

RUDIMENTS OF

ANCIENT HISTORY,

SACRED *and* PROPHANE.

CONTAINING

The most material Transactions which have been recorded for the first Four Thousand Years, from the *Creation* of the World, to the *Birth* of CHRIST.

By Way of

QUESTION *and* ANSWER.

Design'd for the Use of SCHOOLS.

AND,

Tho' calculated chiefly for the Instruction of young GENTLEMEN and LADIES, yet may be very useful for all such Persons as have not Abilities to purchase or consult the Originals.

COLLECTED *and* DIGESTED

From the best *Authors* extant, and reduc'd into a small Compass, in a familiar Style, suitable to the meanest CAPACITIES.

By EDWARD BUTTON, *Gent.*

Of Kilncote, Leicestershire.

Neglect nothing, my Son, to make the History of the Ancients familiar to you. Basilus the Emperor, to his Son and Successor, Leo the Philosopher.

L O N D O N:

Printed for CÆSAR WARD and RICHARD CHANDLER, at the *Ship*, without *Temple-Bar*, and at their Shops in *York* and *Scarborough*; and GEORGE ANDERSON, at *Gay's-Head*, between the Two *Temple-Gates*, *Fleet-Street*. 1739.



EDWARD SMITH,

Edmunds, Eld.



One of the
present
Britain for the County of

LEICESTER

21 R.

URING the

tudes of Fortune which

I have experienced, no

thing ever touched me

to near as the untimely Death of

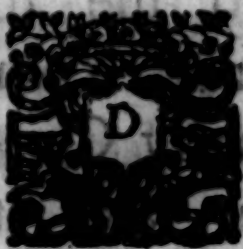
that



TO
EDWARD SMITH,
OF
Edmonthorpe, Esq;

One of the *Representatives* in the
present Parliament of GREAT
BRITAIN, for the County of
LEICESTER.

S I R,



URING the Vicissitudes of Fortune which
I have experienced, nothing ever touched me
so near, as the untimely Death of
A 2 that

DEDICATION.

that worthy Baronet, Sir VERNEY CAVE; in whom I have lost a kind generous Friend; You, Sir, a most agreeable Companion, and hearty Advocate.

Permit me, therefore, in his Stead, to offer the following Sheets to the Public, under your Patronage; as a Memorial of my Gratitude to the Deceas'd; and as some Acknowledgement of the Honour and Favour I have received from your happy Conversations.

But, Sir, had neither my slender Acquaintance with you, nor your peculiar Intimacy with my best Friend, prompted me to make you this Offering: Your being the Son of a Worthy Clergyman, my Neighbour, and at this Time, one of the Stewards
for

DEDICATION.

for that truly CHRISTIAN SOCIETY,
would have intitled you hereto.
For to whom could the History of
Original Priesthood so properly
belong, as to a Descendant of the
House of *Aaron*: And where does
the Divine Authority, and Supe-
rior Grandeur which was vested
in that High and Sacred Office
so visibly appear, as in beholding
the over-bearing Arrogance of an
all-conquering *Alexander* shock'd
and over-aw'd at the Sight of a
Jaddua.

Accept then, Sir, of these my
small Endeavours for the general
Good of my native Country, and
let the Usefulness of the Present
make some Attonement for the
Trouble of this Address.

Alas, my History,

DEDICATION.

History, Sir, is made up of nothing but Actions, all which seem chiefly to be compiled for the Use of Great Men: For if Experience be necessary to acquire that Prudence, which makes a good Prince, or a wise Senator; nothing can be more assistant either to One, or the Other, than to join the Examples of Times past, to the Experience of the Times present, that, by comparing them together, they may conjecture of the Times to come: And here, Sir, you may behold, at one View, the Patriarchs, Heroes and Actions of former Ages drawn, as it were to the Life, in Miniature.

Far be it from me, Sir, to endeavour at any fulsome Ene-
A
miums

miums on your Person or Parts ; to set forth only your prudent Conduct in that Honorable Station, which you so deservedly enjoy, would look as much like Flattery in me, as it seems above the Reach of Censure in others.

Suffice it in this Place, as I am in Duty bound to lay this small Tribute at your Feet, which I humbly hope, under your Protection, will meet with a favorable Reception, from those at least for whose Service it was principally intended.

That your Life, Sir, may be long and happy ; that you may persevere in that unshaken Fidelity for which you are so remarkably distinguished ; that you may serve the County you

DEDICATION.

represent with Honour and Integrity, and continue to be the Joy and Darling of your Con-
 stituents, are the hearty Wishes
 of,

SIR,

Your most obliged,

most obedient, and

most humble Servant.

EDWARD BUTTON.

THE

and continue to be the
legitimacy and



PREFACE.



As it fares with the Faculties of the Body, so it does, in a great Measure, with those of the Mind. Every reigning Beauty is apt to allure the wanton Eye, and obliterate the Ideas of all those Objects which have formerly caused our Admiration. Every new and fashionable Kickshaw is wont to draw away the depraved Appetite from the Relish of those more substantial Dishes, which,

PREFACE

perhaps, in their own Simplicity, are of more Use and greater Nourishment. Thus also, every new and entertaining Writer is observed to engage our Attention for the present, and to often furnish to caperate the Memory, nay, to erase those Impressions which were before too lightly made upon our Minds, by the Perusal of superior Authors.

To remedy this great, and almost epidemical Evil, the ensuing Treatise was originally intended; and that chiefly as a Common-Place-Book, for my own private Use, in order to fructify the Thought, and reinforce the Memory, in case of unsuspected Attacks from future Conversation: But when I seriously considered the great Benefit arising to myself from this Method of assisting the Memory, I set about enlarging my little Store-House of History, endeavoured to improve it by regular Aeras, and to illustrate it with the most remarkable Occurrences interesting.

By these subsequent Additions, it swelled at length to the Size in which I now offer it to the Public.

The various Uses, and great Advantages which arise from a competent Knowledge of ancient History, are so notorious to Persons of most

most Conditions, that it seems needless to offer either Argument to enforce, or Art to demonstrate them. However, as something is due to Custom, it may, perhaps, be expected, that I mention here, what useful Knowledge is comprehended in this Epitomé, which may be looked upon only as a larger Index to those voluminous Authors who have been consulted on the Occasion.

I. From the Perusal of this Treatise, any Person who can read the Bible, may be sufficiently convinced of the Truth and sacred Authority of the first Inspired Writers; and also of the Prophecies therein recorded, particularly those which relate to the coming of the Blessed MESSIAH.

II. By this, People of all Persuasions, as well Jews as Christians, may gain a tolerable Insight into the History of the Old Testament, and be able to understand what is read to them in their several Assemblies for Divine Worship; and also to explain it to their Families at Home, of which I may venture to affirm, half Mankind are ignorant.

III. By this, the young Tyro may be enabled to form right Notions of the Mythic-Theology of the ancient Heathens; and to find out the true

true Meaning which is couched under many of those obscure Fables, and poetical Fictions which abound in the Classics.

IV. Here any unprejudiced Reader may, without much Trouble, be fully satisfied, that all the Edifices which were erected by the Heathens to their false Gods, were only faint Imitations of the Tabernacle of Moses, and of the Temple of Solomon; and that their Altars, Sacrifices, Oracles, Vestal-Fire, and all other their Religious Rites and Ceremonies whatsoever, were originally taken from the primitive Manner of worshipping the TRUE GOD in those two Places.

V. I need not inform those learned Gentlemen, who have the Care of others committed to their Charge, how useful such a Piece may prove, to such of their Pupils as are designed for Universities, and whose ripening Genius gives early Promise of their making some Figure in the World.

VI. In short, this System may be of Use to all, not only as a Guide to give them Light, thro' the dark Mazes of Antiquity; but as a Manual which contains the very first Institutions of all religious and civil Polity.

As to the Chronology, I have endeavoured to make it correct; and herein fixed upon the Æra of the World as the more easy Computation for common Capacities; for whose farther Information it may not be improper, in this Place, to explain what is mean'd by Chronology, and by most of those different Æras and Epochas, which were made Use of in the World, thro' the Series of this History.

Chronology is the Doctrine of Times, Æras and Epochas. An Æra or Epocha, is a fixed Point in History, grounded upon some signal Event, and made Use of in Chronology, to begin to compute Years: Of these there are three Sorts, Sacred, Ecclesiastical, and Civil or Political. Sacred Epochas are those we take from the Bible, as the Creation, Deluge, Foundation of the Temple, &c. Ecclesiastical Epochas are taken from Authors who have written the History of the Church, since Our Saviour's Birth. Civil or Political Æras, are those which regard the Empires and Monarchies of the World; as the taking of Troy by the Grecians; the building of Rome, &c. The Æra of the Seleucidæ, from whence the Macedonians began to reckon their Years, begins at the Reign of Seleucus Nicanor, one of Alexander's Captains. The Philipic Æra, of the Egyptians, commenced from

from the Death of Alexander, &c. which see hereafter. The Olympiad, which was the Epoch of the Greeks, contains the Space of four Years, which they reckoned from one Celebration of the Olympic Games to another. These Games were instituted by Iphitus, to the Honour of Hercules, and celebrated about July 19, every fifth Year, at a Town in Elis, in the Peloponnesus (now the Morea) called Olympia.

The Solar Cycle is a Revolution of twenty-eight Years, after which the Letters which mark the Sundays, and other Holydays, return to their original Order. The Sun has nothing to do with this Revolution; but it is called Solar, because the Sunday, whose Letter we are in Search of, is by Astronomers called Dies Solis, i. e. The Day of the Sun. The Lunar Cycle, or Golden Number, is a Space of nineteen Years, invented by Meto, an Athenian, who observed, at the End of that Time, the Moon began the same Lunations over again. Indiction, formerly in Use among the Romans, contains a Revolution of fifteen Years. It is still used in Apostolical Bulls and Rescripts.

The Julian Period is a Space of Time containing 7980 Years, invented by Julius Scaliger, and

and composed of the Solar Cycle, of twenty-eight Years; the Lunar Cycle of nineteen; and the Indiction of fifteen Years: These Numbers multiplied together, make 7980; but with the Use of this I shall not puzzle the Reader.

An Age, or Century, is the Space of a hundred Years; and a Lustrum is the Space of five Years, seldom used but in Poetry. An Anachronism is an Error or Mistake in the Computation of Time: Of this, Virgil is guilty in making Dido and Æneas Contemporaries, whereas they lived three hundred Years distant.

We have at present two Christian Æras: The Vulgar Æra, whose Author was Dionysius Exiguus, a learned Monk; he flourished about the Fifth Century, and, in Respect to Our Saviour's Birth, thought fit that Christians should begin to reckon their Years from the Birth of the Messiah. His Design was approved of and followed: Hence it is we use this Form in public Business and Writings, viz. In the Year of our Lord, 1739. But it is certain, this Vulgar Æra is four Years short of the Birth of Christ, and that the second Christian Æra (which we have endeavoured to follow) is the true one, which begins four Years before the Vulgar; so that this present Year instead of

PREFACE

1739, should be 1743. Thus much for the Service of the young Reader.

It remains for me to make some Apology for one Freedom taken thro' the Course of this Treatise; that is, by sometimes proposing Questions, to illustrate certain Facts, of which there is little or no previous Mention; and at other Times by inserting intervening Incidents, not immediately answering the Question proposed. As this was found a serviceable Method to shorten the Work, and done with Design to include as much History as possible within such Interrogatories and Responses, I humbly hope it will be deem'd excusable by all ingenious Readers, as will also the Errors of the Press.

Kilncote, Leicestershire,

Jan. 7, 1738-9.

EDW. BUTTON.

THE

CONTENTS.

BOOK I.

CHAP. I.

Of the Antediluvian World ; Situation ; Number of Inhabitants ; Their Longevity ; Religion ; Chronology ; Crimes for which destroy'd ; Opinions of Heathen Writers concerning it, &c. Page 1 to 10.

CHAP. II.

Of Noah and his Descendants ; Building of Babel ; Confusion of Languages ; Dispersion of Mankind ; Their first Settlements ; First Kings of Babylon and Egypt ; Walls of Babylon ; Assyrian Empire founded ; Abram travels into Egypt, &c. P. 10 to 18.

CHAP. III.

Lives of Abram, Isaac, and Jacob ; Tythes pay'd ; Circumcision enjoyn'd ; Syphis King of Egypt introduces Idolatry ; Job and his Writings ; Joseph sold into Egypt ; That Government subverted ; Children of Israel in Bondage, &c. P. 18 to 32.

CHAP.

C H A P. IV.

Kingdoms erected in Greece; Their Religion first introduc'd by the Egyptians; Table of Isis; Birth of Moses; His Advancement; Writes the Book of Genesis; made Captain over the Children of Israel; Their Exit out of Egypt, &c.

Page 32 to 40.

C H A P. V.

Journeyings of the Israelites under the Conduct of Moses; Manna, its Name and Nature; History of Lelex, first King of Laconia; Of Cadmus; Danaus; Ouranus; Saturn; Jupiter; Golden Age; Silver Age; Brazen Age; &c.

P. 40 to 49.

C H A P. VI.

Sequel of the Journeyings of the Israelites; Tabernacle erected; Balaam's Ass; Death of Moses; Canaan conquer'd; Settlement of the Tribes; Death of Joshua, &c.

P. 49 to 62.

B O O K II.

C H A P. I.

The Israelites govern'd by Judges; Of Tereus; Progne; Philomela; Melampus; Bellerophon; Pegasus; Danae; Pelops; Hercules; Medusa; Atreus and Thyestes; Sphinx; Œdipus; Icarus; Dedalus; Bellerophon; Syrens; Jason; Medea and Absyrtus; Argonautic Expedition; Golden Fleece, &c.

P. 63 to 74.

CONTENTS.

xix

CHAP. II.

Of Abimelech; Lapithæ and Centaurs; Priamus and Hecuba; Paris and Helena; Ægeus; Theſeus and Ariadne; Meduſa; Læus and Jocasta; Eteocles and Polynices; Adraſtus; Ægialeus; Jeptha; Haddon; Trojan War; Sampſon; Eli; Samuel; Saul, &c. Page 74 to 87.

CHAP. III.

Of the Dorians, Æolians, and Iones; Greeks call'd Hellenes; Hercules; Homer and Heſiod; David; Joab; Abſalom; Achitophiel; Shimei; Solomon; Temple erected; Riſe of the Eaſt-India Trade; City of Ephesus; Rehoboam; Division of Judah and Iſrael; Abiſha; Baſha; Benhadad; Jehohaphat, &c. P. 87 to 106.

CHAP. IV.

Of Jehoram; Prophecy of Iſaac fulfill'd; Ahaziah; Jehu; Jezebel; Athalia; Joas; Kings of the Albanes, Corinth, Aſſyria, Egypt, Tyre, &c. Dido builds Carthage; Uzzia; Ahaz; Rome founded by Romulus; Sardanapalus; Diſſolution of the Aſſyrian Empire; Arbaces; Tiglath-Pileſer, &c. P. 106 to 121.

CHAP. V.

Of Senacherib; Hezekiah; Mardoc-Empadus; Sepulchre of David; Regibilus; Eſarhaddon; Pſammitichus; Deioces; Holophernes; Phraortes; Joſiah; Chiniladanus; Nebopolſar; Nebuchadnezzar; Deſtruction by Artaxerxes; Deſtruction of Jeruſalem, &c. P. 121 to 132.

CHAP.

CONTENTS.

C H A P. VI.

City of Tyre demolish'd ; Temple of Belus ; Walls of Babylon ; Nebuchadnezzar's Palace ; Hanging Gardens ; Artificial Lake and Canal ; Evilmerodach ; Jehoiachin ; Salathiel ; Astyages ; Cyaxares ; Neriglissar ; Belshazzar ; Cræsus ; Solon ; Cyrus takes Babylon ; Daniel preferr'd ; Cyrus's Decree in Favour of the Jews, &c.

Page 132 to 146.

C H A P. VII.

The Jews return from Captivity ; Build the second Temple ; Description of it ; Cambyfes kills Apis the God of the Egyptians ; Smerdis, the Magian usurps his Crown ; Tenets of the Magians and Saggians ; Samaritans obstruct the Work of the Temple ; Darius ratifies the Decree of Cyrus ; The Jewish State thoroughly restor'd, &c.

P. 146 to 157.

C H A P. VIII.

Of Zerubbabel and Ananias's Embassy to Darius ; Aristagoras's Rebellion ; War between the Persians and Grecians ; Hestæus ; Miltiades ; Artaphernes ; Cimon ; Xerxes ; Thucydides ; Herodotus ; Leonidas ; Themistocles beats Xerxes at Sea ; Drives him from Athens ; Battles of Platea and Mycale, &c.

P. 157 to 172.

C H A P. IX.

Of Artaxerxes ; Vashti ; Esther ; Archæmenides ; Charitimis ; Haman ; Mordecai ; Ezra ; Megabyzus ; Inarus ; Nehemiah ; Meto ; Golden Number ; Peloponnesian War ; Pericles ; Hippocrates ; Plague of Athens ; Thucydides ; Socrates ; Plato ; Punishment of Boating, and throwing into Asbes ; Mount Gerizim ; Samaritans, &c.

P. 172 to 184.

C H A P.

CONTENTS.

xxi

CHAP. X.

Battle of the Goats River ; Athenian State subverted ; Battle of Cunaxa ; Famous Retreat of the Greeks under the Conduct of Xenophon ; Agesilaus ; Conon ; Battle of Cnidus ; Battle of Leuctra ; Epaminondas ; Battle of Mantinea ; Mausolus ; Ochus ; Philip of Macedon ; Aristotle ; Battle of Chæronea ; Alexander the Great ; Battle of Granicus ; Darius ; Battle of Issus ; Tyre taken by Alexander ; His Behaviour to Jaddua ; Builds Alexandria ; Invention of Paper, &c.

Page 184 to 202.

CHAP. XI.

Battle of Arbela ; Persepolis burn'd at the Instigation of Lais ; Darius murder'd ; Alexander's Behavior on Sight of his Corpse ; Sisymbria ; Roxana ; Clitus and Calisthenes slain ; Porus ; Statira ; Hephestion ; Eumenes ; Perdikkas ; Antipater ; Lysimachus ; Cassander ; Philippæan Era ; Era of the Seleucidæ ; Battle of Ipsus ; Grove of Daphne, &c.

P. 202 to 217.

CHAP. XII.

Demetrius driven out of Macedonia ; Ptolemy Soter ; Serapis, a new God of the Egyptians ; Antiochus Soter ; Zipætes ; Nicomedes ; Pyrrhus ; Gauls enter Asia, Hungary, Thrace, and Macedonia ; Origin of the Galatians ; Of the Septuagint Version of the Scriptures, &c.

P. 217 to 227.

CHAP.

C H A P. XIII.

*Rise of Roman Grandeur; King of Egypt sends
 Embassadors to Rome; Romans return the Com-
 pliment; Antigonus Gonatas takes Athens; King-
 dom of Pergamus erected; Of the Sadduces; Be-
 rosus; Apame; Coma Berenices; Ptolemy Phi-
 ladelphus; His magnificent Buildings; Library;
 Immense Riches; Antiochus Hierax; Parthian
 Empire founded; Colossus of Rhodes; Ptolemy
 Evergetes; Ptolemy Philopater; Battle of Ra-
 phia; Battle of Hannibal at the Lake of Thra-
 simenus, &c.*

Page 217 to 254.

B O O K III.

C H A P. I.

*Of Heliodorus's Usurpation; Antiochus Epiphanes;
 His ridiculous Conduct; Takes Jerusalem; Plun-
 ders and profanes the Temple; Designs the utter
 Extirpation of the Jews; Popillius's peremptory
 Passage to him; Ptolemy Macron; Ptolemy Phi-
 lometor; Ptolemy Evergetes II. Perseus driven out
 of Macedonia by the Romans; Samaritans turn
 Apostates; Mattathias's Resolution; Judas Macca-
 bæus, &c.*

P. 254 to 268.

C H A P. II.

*Of the Victories of Judas Maccabæus; War in E-
 gypt between Ptolemy Physcon and Ptolemy Phi-
 lometor; Romans interpose; Demetrius deposes
 Antiochus in Syria; Of Holophernes; Heraclides;
 Balas the Impostor; Jonathan; Hypparchus; Se-
 cond and third Punic War; Carthage destroy'd by
 Scipio; Corinth by Mummius; Parthian Empire
 establish'd, &c.*

P. 268 to 293.

C H A P.

C H A P. III.

Of the War of Numantium; Pergamenian Kingdom destroy'd; Wars in Syria; Hyrcanus reduces Samyria; Demolishes the Temple on Mount Gerizim; Opimian Wine; Sects of the Jews; Cymbrian War; Origin of the Angli; Mithridatic War; Lucullus's Victories; Balm of Gilead; Pompey takes Jerusalem; Profanes the Temple, &c. Page 293 to 324.

C H A P. IV.

Of Pompey, Crassus, and Julius Cæsar; Diodorus Siculus; Clodius; Cicero banish'd Rome; Cato; Aristobulus and Antigonius Prisoners at Rome; Crassus plunders the Temple at Jerusalem; Civil War between Cæsar and Pompey; Battle of Pharsalia; Pompey flees into Egypt, there slain; Cæsar in Love with Cleopatra; Enters into a dangerous War for her Sake; His Decree in Favour of the Jews; His Motto; Reforms the Roman Calendar; Murder'd in the Senate; The Julian Year; Leap Year; Gregorian Year; New and Old Style, &c. P. 324 to 344.

C H A P. V.

Cæsar's Murderers driven from Rome; Octavianus, Antony, and Lepidus, erect a Triumvirate, and divide the Roman Empire between them; Cicero proscrib'd; Antipater poison'd; Battle of Philippi; Brutus and Cassius kill themselves; Antony falls in Love with Cleopatra; Marries Octavia; Ventidius's Victories; Envy'd by Antony; Rewarded at Rome; Sosius; Octavianus jealous of Antony; Accuses him in the Senate; Deposposes Lepidus;

Lepidus; *Quarrels with Antony; Battle of Actium; Antony kills himself; Cleopatra's Treachery and Death; Herod King of Judæa, &c.*

Page 344 to 365.

CHAP. VI.

Octavianus takes the Name of Augustus; *Absolute and arbitrary Power given to him; Petronius's Victory over Candace Queen of Ethiopia; Marcellus's Death; Herod builds Sebaste, Cæsaron, &c. Eastern Provinces committed to the Charge of Agrippa; Ambassadors from Porus King of India; Augustus brings the Prisoners and Ensigns from Parthia; Statue of Memnon; Herod builds the Temple at Jerusalem; Augustus succeeds Lepidus as High-Priest of Rome; Sibyls; Horace and Mœcenas dye; Angel Gabriel appears to Zacharias; Birth of CHRIST; Herod's Death, &c.*

P. 365 to 374.



R U D I-



RUDIMENTS

OF

ANCIENT HISTORY,

BOTH

SACRED *and* PROPHANE.

BOOK I. CHAP. I.

Of the Antediluvian World; Situation; Number of Inhabitants; their Longevity; Religion; Chronology; Crimes for which destroyed, &c.



W HAT is ancient History?

Anno

A. A certain or traditional Account *Mun.* of former Ages, and of the most remarkable Occurrences which happen'd in them.

Q. Who was the first Writer of History?

A. Moses.

B

Q. When

Anno Q. *When did he begin to write?*

Mun. A. Above 2400 Years after the Creation.

W Q. *Why do you take your Account of the Creation from a History wrote so long after it?*

A. Because we have nothing extant so ancient as *Moses's* Writings.

Q. *Was his Knowledge traditional, and did he only collect the Dogmata of those that lived before him?*

A. Tho' he was learned in all the Learning of the Egyptians, we find no Principles there cou'd lead him into this Secret. *Adam* cou'd not discover the manner of his Creation, or describe the Formation of the World before he had any Being.

Q. *How then was this Stock of Knowledge communicated to Moses?*

A. By immediate Inspiration; for we cannot see how he cou'd represent the early Ages of the World any other Way, than by a Converse with the Deity.

Q. *Whence are we descended according to the Mosaic System?*

1 A. From two Persons called *Adam* and *Eve*.

Q. *Where did they live?*

A. In the Eastern Parts of the World.

Q. *Who were their Children?*

A. *Cain* and *Abel*; who grew to be Men, but were of a different Genius and Disposition, one an Husbandman, the other a Shepherd?

Q. *Did they differ in nothing but their Professions?*

A. Yes, in Duty to their Maker also, *Abel* was more virtuous than his Brother, and when they brought their Offerings, his Sacrifice was accepted beyond *Cain's*.

Q. *Did this produce any Quarrel between them?*

A. Hereupon *Cain* took a private Opportunity to kill him, and this was the first Act of Violence committed in the World.

Q. *What was the Reason that Abel's Offering was accepted before Cain's.*

A. This was owing to his stronger Faith and greater Piety, not to any Partiality in God, for he had before
vin-

vindicated himself, and excused *Abel*, from having either of them given the least Reason for this unjust Proceed-
ing. *Anno Mun.*

Q. Where do you find that?

A. Gen. iv. 7. If thou doest well (said God to him) thou shalt be accepted, if thou doest not well, Sin lieth at the Door.

Q. What Punishment did God inflict upon Cain for this Wickedness?

A. The Sentence passed upon him was, That he shou'd be unprosperous in his Tillage—That he shou'd have no longer happy Converse with the Deity, which these first Ages of the World were blessed with,—and that he shou'd be a Fugitive and a Vagabond, during Life.

Q. Did not Cain repent of this great Sin?

A. He had so true a Sense of his Crime, as to imagine, That every one that happen'd on him would kill him, and God was pleas'd hereon in some Measure to pardon his Transgression?

Q. In what Manner?

A. By giving him an Assurance (or Sign or Token) that no one should kill him. Thus the Words (God set a Mark upon Cain) which have given Birth to so many ridiculous Conjectures, ought to be interpreted.

Q. What became of Cain after he had receiv'd his Sentence?

A. He removed with his Wife and Family from the Place where he had before lived, into the Land of Nod.

Q. Did he settle there?

*A. Yes, and as his Family encreased, he took Care to have their Dwellings built near one another, and made a little City, which he called *Enoch*, from a Son he had of that Name.*

Q. What Children had Adam besides these two?

A. We are not certain what others he had, but are told, Gen. v. 4. that he had several, both Sons and Daughters, probably a number of each, suitable to the

Anno Years of his Life, and to the Increase necessary to People
Mun. the World, tho' *Moses* gives us only the Genealogy from
 ~~~~~ *Seth* to *Noah*.

130

*Q. What have you remarkable of the Sons of Seth?*

*A.* They led a Pastoral Life, dedicated themselves to the Service of God, and were distinguished by the Name of the *Sons of God*.

*Q. Is there any Thing peculiarly mentioned of the Patriarch Enoch?*

*A.* He was a Person of a superior Character, and by the Integrity of his Life, obtained a Passage into a better  
 1056 World, without dying.

*Q. What Account have you of Noah before the Flood?*

*A.* *Noah* was a just and upright Man, and found Favour with God: But in his Days there was a general Impiety.

*Q. What was the Consequence of this Wickedness?*

*A.* God determined hereon, to destroy the Inhabitants of the World by a *Flood*, which he discovered to *Noah* 120 Years before-hand, and instructed him how to save himself and Family, and a few Creatures of every Sort.

*Q. By what Means was Noah to do this?*

*A.* By building an Ark according to God's Direction.

*Q. Of what Bigness was this Ark made?*

*A.* It was 600 Foot long, 100 Foot wide, and 60 Foot deep, contrived into three Decks or Stories.

*Q. When did Noah, his Family, &c. enter into it?*

*A.* According to the *Hebrew* Computation, in the 1656th Year, about the beginning of our *November*, and in the 600th Year of his Life.

*Q. How was Chronology fixed all the Time of the Antediluvian World?*

*A.* In all Probability, the Civil and Solar Year were then the same, and consisted of 360 Days, as their exact Measure.

*Q. How came this Measure to be altered afterwards?*

*A.* The *Heavens* undergoing some Change at the Flood, the Motion of the *Sun* was altered, and its annual



nual Revolution became, as it now is, 5 Days and almost 6 Hours, longer than it was before. *Anno Mun.*

*Q. What was done when Noah had entered into the Ark?*

*A. God caused a Flood of Water over all the World, 30 Foot higher than the highest Mountain, and thereby destroyed all the Inhabitants. This is all the History that Moses has given us of the Antediluvian World.*

*Q. Have you no short Hints of those Times in the Remains of some Heathen Writers?*

*A. Yes, and if we make allowance for the Fables which the Heathen Theology had introduced into all Parts of their early History; the Substance of what they offer agrees very remarkably with the Accounts of Moses.*

*Q. Who were the chiefest of these Writers?*

*A. Berosus, who wrote the History of the Chaldeans; Sanchoniatho, that of the Phœnicians; and Manetho, who collected the Antiquities of Egypt.*

*Q. As it will be of some Service, and also give Satisfaction to the young Reader, give an Account of these in their Order?*

*A. Berosus says, there were 10 Kings of Chaldaea before the Flood, the first of which was Alorus, and the last Xisuthrus, who was warned in a Dream that Mankind was to be destroyed by a Flood, and that he shou'd build a sort of a Ship, and go into it with his Friends and Kindred, and take also into his Vessel Fowls, four footed Beasts, Provisions, &c.*

*Q. Did Xisuthrus act according to this Admonition?*

*A. Yes, and the Flood came, and when it began to abate, he let out Birds at three different Times, the first soon returned, the second came again also with their Legs daubed with Mud, but the last never came to the Ship any more.*

*Q. What do you infer from this Account of Berosus?*

*A. That this Xisuthrus evidently appears to be Noah: For he supposes from Alorus to Xisuthrus ten Generations,*

*Anno* tions, and so many *Moses* computes from *Adam* to *Mun. Noah*.

W Q *To what Effect is the History of Sanchoniatho ?*

A. He calls the first Mortals *Protogonus* and *Æon*, which were undoubtedly *Adam* and *Eve*, from *Protogonus* to *Misor* the Father of *Taautus*, (who was evidently the *Mixraim* of *Moses*) *Sanchoniatho* computes eleven Generations, and from *Adam* to *Mixraim*, *Moses* makes twelve.

Q. *How comes Sanchoniatho to fall short of Moses only one Generation ?*

A. This happened by his not having recorded the Flood.

Q. *Neither of these Historians have offered any Thing that can seem to be before Moses's Time of the Creation, do you meet with any greater Difficulties in Manetho ?*

A. He pretends to produce Antiquities of *Egypt* that reach higher than the Creation by thousands of Years.

Q. *What does he offer to support this Opinion ?*

A. It was a Point of his Religion, that their Gods had reigned on Earth, and he produces Chronological Tables of them which reach thus high.

Q. *Who is the first in his List, what his Name, and how long did he reign ?*

A. To the first of the *Egyptian* Gods, called *Vulcan*, he assigns no Time; nor limits his Reign: But relates that there succeeded 30 Dynasties, or supreme Powers, consisting of 113 Generations, which took up the Space of 36,525 Years. When this Period was ran, there reigned eight Demi-gods in the Space of 217 Years. After them a Race of Heroes, in Number 15, and their Reigns took up 443 Years; then began their Kings, the first of whom was *Menes*, or the *Mixraim* of *Moses* ?

Q. *Who were the next 30 Gods of Egypt, and what are their Reigns ?*

A. Their most ancient Gods were the Luminaries of Heaven, as the Sun, Moon, and Stars; and it is very probable, they called the Period in which any of these Deities

Deities finished its Course, the Time of its Reign, and *Anno* a whole entire *mundane* Revolution, a complete Reign *Mun.* of all the Gods : For it is remarkable, that such a Revolution, according to their Computations, contained exactly 36,525 Years.

*Q. Who were the Demi-gods and Heroes that preceded Menes; and how did their Reigns take up 217 and 443 Years ?*

*A. Manetho* rightly conjectures they were *Antediluvians*, and very likely *Egypt* was peopled no more than 660 Years before the Flood.

*Q. But how could these 23 Persons succeed one another in so few Years, if their Lives were of the same length with the other Branches of Adam's Family ?*

*A. This Difficulty* will be made easy, if we suppose the 8 Demi-gods to be Cotemporaries; and the 15 Heroes, who lived after them Cotemporary with one another also.

*Q. Why should eight of them be called Demi-gods, and the rest but Heroes ?*

*A. The higher Appellation* given to the first eight, looks as if they were so many Children of *Adam*, and Heads of Families which came thither, and had a Title superior to what their Descendants attained to.

*Q. If this be a true Account of the Egyptian Dynasties, give me the Substance of what they offer in it ?*

*A. That the supreme God is Eternal. 2. That the Sun, Moon, and Stars ran their Courses thousands of Years before Man was created. 3. And that Egypt was peopled 660 Years before the Flood.*

*Q. Have not the Chinese also been supposed to have Records that reach higher than the History of Moses ?*

*A. Yes, but we find by the best Account of their Antiquities, that this is false.*

*Q. What Reason have you to think so ?*

*A. Because they pretend to no History or Memoirs, that reach higher than the Times of Fohi their first King, and by their own Accounts, the Age of Fohi, coincides with that of Noah ; and we have many Reasons to con-*



*Anno clude Moses's Noah and the Chinese Fohi, were the Mun. fame Person.*

W Q. *What was the Wickedness for which God destroyed the first World?*

A. Some Writers have imagined it to be an Excess of Idolatry, but there is one Particular taken notice of by Moses. *The Earth (says he) was filled with Violence.*

Q. *What do you gather from hence?*

A. This Expression, and the severe Law made against Murder soon after the Flood, make it probable, that the Men of the first World, were very guilty of usurping upon the Lives of one another.

Q. *How long did Men usually live in this World?*

A. The length of the Lives of Mankind then was very remarkable. According to Moses; Adam lived 930 Years, Seth 912, Jared 962, and Methuselah 969.

Q. *Have not some Persons thought it incredible, that the human Frame cou'd ever endure to so great a Period?*

A. Yes, and for that Reason they suppose the Years here mentioned to be Lunar, consisting each of 30 Days.

Q. *What have you to offer against this Notion?*

A. At this Rate the whole Time of the first World wou'd be less than 130 Years, and Methuselah himself wou'd have been little more than 80 Years old.

Q. *Of what sort then were the Years that Moses computed these Mens Lives by?*

A. They were Solar Year, of 360 Days each.

Q. *What Reasons are given for the Longevity of these People?*

A. Some have attributed it to the Simplicity of their Diet, and the Sobriety of their living; others to the Strength of their Stamina; but according to the best and most Philosophical Notions, it was chiefly owing to the Situation of the World they lived in.

Q. *How do you suppose the Antediluvian World was placed?*

A. Under a constant Serenity and Equality of the  
Hea-

Heavens, and so situate with Regard to the *Sun*, as to *Anno* have a perpetual *Equinox*, where there was no considerable variety of the Seasons: the Air exactly suited to their Frame and Constitution, not offering them any Violence without, or raising any Fermentation within. *Mun.*

*Q. What was the Religion of the Antediluvians?*

*A.* It is believed that God himself taught those Persons whom he was pleased to converse with, what *Sacrifices* he wou'd have offered, what religious *Ceremonies* he wou'd have them use; and how they shou'd order themselves in his Worship. For the Method of worshipping God by *Sacrifices*, does in no wise appear to be invented by the Wit of Man, but to have been originally from divine Appointment.

*Q. What was the Number of Persons in this first World?*

*A.* If we make the greatest Allowance possible, as to what time of Life they might have their first Children, and suppose they had no Children till they were 100, and none after 500, the Increase must have been prodigious.

*Q. Have any Authors formed Calculations of it?*

*A.* Yes, and they suppose upon a moderate Computation, that there were in the old World at least two Millions of Millions of Souls, which they think is a Number far exceeding that of the Inhabitants of the present Earth.

*Q. What Chronology have you of the Transactions of this first World?*

*A.* Several of them are not reduced to any fix'd Time.

*Q. Which are they?*

*A.* We are not told when *Cain* and *Abel* were born, in what Year *Abel* was kill'd, or when *Cain* left his Parents, when the City of *Enoch* was built, or when the Descendants of *Cain's* Family were born, &c.

## CHAP. II.

*Of Noah and his Descendants; The building of Babel; Confusion of Languages; Dispersion of Mankind; Their first Settlements; First Kings of Babylon and Egypt; The Assyrian Empire founded; Walls of Babylon built; Abram travels into Egypt, &c.*

*Anno Mun.* **A** *T what Time and Place did Noah come out of the Ark?*

*1657* **A.** *About the Tenth of November, the Earth was sufficiently drain'd; and Noah came ashore near Sa-ga Scythia, on the Hills beyond Bactria, North to India.*

**Q.** *What did he do when he first took Possession of the World again?*

**A.** *He raised an Altar, and offered Sacrifices.*

**Q.** *Was God pleased to accept his Piety?*

**A.** *Yes, and promised a Blessing to him and his Posterity, granted them the Creatures of the World for Food, and gave them some Laws, to be observed for the future.*

**Q.** *Were not the Creatures used for Food before the Flood?*

**A.** *No. Men lived upon the Fruits of Trees, and the Product of the Ground only. Under this Restraint of Diet, their Lives must have been very laborious, and the Sentence passed upon Adam, Gen. 1, 29. literally fulfilled.*

**Q.** *Were the living Creatures in Use for Sacrifices before this Time?*

**A.** *Several Considerations strongly intimate they were, before Mankind had leave to eat Flesh.*

**Q.** *Where did Noah and his Family settle?*

**A** *Near*



*A.* Near Mount *Ararat*, where he first came on shore: *Anno* But when his Descendants were multiplied to Hundreds, *Mun.* part of them travelled from the *East* to the *Plain of Shinaar*, about 1200 Miles distant.

*Q.* What did they aim at here?

*A.* When they had determin'd to settle, they set all 1736 Hands to work to build a Tower, which should be the wonder of the World, and preserve their Memory to the End of it.

*Q.* How did they succeed in this Attempt?

*A.* Their Ambition proved a Monument of their Folly, for after twenty Years had been spent in building of it, God confounded their Language, and obliged them to leave off, and separate from one another. Here *Nim-* 1757 *rod* began his Reign.

*Q.* In what manner did they separate?

*A.* They divided themselves under the Conduct of leading Men amongst them, and went to seek other Habitations.

*Q.* What particular Countries were planted by these Men?

*A.* *Noah* had three Sons, *Shem*, *Ham*, and *Japhet*. *Japhet*, the eldest of them, was not at the Confusion of *Babel*, but lived and died with his Father.

*Q.* Who were the Descendants of *Japhet*?

*A.* There were fourteen of them Heads of Nations, *Gomer*, *Tubal*, *Togarmath*, *Magog* and *Mesech*, settled in the north Parts of *Syria*. *Askanex* planted himself in *Armenia*; *Tarskish* in *Cilicia*; *Kittim* was Father of the *Macedonians*; and *Elisba* is thought to have planted some of the *Cyclades* in the *Ægean Sea*.

*Q.* In what Parts did the other five fix?

*A.* *Riphatb* settled near the Borders of *Paphlagonia*; *Javan* is thought to have planted *Greece*; *Madai* was the Father of the *Medes*; *Tiras* of the *Thracians*; and *Dodanim*, whose Name is also wrote *Rhodanim*, is conjectured to have planted *Rhodes*.

*Q.* How many Children had *Shem*, the second Son of *Noah*?

*Anno* A. Five. Elam, the eldest, led his Associates into *Mun. Persia*; *Askur* lived under *Nimrod*, in the Land of *Shi-naar*, and *Arphaxad* lived at *Ur* of the *Chaldees*.

Q. What have you remarkable of the Descendants of *Arphaxad*?

A. *Eber* his Grandson had two Sons, *Peleg*, who was born at the Time of the Confusion; and *Jocktan*, who, as soon as he came of Years, led away Part of his Family to seek a new Habitation.

Q. Had he a large Family?

A. He had thirteen Sons, who with their Families in Time spread from Mount *Mesha*, to Mount *Sephar*, two Mountains in the East. There were Nations in *India*, which took the Names of some of these Sons of *Jocktan*, viz. *Ophir*, whither *Solomon* sent for gold; and *Havilah*, on the Bank of the River *Ganges*.

Q. Where did the Remainder of *Arphaxad's* Family dwell?

A. They continued at *Ur* for three Generations; but being expelled thence in the Days of *Terah*, the Father of *Abraham*, by the *Chaldeans*, they removed to *Haran*.

Q. Where are the other two Sons of *Shem* supposed to have fixed themselves?

A. *Lud* was the Father of the *Lydians*, in *Lesser Asia*; and *Aram* settled in some Part of *Syria*, probably in *Armenia* the *Lesser*.

Q. What Issue had *Ham* the youngest Son of *Noah*?

A. He had four Sons. *Cush*, the eldest, does not appear to have been the Leader of any Company, but his Children spread into several Parts of *Arabia*, up to *Midian* and *Egypt*.

Q. What were the Names of these Sons of *Cush*?

A. *Seba*, *Sabta*, *Raamah*, and *Sabtechah*; and the Sons of *Raamah* were *Sheba* and *Dedan*, the former of which lived in the Borders of *Midian*, and the latter in the Land of *Edom*.

Q. Had *Cush* no more Sons than these mentioned above?

A. Yes,

*A.* Yes, two (*viz.*) *Nimrod*, who reigned King at *Anno Babel*; and *Havilah*, who lived near the River *Pison*, *Mun.* which ran out of the *Euphrates* into the Bay of *Persia*.

*Q.* What Account have you of *Mizraim*, the second Son of *Ham*, and of his Descendants?

*A.* *Mizraim* became King of *Egypt*, which Country after his Death, was divided into three Kingdoms, by three 1772 of his Sons. *Ananim* was King of *Tanis*, or *Lower Egypt*. *Naphtubim* had *Memphis*, or *Upper Egypt*; and *Pathrusim* the Kingdom of *Pathros* or *Thebes*.

*Q.* Where did *Menes*, or *Mizraim*, whom the Egyptians afterwards worshipped by the Name of *Osiris*, first seat himself?

*A.* At *Zoan*, in the Entrance of *Egypt*, and after some Time removed further into the Country, and built the Cities of *Thebes* and *Memphis*.

*Q.* Whither did the rest of his Sons go?

*A.* *Ludim* and *Lehabim* peopled *Lybia*; *Caslubim* fixed at *Casbiotis*, near *Palestine*; and he had two Sons, one called *Caphthorim*, who succeeded him; the other *Philistim*, who planted the Country of the *Philistines*.

*Q.* Who were the third and fourth Sons of *Ham*?

*A.* The third was *Phut*, and settled somewhere in *Arabia* near *Cush*; The fourth *Canaan*, he had eleven Sons, who peopled the Land of *Canaan*; *Sidon* fixed in *Phœnicia*; *Arvad* was placed near him; and *Heth* lived towards *Egypt*. In what Parts the other eight settled in this Country, cannot be determined with any Certainty.

*Q.* Is this all that is offered by Writers about the first Settlement of Mankind, after their Dispersion from *Babel*?

*A.* Yes; and tho' this Account is countenanced by better Arguments, than any unprejudic'd Reader could hope to meet with for a Fact so ancient, and so imperfectly described by the earliest Writers, yet we will not affirm it true in every Particular.

*Q.* After this Dispersion, how did *Nimrod* lay the Foundation of his Kingdom at *Babel*?

*A.* He



*Anno* A. He was a mighty Hunter before the Lord, and used *Mun.* to make up Companies to chase and kill wild Beasts, which infested those Parts; and by thus exercising his People in Bands, he led them on to a social Defence of one another; and by degrees brought them to a Sense of Government.

Q. Did he wage any War to enlarge his Dominions?

A. He made no Attempt to extend his Government, farther than the Necessities and Conveniencies of his People required. It is thought he reigned one hundred  
1905 forty eight Years.

Q. What remarkable Transactions happen'd in Nimrod's Reign?

A. In his Time *Asbur* conducted a Number of Men from *Babel*, and settled in *Affyria*, and laid the Foundations of *Nineveh*.

Q. Who succeeded Nimrod, as the second King of Babylon?

A. *Belus*, but we are not told of what Family he was; very likely not much a-kin to his Predecessor; for as the first civil Polity was that of Kings, so the Persons promoted to that Dignity were chosen for their known Wisdom and Virtue.

Q. What have you memorable of *Belus*?

A. He was the Inventor of the *Chaldean* Astronomy.  
1965 He also spent much Time in cultivating his Country, and in improving his People.

Q. Who was the second King of *Nineveh*, or *Affyria*?

A. *Asbur* dying at this Time, *Ninus* succeeded. He was a Prince of an ambitious Spirit, began the first Wars, and broke the Peace of the World.

Q. What Conquests did he make?

A. He subdued the *Babylonians*, over-ran many of the Infant States of *Asia*, and by uniting Kingdom to Kingdom, laid the Foundations of the *Affyrian* Empire.

Q. Did he meet with no considerable Resistance?

A. He made several fruitless Attempts upon the chief City of *Bactria*, which was bravely defended by *Zoroastres*,

*astres*, King thereof ; but he at last conquer'd it by the *Anno*  
Contrivance of a Woman call'd *Semiramis*. *Mun.*

*Q. Who was Semiramis ?*

*A.* She was the Wife of *Menon*, a Captain in his Army.

*Q. What Recompence did he make this Woman for her Bravery and Conduct ?*

*A.* He forced her Husband to consent to his marrying of her, and gave him his own Daughter in lieu.

*Q. Had Ninus any Children by her ?*

*A.* One Son, called *Ninyas*, a Minor when his Father died.

*Q. Who was thought the fittest Person to govern this new but large Empire, on the Death of Ninus ?*

*A.* *Semiramis*, who in the Beginning of her Reign removed her Court from *Nineveh* to *Babylon*, and encompassed that City with a Wall, and built many stately Edifices.

*Q. Did she wage any Wars ?*

*A.* She attempted to conquer *India*, and raised an Army for that Purpose, but having consumed her Forces, and impaired her Credit by this unsuccessful Expedition, she died soon after her Return to *Babylon*, having first resign'd the Empire to her Son *Ninyas*.

2059

*Q. How did he govern the Assyrian Empire ?*

*A.* Sensible of his Mother's Errors, he engaged in no dangerous Enterprizes, but lived in Peace, and transmitted his Empire to his Successors, so well constituted, as to last in the Possession of a Series of Kings of no great Fame above one thousand Years.

*Q. Before you proceed any farther in the History of the Kings of Assyria, tell me what became of the Sons of Mizraim, or Menes ?*

*A.* After his Death, his seven Sons governed seven little Kingdoms, and are supposed to be the *Cabari* of the Ancients.

*Q. What do you mean by the Word Cabari ?*

*A. Varro*

*Anno* A. He was a mighty Hunter before the Lord, and used *Mun.* to make up Companies to chase and kill wild Beasts, which infested those Parts; and by thus exercising his People in Bands, he led them on to a social Defence of one another; and by degrees brought them to a Sense of Government.

Q. Did he wage any War to enlarge his Dominions?

A. He made no Attempt to extend his Government, farther than the Necessities and Conveniencies of his People required. It is thought he reigned one hundred  
1905 forty eight Years.

Q. What remarkable Transactions happen'd in Nimrod's Reign?

A. In his Time *Asbur* conducted a Number of Men from *Babel*, and settled in *Affyria*, and laid the Foundations of *Nineveh*.

Q. Who succeeded Nimrod, as the second King of Babylon?

A. *Belus*, but we are not told of what Family he was; very likely not much a-kin to his Predecessor; for as the first civil Polity was that of Kings, so the Persons promoted to that Dignity were chosen for their known Wisdom and Virtue.

Q. What have you memorable of *Belus*?

A. He was the Inventor of the *Chaldean* Astronomy.  
1965 He also spent much Time in cultivating his Country, and in improving his People.

Q. Who was the second King of *Nineveh*, or *Affyria*?

A. *Asbur* dying at this Time, *Ninus* succeeded. He was a Prince of an ambitious Spirit, began the first Wars, and broke the Peace of the World.

Q. What Conquests did he make?

A. He subdued the *Babylonians*, over-ran many of the Infant States of *Asia*, and by uniting Kingdom to Kingdom, laid the Foundations of the *Affyrian* Empire.

Q. Did he meet with no considerable Resistance?

A. He made several fruitless Attempts upon the chief City of *Bactria*, which was bravely defended by *Zoroastres*,



*astres*, King thereof ; but he at last conquer'd it by the Contrivance of a Woman call'd *Semiramis*. *Anno Mun.*

*Q. Who was Semiramis ?*

*A.* She was the Wife of *Menon*, a Captain in his Army.

*Q. What Recompence did he make this Woman for her Bravery and Conduct ?*

*A.* He forced her Husband to consent to his marrying of her, and gave him his own Daughter in lieu.

*Q. Had Ninus any Children by her ?*

*A.* One Son, called *Ninyas*, a Minor when his Father died.

*Q. Who was thought the fittest Person to govern this new but large Empire, on the Death of Ninus ?*

*A.* *Semiramis*, who in the Beginning of her Reign removed her Court from *Nineveh* to *Babylon*, and encompassed that City with a Wall, and built many stately Edifices.

*Q. Did she wage any Wars ?*

*A.* She attempted to conquer *India*, and raised an Army for that Purpose, but having consumed her Forces, and impaired her Credit by this unsuccessful Expedition, she died soon after her Return to *Babylon*, having first resign'd the Empire to her Son *Ninyas*. 2059

*Q. How did he govern the Assyrian Empire ?*

*A.* Sensible of his Mother's Errors, he engaged in no dangerous Enterprizes, but lived in Peace, and transmitted his Empire to his Successors, so well constituted, as to last in the Possession of a Series of Kings of no great Fame above one thousand Years.

*Q. Before you proceed any farther in the History of the Kings of Assyria, tell me what became of the Sons of Mizraim, or Menes ?*

*A.* After his Death, his seven Sons governed seven little Kingdoms, and are supposed to be the *Cabari* of the Ancients.

*Q. What do you mean by the Word Cabari ?*

*A. Varro*

*Anno* A. Varro says, it signifies *Powerful Deities*, and as *Mun.* such, the idolatrous Nations worshipped their ancient Heroes.

Q. What have you particularly mention'd of the three Sons of Menes, who divided the Kingdom of Egypt between them?

A. There is little said of *Ananim*, the first King of lower Egypt, but his Name and Term of Life; but *Naphtubim*, who was King of Memphis, call'd by the Egyptians *Tosorthus*, and by the Latins, *Æsculapius*, is said to have invented Architecture, Physic, and Anatomy.

Q. What have you recorded of the third, who was named Pathrusim, King of Thebais?

A. His Egyptian Name was *Thyoth* and *Athothes*; His Greek Name, *Hermes*; and the Latins called him *Mercurius*. He is said to have settled their Religion, to have taught the Use of Letters, and to have been sole Author of all the Egyptian Arts and Sciences whatsoever.

Q. Who succeeded him in Thebais?

A. The Country of Thebais is divided into two Parts by the River Nile. *Thyoth II.* had that Part towards Asia, and *Cencenes* the other.

Q. What was his Kingdom called?

A. This, from a City of that Name near *Abydos*, which was the Metropolis of it. *Aristarchus* and *Spanius* succeeded one another, as Kings of lower Egypt about this Time.

Q. Is there nothing memorable said of the succeeding Kings of Egypt, besides their Names, and the Dates of their Reigns?

A. Only of *Venephes*, who came after *Cencenes* at This. He is supposed to have built some Pyramids in a Plain towards *Libya*, in the Desert of *Cochome*.

Q. You have before observ'd, that the Descendants of Arphaxad were driven from Ur by the Chaldeans; what caused this Rupture?

A. The

*A.* The *Chaldeans* had been for some Time corrupted *Anno* in their Religion, which the Ancestors of *Terah* winked *Mun.* at; and his endeavouring to work a Reformation in them, occasioned this first *Persecution* on Account of Religion.

*Q.* Which Way did *Terah* travel from *Ur*?

*A.* He took with him *Abram*, *Nabor*, his Sons, and *Lot* the Son of *Haran*, and as many as would adhere 2078 to them, and settled in *Mesopotamia*, at the farthest Distance from the *Babylonians*: and there built a little City, which they named *Nabor*, and called the Land, the Land of *Haran*.

*Q.* How long did they tarry here?

*A.* After *Terah's* Death there arose a Difference about Religion amongst them also; and *Abram*, on Account of some Defection in his Family from the true Worship of God, upon receiving an Admonition so to do, took *Sarai* his Wife, and *Lot* his Brother's Son, his Cattle and Substance, and went away from his Father's House into the Land of *Canaan*.

*Q.* Was not *Canaan* possess'd at this Time by the Descendants of *Canaan*, the Son of *Ham*?

*A.* Yes; but the Earth was not now so full of People, but that any Traveller might find vacant Places enough to fix himself and Family in.

*Q.* How far did *Abram* travel into these Parts?

*A.* He came first to *Moreh* in *Sichem*; here God was pleased to repeat the Promise he had before made him: That he would give that Land to his Posterity. Hereupon he built an Altar and worshipped, then removed to *Bethel* and *Hai*; and here he built another; and after he had staid in this Place a little while, there happen'd a Famine in *Canaan*, and he went into *Egypt*.



## CHAP. III.

*The Lives of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob ;  
Tithes paid ; Circumcision enjoined ; Syphis,  
King of Egypt introduceth Idolatry ; Job,  
and his Writings ; Joseph sold into Egypt ;  
that Government subverted ; Children of  
Israel in Bondage.*

*Anno* **H**OW did Abram behave himself on his first En-  
*Mun.* trance into Egypt ?

*W* *A.* When he came into that Part of the Country call-  
2086 ed the Land of *Tanis*, whither he was bound, he was in  
great Pain about his Wife *Sarai*.

*Q.* Whence did this his uneasiness proceed ?

*A.* She was very handsome, and he feared the King,  
or some other great Person might fall in Love with her,  
and kill him, in order to Marry her.

*Q.* What Precautions did he take in this Case ?

*A.* He desired her to call him *Brother* ; but her Beauty  
being much talked of, she was sent for to Court, and the  
King had an Intention to have taken her to Wife ; but  
finding out she was the Wife of *Abram*, he restored her  
to him, and suffered them to take all that belonged to  
them, and leave the Country.

*Q.* Whither did Abram Journey from hence ?

*A.* He returned into *Canaan*, and made his first Stop  
between *Bethel* and *Hai*, and there offered Sacrifices.

*Q.* Was Lot with him at this Time ?

*A.* Yes ; but their Substance was now so much increased,  
that they thought it convenient for them to seperate ;  
and *Lot* removed beyond *Jordan*, but *Abram* continued  
for some Time where he was, and afterwards removed to  
2091 the Plain of *Mamre*, in *Hebron* ; and became an Instru-  
ment of great Service to the King of the Country  
where he resided.

*Q.* In

*Q. In what Manner was Abram serviceable to this King?* *Anno Mun.*

*A. Chedorlaomer, King of Assyria, having heard that the Kings of Sodom, Gomorrah, &c. had revolted from him, came to reduce them; and having gained an entire Conquest over them, took Lot, his Family and Substance, who then dwelt at Sodom, Prisoners; whereon, Abram pursued them, and rescued his Brother Lot, and his Goods, and made himself Master of the Enemy's Spoil.*

*Q. How was he received on his Return from this Enterprize?*

*A. The King of Sodom, and Melchizedec King of Salem, who was the Priest of the most High God, went out to meet him with great Ceremony, and Abram gave the Tenth of the Spoil he had taken to Melchizedec, and the Remainder to the King of Sodom; ten Years after this, Abram received from God the Promise of a Son, which was accordingly fulfilled by the Birth of Ishmael, whom 2094 he had by Hagar, the Egyptian, Sarai's Maid.*

*Q. Had Sarai no Children by Abram?*

*A. She never expecting any, had given her Maid to him for a Wife, to prevent his dying Childless; but thirteen Years after Ishmael's Birth, he received another Promise from God that he should have a Son born of Sarai, whose Descendants should be Heirs of the Blessing before promised to him.*

*Q. In what Manner did God reveal his Will to Abram?*

*A. The Person who appeared to him, called himself the Almighty God, and can be conceived no other than our Blessed Saviour.*

*Q. What Covenant did God enter into with Abram at this Appearance?*

*A. He gave him fresh Assurances, that his Posterity should inherit the Land of Canaan; that Ishmael should be a happy Man, and that Princes should descend from him; but that the Covenant made at this Time should be established with Isaac, whom Sarai should bear. After this Promise, Abram's Name was changed into Abraham,*

*Anno Abraham, and Sarai's into Sarah, and Circumcision was Mun. enjoined him and his Family.*

*Q. Where and how was the next divine Appearance made unto Abraham?*

*A. The same Person accompanied with two Angels, came to him again soon after in the Plains of Mamre, as he sat at his Tent Door in the Heat of the Day, and did eat with him.*

*Q. What was the Purport of this Message?*

*A. To confirm to him again the Promise of a Son by Sarah, and to warn him of the immediate destruction of Sodom, and some other Cities in the Plain. After this, the two Angels made a Visit to Lot, and staid with him all Night, acquainting him on what Account they were sent, and ordering him and his Family to leave the Place.*

*Q. Whither did Lot and his Family go from Sodom?*

*A. He with his two unmarried Daughters, removed to Zoar; but his Wife turning back, and his Sons-in-Law and their Wives, refusing to go along with him, perished in that City.*

*Q. How long did Lot live at Zoar?*

*A. But a little Time, for he was afraid this Place might be destroyed also: Therefore retired further, and lived in a Cave upon a Mountain.*

*Q. Were not his Daughters uneasy at their thus being deprived from all Converse with the World?*

*A. They thought they should die unmarried, and intrigued together to impose Wine upon their Father; and by this means went to Bed to him, and were with Child by him, and had each of them a Son, viz. Moab and Ammon; from these two Sons of Lot, the Moabites and Ammonites were descended.*

*Q. Did Abraham still continue at Mamre?*

*A. About this Time he removed to Gerar, a City of the Philistines; here he again pretended Sarah to be his Sister, on which Abimelech King of Philistia, had a design to marry her,*

*Q. How did Abraham prevent this?*

*A. It*



*A.* It pleased God to inform *Abimelech* in a Dream, *Anno* that she belonged to *Abraham*, and he restored her to her *Man*. Husband, and gave him Sheep, Oxen, and Servants, and 1000 Pieces of Silver, with Liberty to live where he would in his Kingdom : Soon after this, a Son was born of *Sarah*, and was circumcised on the 8th Day, and 2108 named *Isaac*.

*Q.* Did not *Abraham* rejoice exceedingly on this Occasion ?

*A.* When the Child grew old enough to be wean'd, he made an extraordinary Feast, and *Ismael* laughing to see such a stir made about this Infant, incensed *Sarah* to such a Degree, that she would have him and his Mother turned out of Doors.

*Q.* Did *Abraham* his Father, consent to this ?

*A.* He first applyed himself to God for Direction, who was pleased to assure him he would take Care of *Ismael* ; and order'd him to do what *Sarah* requested. Hereupon after *Hagar* had receiv'd Water and Provisions from *Abraham*, she took her Son along with her, and they wandered in the Wilderness of *Beerseba*.

*Q.* How did *Abraham's* Affairs prosper at Gerar ?

*A.* His encreasing Prosperity made *Abimelech* fear that he wou'd soon grow too powerful a Subject, and both of them entered into a Covenant, and sware never to injure each other.

*Q.* Was not *Isaac* now grown almost a Man ?

*A.* Yes, and God made a very remarkable Tryal of his Father's Fidelity at this Time ; for he required *Abraham* to offer this his Son *Isaac* for a Burnt Offering.

*Q.* Did *Abraham* determine to act in this Case as God commanded him ?

*A.* He went to the Place appointed, built an Altar, laid his Son upon the Wood, and took the Knife with full Resolution to kill him.

*Q.* How was he prevented ?

*A.* By a Voice from Heaven, saying, Lay not thine Hand upon the Lad ; hereupon he look'd about, and saw a Lamb caught in a Thicket, which he offered instead of his Son.

*Q.* What

*Anno* Q. What Name did Abraham give to this Place?

*Mun.* A. Deeply affected with this surprizing Incident, he called the Place *Jehovah-jireth*, i. e. because it will be told hereafter, that this Day the Lord was seen in the Mountain; after this Abraham went to live at *Beer-sheba*.

Q. How long did Sarah live?

A. She lived to be 127 Years old, and died at *Kirjath-arba* in *Hebron*; here Abraham bought a Field which had a Cave in it, and deposited therein her Remains.

Q. When, and to whom was Isaac marry'd?

A. His Father sent his Head-Servant with an Equipage and Presents suitable to his Circumstances into *Padan Aram* or *Mesopotamia*; and obtained for him *Rebekah*, the Daughter of *Bethuel*, the Son of *Nabor* his Brother, and he was this Year married to her.

Q. Did Abraham take to himself another Wife now Sarah was dead, and Isaac married?

A. Yes, after this he married *Keturah*, and had several Children by her, which he took Care in his Life-Time to send into the World; and gave them Gifts,  
2183 &c. *Gen. xxv.* This is the Account *Moses* gives of the Life of Abraham.

Q. What is the Substance of what other Writers say concerning Abraham?

A. *Berosus* indeed does not call him by his Name, but describes a Person of his Character, to have lived ten Generations after the Flood, and so *Moses* makes Abraham. *Nicolaus Damascenus* mentions his Name, and says he came from the Country of the *Chaldees*, and settled in *Canaan*, but on account of a Famine went into *Egypt*. *Eupolemus* also very remarkably agrees with the History of *Moses*.

Q. What Particulars have you in the Remains of *Sanchoniathon*, which seem totally with the Actions of Abraham?

A. He gives us the History of one *Chronus*, who had but one Son by his Wife, and another by another Person—

son. 2. That this *Chronus* circumcised himself and his Family. 3. That he sacrificed his only Son, (so *Abraham* is *Mun.* reported to have done by the Heathen Historians) and that *Chronus's* Son who was sacrificed, was named *Jehud*; and thus *Isaac* is called by *Moses*, Gen. xxii, 2.

Q. *What do you gather from hence?*

A. That there is a great Probability that *Moses's Abraham*, and *Sanchoniathon's Chronus*, were one and the same Person.

Q. *Where did Isaac live after his Father's Death?*

A. At the Place where his Father left him.

Q. *What Children had he by Rebekah?*

A. About 20 Years after Marriage he had by her 2168 two Sons, *Esau* and *Jacob*, the latter was very studious in religious Contemplations: But *Esau* had little Care about them, and for a small Refreshment sold his Birth-right to *Jacob*.

Q. *What was this Birth-right?*

A. His Right of being Priest or Sacrificer for his Brethren, for selling of which he is justly termed *Prophane*, as not having a due Esteem for a religious Employment, which belonged to him.

Q. *How long did Isaac live in the Land of Canaan?*

A. About this Time there was a Famine in the 2208 Land, and as his Father *Abraham* had before done, he removed to *Gerar*, where *Esau* married two *Hittite* Women, much to the Affliction of his Parents.

Q. *Where was the Country of the Hittites?*

A. They bordered upon *Philistia*, near to *Gerar*.

Q. *Who was King of Egypt at this Time?*

A. *Syphis*, a very famous Prince, who according to Sir *John Marsham's* Tables, was the 10th King of *Memphis* after *Menes* or *Mizraim*, and reigned 19 Years. 2227 He was the first of the *Egyptians* who speculated upon religious Subjects.

Q. *As I apprehend, the Egyptians were not at this Time become Idolators, in what did the Religion of Noah and Abraham differ from theirs?*

A. In



*Anno* A. In some Points, which depended upon special *Re-*  
*Mun.* *velations* made to *Abraham*. They knew nothing of  
the Promise made to him, nor were they apprized that  
they ought to worship him whom *Abraham* worshipp'd,  
namely, *the Lord who appeared to him*, and was to be  
his *covenanted God*, in Distinction from those who wor-  
shipped *the true God of Heaven*, without any Notion of  
*this Lord* at all.

Q. *What did Syphis do in Opposition to the Religion of Abraham?*

A. He wrote a Book on those Subjects, which *Abraham* had been famous for, and carried away his own People, and many of the neighbouring Nations into Idolatry.

Q. *What was his System?*

A. Instead of teaching to invoke God in the Name of *the Lord*, he set up the Worship of the *Sun, Moon*, and *Stars*, and taught the *Egyptians* to invoke in their Names, as *Mediators*: So that they had not *one God* and *one Lord*, but *one God*, and *Lords many*; and afterwards they had *Gods many* also.

Q. *What other considerable Actions have you recorded of this King?*

A. He is said to have built the largest *Egyptian Pyramid*, the Bottom of which covered 11 Acres of Ground, and which was 500 Foot high. In his Time also lived *Job the Arabian*, Author of the Book in the *Old Testament*, called by his Name.

Q. *Have not some Writers imagined, that there never was any such a Person as Job, and that his History is only an instructive Fable?*

A. This Opinion has no Colour of Argument to support it, the Prophet *Ezekiel* supposes, *Job* to have been as real a Person as either *Noah* or *Daniel*; and St. *James* mentions him as a *true Example of Patience*.

Q. *Is not the Book of Job supposed to have been originally wrote in Metre?*

A. It seems most probable, that *Job* himself, who best knew his own Condition, and Conversation with his

his Friends, left behind him a written Account of it; *Anno* and that some later Hand put it into Measure: whether *Mun. Moses*, *Solomon*, or some other of the *inspired Writers* of the Old Testament, no one can determine.

*Q. Proceed now with the History of Isaac and his Family?*

*A.* About the hundredth Year of his Life, *Rebekah* observing him over fond of his eldest Son *Esau*, enquir'd of God concerning them, and receiv'd for Answer, that the younger called *Jacob*, should be distinguish'd by the Blessings of Heaven. Hereupon she laid a Scheme for his obtaining the Blessing, which his Father design'd to give to *Esau*, and the Artifice succeeded.

*Q. Was not Esau provoked at his Brother, for this Trick put upon him?*

*A.* Yes, and as soon as his Father should be dead, he determin'd to kill him. But *Rebekah* hearing of his Intention, went to *Isaac*, and mention'd to him the Misfortune of *Esau's* Marriages, and the Comfort they might have of *Jacob*, if he wou'd take Care to dispose of himself better, and by this means, procur'd him to be sent out of the Way.

*Q. Whither did his Father send him?*

*A.* He order'd him to go immediately into *Mesopotamia*, and enquire for the Family of *Bethuel* his Mother's Father, and get one of *Laban's* Daughters for a Wife.

*Q. What particular Incident did Jacob meet with on this Journey?*

*A.* God appear'd to him in a Dream, promising, to bring him safe back again into *Canaan*, and to give that Land for an Inheritance to his Posterity. Hereon *Jacob* took the Stones on which he had laid his Head, and erected a Pillar, and promised on his Part, to worship him in that Place, and to dedicate to his Service the Tenth of all his Substance.

*Q. What Reception did he meet with from his Relations at Haran?*

*Anno* A. He was receiv'd with an hearty Welcome, and  
*Mun.* *Laban* having two Daughters, *Leah* and *Rachel*, *Jacob*  
 took a liking to the younger, and propos'd to his Un-  
 cle to stay with him seven Years, as a Servant to look  
 after his Flecks, if he wou'd give him her to Wife.

Q. Did *Laban* agree to this Proposal?

A. At the seven Years End he deceiv'd him, and  
 married him too *Leah*, telling him he cou'd not break  
 thro' the Custom of the Country, to marry his younger  
 2250 Daughter first; but if he wou'd serve him seven Years  
 more, and desired it, he would give him *Rachel* also.

Q. Was *Jacob* satisfied herein?

A. He agreed to the Bargain, and when the Week  
 was expired for the Celebration of *Leah's* Nuptials, he  
 married *Rachel*, and continued with *Laban* seven Years  
 longer.

Q. What Family had *Jacob* at the Expiration of this  
 Term?

A. He had now twelve Children, and began to think  
 it high Time to make some Provision for them: ac-  
 cordingly, came to a fresh Bargain with his Father-in-  
 law, and in a few Years grew rich under him, at which  
*Laban* being uneasy, *Jacob* resolv'd to leave him.

Q. In what Manner did he separate from him?

A. He, having contriv'd Matters with his Wives,  
 and parted his Cattle from *Laban's*, retired in a private  
 2263 Manner, and passing the *Euphrates*, made for Mount  
*Gilead*; where after seven Days Pursuit, *Laban* overtook  
 him.

Q. What was done at this their meeting again?

A. *Laban* blamed him for going away so abruptly,  
 and complain'd that he had stolen his *Teraphim*, which  
*Rachel*, fond of the Memory of her Ancestors, had  
 brought with her, unknown to *Jacob*: but *Laban* on  
 Search, not being able to find it, they grew Friends,  
 made solemn Engagements to each other, and then  
 parted.

Q. Where did *Jacob* remove from Mount *Gilead*?

A. Here



*A.* Here calling to Remembrance the Displeasure of *Anno* his Brother *Esau*, he determined to endeavour to appease *Mun.* him before he proceeded any further on his Journey, to his Father *Isaac*'s Habitation.

*Q.* Where did *Esau* live at this Time?

*A.* While *Jacob* was at *Haran*, *Esau* grew dissatisfied with his own Marriages, and went to *Ishmael*, and married one of his Daughters, and settled on Mount *Seir*, in the Land of *Edom*, which on Enquiry, *Jacob* finding out, sent thither to him.

*Q.* What Answer had he to his Message?

*A.* The Messengers brought him word, that *Esau* was coming after them attended by four hundred Men.

*Q.* Was not *Jacob* much surprized to hear this?

*A.* He hereon began to contrive the most likely Expedients for his Safety, and sending his Wives and Children, and all his Substance over the Brook *Jabbock*, he staid alone behind them. Here an Angel, in the Shape of a Man, came and wrestled with him, but did not overcome him, which was a Token that he should escape the Danger which threatened him. Here also his Name was changed from *Jacob* to *Israel*.

*Q.* How did the two Brothers behave to each other at this Meeting?

*A.* *Jacob* bowed himself to the Ground seven Times, and *Esau* ran to him and embraced him with great Tendernefs, and wept over him with Tears of Joy, and invited him to *Seir*; but on *Jacob*'s evading this Offer, they parted. *Esau* went home, and *Jacob* to *Succoth*, where he built a House, and lived some time; then removed to *Salem*, a City of the *Shechemites*; here he bought some Ground of the Children of *Hamor*, and settled.

*Q.* What remarkable Actions were done by *Jacob* and his Family while they resided here?

*A.* His Daughter *Dinah* visited the *Shechemites*, and *Shechem*, Prince of the Country, fell in love with her, and lay with her. Her Father and Brothers resenting this

*Anno* this Injury, *Shechem* sent *Hamor* to *Jacob*, to desire his  
*Mun.* Consent to marry her on his own Terms.

Q. *What did Jacob say to this Proposal?*

A. He answered *Hamor* deceitfully, and pretended, they could not marry with an *uncircumcised People*; on this, *Hamor* and *Shechem* persuaded all their People to be circumcised, and after three Days, when they were sore, *Simeon* and *Levi*, two of *Jacob's* Sons, came to the City boldly, and slew all the Males, and killed *Hamor* and *Shechem*, and took *Dinah* out of the House.

2279 Q. *Whither did Jacob remove on this Occasion?*

A. By the particular Direction of God he went to *Bethel*, and there made a Reformation in his Family; after this he journied to *Ephrath*, where his Wife *Rachel* died in Labour of *Benjamin*; hence he removed to the Tower of *Edar*, and thence to *Hebron*, where his Father *Isaac* at this Time lived.

2183 Q. *What other Misfortunes, besides the Loss of his Wife, had Jacob met with since his Removal from Bethel?*

A. His Son *Reuben* had the Baseness to lie with his Concubine *Bilhab* at *Edar*; and there was a Difference among his Children, which ended in the Loss of his beloved Son *Joseph*, who had drawn the Envy of his Brethren upon him, in telling them some *Dreams*, which seemed to imply his future Advancement.

Q. *How did they execute their Revenge against Joseph?*

A. *Jacob* sent him from *Hebron* to *Dothan*, where his Brothers were taking Care of the Flocks; and here they seized him, and sold him to some *Ishmaelites*, who were carrying Spices from Mount *Gilead* to *Egypt*; and they sold him again there to *Potiphar*, Captain of the King's Guard: Nine Years after this *Isaac* died.

2288 Q. *Did not the Death of Isaac bring Esau and Jacob to another Meeting?*

A. *Esau* came to assist at his Father's Funeral, and to receive his Substance as Heir, and carried it with him into *Seir*; and his Sons or Grandsons were Dukes in the Land of *Edom*: for after some time they got the Dominion

nion of these Countries from the Sons of *Seir*, destroy'd *Anno*  
the Horites, and dwelt in their stead. *Mun.*

*Q. How did Joseph behave himself under Potiphar?*

*A.* He liv'd with great Comfort, and in a little Time was made his Steward, and had the Management of all his Affairs; but his *Mistress* falling in Love with him, ruined all, for on his refusing to comply with her Desires, she accused him to her Husband, of a Design to ravish her; and he was cast into Prison, where he was kept two Years.

*Q. By what means did he procure his Enlargement?*

*A.* The King of *Egypt* had dreamed two remarkable Dreams, which made him very uneasy, because his *Magi* could not interpret them: In his Perplexity, two of his Servants, who had been Fellow-Prisoners with *Joseph*, remembering how punctually he had interpreted their Dreams, gave the King an Account of it, who ordered *Joseph* to be sent for.

*Q. How did he interpret the King's Dreams?*

*A.* He told him there would be seven Years Plenty, and seven Years Famine, all over *Egypt*; hoped he would make a right Use of the Information, and send proper Officers to gather a fifth Part of each plenteous Year's Produce, and lay it up in Store, against the Time of Scarcity.

*Q. Did the King come into this Scheme?*

*A.* Yes, and thought no Person so fit as *Joseph*, to manage the Office of gathering the Corn in the Years of Plenty; therefore immediately made him his Deputy, over all the Land of *Egypt*.

*Q. What particular Marks of Honour had Joseph, at this Time conferred upon him?*

*A.* He wore the King's Ring, rode in his second Chariot; and wherever he passed, the Officers appointed, cry'd before him, *Bow the Knee*. *Pharaoh* called him, *Zaphnath-paaneah*, i. e. *A Discoverer of Things hidden*, and married him to the Priest of *On*'s Daughter; and he had by her, two Sons, *Manasseh* and *Ephraim*.



*Anno* Q. How did Joseph manage his Stock of Corn, in the Mun. Years of Famine?

W A. When he opened his Stores, he acquired for the King immense Riches. The Egyptians bought his Corn with Money, till all the Money in that Land, and all that could be procured out of the Land of Canaan, was in Pharaoh's Treasury; after this he purchased their Cattle, and lastly their Lands for Corn; so that by the Management of Joseph, Pharaoh became sole Proprietor of all the Money, Cattle, and Lands in Egypt.

Q. What did the People do for Sustenance after they had parted with their all?

A. They came to Joseph, and offered themselves to be Servants to Pharaoh; but Joseph refused to accept of this Offer, so returned back their Possessions to them all, upon Condition of paying to the King yearly, the fifth Part of the Product of their Lands for ever.

Q. When Joseph bought in the Lands of Egypt for Pharaoh, did he buy the Priests Lands?

A. No; they eat the Portion which Pharaoh gave them, and therefore sold not their Lands.

Q. Did no Persons of the neighbouring Nations come to Egypt at this Time, to buy Corn?

A. Many; and amongst others, Joseph's Brethren came from the Land of Canaan.

Q. How did he behave himself towards them?

A. At first he used them severely, but afterwards discovering himself, he sent for his Father, and obtained for him and all his Family, a Residence in the Land of Goshen.

Q. How long did Jacob live after he came to Egypt?

A. Seventeen Years. When he died, Joseph ordered the Physicians of Egypt to embalm him, and made a solemn Mourning for him seventy Days; then obtained Leave of Pharaoh to go into Canaan, to bury him; and all Joseph's Brethren, and all the prime Officers of the Court of Egypt attended the Funeral.

Q. What have you peculiarly mentioned of this Procession?

A. That

*A.* It was so great, and the solemn Stop which *Anno* they made on the Borders of *Canaan*, was so very re-*Mun.* markable, that the *Canaanites* ever after called the Place, where they stopped, *Abel-mizraim*, i. e. *The Mourning-place of the Egyptians.*

*Q.* Where was Jacob buried?

*A.* In the Cave of *Macpelah*, by *Abraham* and *Sarah*.

*Q.* Who was the King of Egypt that advanced Joseph?

*A.* *Thufimares* first preferred him, but he supported his Credit during three Reigns after, and was highly esteemed by the Princes, and universally beloved by the People.

*Q.* How long did he live after his Father?

*A.* Fifty-two Years, and saw his Grandchildren grown *2367* up, then called his Brethren together, and made them swear to him, that they would carry his Bones with them, when they went out of Egypt.

*Q.* What Encouragement did the Children of Israel meet with after the Death of Joseph?

*A.* They were favoured and protected by the Kings of Egypt for his Sake; till the Government was overthrown by the *Pastors*, a numerous Army of unknown *2420* People, who over-ran all the Country, and subdued all before them, and made one of their Leaders, called *Salatis*, King thereof.

*Q.* Who are these People that subverted the Government of Egypt thus suddenly, supposed to be?

*A.* It is most probable they were the *Horites*, whom the Children of *Esau* drove out of their Land.

*Q.* How did this first Pastor King *Salatis* use the Israelites?

*A.* He did all he could to keep them low, employing them as Slaves in all laborious Services; and upon observing how exceedingly they increased, he ordered the Midwives to kill all the male Children that should be born; and finding these Orders not executed by them, he charged his People to throw them into the River.

## CHAP. IV.

*Kingdoms erected in Greece; their Religion introduced first by the Egyptians; Table of Isis; Birth of Moses; his Advancement; writes the Book of Genesis; made Captain over the Children of Israel; their Exit out of Egypt, &c.*

Anno  
Mun.

**W**ERE the Israelites only oppressed by this new King of Egypt?

*A.* The Violence of his Conquests had so terrified many of the ancient Inhabitants of the Land, and also Persons of the first Rank, that they left their native Country, in pursuit of happier Settlements.

*Q.* What particular Persons are mentioned to have left Egypt, at this Time?

*A.* Cecrops, Erichthonius, and the Father of Cadmus, Danaus; and Belus followed soon after.

*Q.* Who was Belus?

*A.* He was the Son of Neptune, who very probably was an Inventor of Shipping, and from thence came to be called the God of the Sea; for the Egyptians call the Shores, which the Sea Waves beat upon, Nephthun.

*Q.* Whether did Belus go?

2494 *A.* He went to Babylon, and carried with him some of the Egyptian Priests, and obtained them leave to settle, and cultivate their Studies there, and they met with Encouragement and Protection.

*Q.* What Studies were these Egyptians engaged in?

*A.* They employed themselves in Astronomy, and in making Observations on the Stars: And as the Egyptians had found out a Method to improve these Views, 300 Years before the Time of this Belus, by building their Pyramids, from the Tops of which they might take their Prospects with greater Advantage; so Belus might perhaps



perhaps have now taught the *Babylonians*, the Use of *Anno* such Structures; and projected that lofty *Tower*, which *Mun*, conveyed his *Name* down to Posterity.

*Q. Whether did Cecrops go?*

*A.* He left *Egypt* sooner than *Belus*, and after some 245½ Years travel, fixed at *Attica*, in *Greece*; where he married *Actæus's* Daughter, and on his Death, succeeded him in his Kingdom.

*Q. How did Cecrops act in his new Government?*

*A.* Before his Time, this People liv'd promiscuously up and down the Country, unsettled; and took the Fruits of the Earth, and Cattle for their Use, where they could find them; but he gave them *Laws* for Society, and drew them together, to live in settled Habitations; and built a Town or City, which he called *Cecropia*.

*Q. Who succeeded Cecrops in this Kingdom?*

*A.* *Cranaus*, a wealthy *Attican*, one of whose Daughters married *Amphietyon*, who expell'd his Father-in-law, and made himself King; and in a little Time *Erichthonius* 2493 deposed him, who very probably came into *Greece* with *Cecrops*.

*Q. What became of Cadmus?*

*A.* He came into *Bæotia*, and built *Thebes*, accompanied by a Number of Followers, called the *Jephyraei*; they were Natives of *Phœnicia*, and coming into this Country, which was inhabited by the *Hyantes*, and *Aones*, they expelled the former out of the Country, and came to Terms of Accommodation with the latter.

*Q. What was the Agreement between Cadmus and the Aones?*

*A.* He bought a Cow and marked her, and told them he had a special Command from the Gods to build a City, where the Cow should lie down when weary; and then ordered his Companions to drive her gently into the Country; and where she lay down, he built *Cadma*, giving the *Aones* free Liberty to incorporate with his People.

*Q. Where did Danaus, another considerable Egyptian Fugitive travel?*

*Anno* A. He was descended from *Grecian* Ancestors, and  
*Mun.* came to *Argos*, and obtained that Kingdom from *Gelanor* the Son of *Sthenelus*.

Q. *How were the Argives induced to accept him for their King, being a Stranger?*

A. *Gelanor*, was a descendant of the Brother of *Iafus*, late King of *Argos*; and *Danaus* of *Iafus*, by *Io* his Daughter; and when the Arguments for their Right had been heard on both sides, the next Day was appointed to determine their Claims; and the People being assembled, an Accident put an End to the Dispute, and gained the Crown for *Danaus*.

Q. *What was the Accident, which determined this Matter?*

A. There happened a Fight between a *Wolf* and a *Bull*, where the People met; and the *Wolf* conquering the  
 2501 *Bull*, the Combat was thought Ominous; for they being less acquainted with the *Wolf* than the *Bull*, declared by the Event of this accidental Combat, that the Stranger should rule over them.

Q. *What remarkable Occurrences do you meet with in his Reign?*

A. According to the *Parian Chronicon*, a Person named *Mars*, was tried at *Athens*, for the Murder of  
 2473 *Halirritbius*, the Son of *Neptune*; and that the Place of the Trial was called *Arius Pagus*; and this was the Beginning of the Court of *Areopagus* at *Athens*.

Q. *Was not Greece inhabited long before these Days?*

A. It is certain that it was; but there can very little be said about the Affairs thereof, before these Men settled in it; and the several Kingdoms that were raised on the other Parts of *Greece* began also about the Time of *Cecrops*.

Q. *Was the antient Religion of Greece introduced by these Egyptians?*

A. It is generally said so, and in their Time the *Egyptian* Religion was strangely corrupted; for they worshipped not only the *Luminaries* of Heaven and their famous Men, but also Images, and living Creatures, as *Birds*, *Beasts* and *Reptiles*.

Q. *Have*

*Q. Have you any particular Collections or Monuments of their Idols?* *Anna Mun.*

*A.* There is a Draught of a very celebrated Piece of Antiquity, given us by *Montfaucon*, called the Table of *Isis*, which may properly be called a general Table of their *Divinities* of every kind, and of all the *Religions* and *Superstitions* of *Egypt*. Though this seems of a more recent Date than either *Cadmus*, *Danaus*, *Plutarch*, or *Eusebius*.

*Q. Give a Description of this Table?*

*A.* It was made of Brass, and about four Foot square; the Ground Work was a black Enamel, inlaid with Silver Plates, which represented different Figures, distinguished into several Compartments, and interspersed with various *Hieroglyphicks*, to decypher them.

*Q. Where was this Curiosity found?*

*A.* It fell into the Hands of a common Artificer at *Rome*, when that City was plunder'd by *Char. V. Anno Dom. 1527*. This Person sold it to *Cardinal Bembo*, at whose Death it came to the Duke of *Mantua*, and was kept in that Family till the Year 1630, when that City was sack'd by the Emperor's General, but has never been seen since. 2433

*Q. You left the Israelites much distressed in Egypt, under Salatis, how did they surmount those Difficulties?*

*A.* In the Time of their Affliction, *Moses* was born, and his Mother unwilling to have him thrown into the River, made a Basket, put the Infant into it, and set it among the Bullrushes by the Water Side; leaving it to the Providence of God.

*Q. What became of it afterwards?*

*A.* Pharaoh's Daughter coming to the River, and hearing a Child cry, ordered it to be brought to her, determining to preserve it, and *Moses's* Sister standing near, offered to procure a Nurse for it, and the Princess harkening to her Proposal, she brought her Mother, to whom the Child was delivered.

*Q. How was Moses disposed of, when he was taken from his Mother?*

*A.* He



*Anno* A. He was sent for to Court, and instructed in all the *Mun.* Learning of the *Egyptians*, and became a Person of such Eminence, that the Princess adopted him for her Son, and her Father designed him for his Heir to the Crown of *Egypt*.

Q. Was Moses preferred to any Place of Trust by Pharaoh?

A. *Josephus* relates that he was made General of the *Egyptian* Army, and that he besieged *Saba*, the capital City of *Ethiopia*; that he took the Place, and *Tharbis* the King's Daughter in it.

Q. Did Moses visit his Brethren, and pity their miserable Condition?

A. Yes, often; and one Day in particular, observing an *Egyptian* Task-master, inhumanely severe with an *Hebrew*, he killed him. The next Day he found two *Hebrews* in Contest with each other, and having first admonish'd them, offered to decide the Quarrel; but they refused to submit to his Arbitration, and upbraided him with the Murder of the *Egyptian*.

Q. Was not this Conduct of Moses suspected by Pharaoh?

A. When he heard hereof, he determined to put him to death; to avoid which, *Moses* fled to *Jethro*, the High Priest, and chief Inhabitant of *Midian*, married one of his Daughters, and kept his Flocks 40 Years.

Q. In what did he employ himself during this Retirement?

A. He is supposed to have wrote his Book of *Genesis* at the Leisure which he had there.

Q. *Moses* seems now to have given over all Thought of seeing his People any more, what unexpected Events occasioned his Return into *Egypt*?

A. As he was following *Jethro's* Flock, in their feeding towards Mount *Hereb*, he saw a Bush flaming for a considerable Time, and not in the least diminished by the Fire; and standing still to consider the meaning of it, he heard a Voice, which declared the Design of God to deliver the *Israelites* out of *Egypt* by his Hand, and the Method by which he would effect it.

Q. How

*Q. How did he act on this Occasion?*

*A.* He went to *Jethro*, and having got leave to go from him, he took his Wife and Sons, and set out for *Egypt*; and *Aaron* by Gods Appointment, met him in the Wilderness, and they went to the People of *Israel*, acquainted them with their Business; and by their mighty Works, convinced them that God did indeed now Designed to visit them. *Anno Mun.*

*Q. Did Moses carry his Wife and Children with him on this Errand?*

*A.* He is supposed to have Circumcised his youngest Son on this Journey; but when he met *Aaron*, he sent them and his Wife back to his Father-in-Law, and took *Aaron* only into *Egypt* with him, according to the Directions received. Here he is said to have asked God's Name, to inform himself who the Person was, that was to be their Deliverer.

*Q. What Answer did God think fit to give to this Question?*

*A.* He bid *Moses* call him I AM THAT I AM, and also added, that he was *The God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.*

*Q. What is meant by these Words?*

*A.* By the former of them, God intimated his essential Divinity, I AM, &c. i. e. independant, immutable, Self-existent: By the latter Words, he declares himself to be the Person who appeared to *Abraham*, and made the Promise to him and his Seed.

*Q. What was the next Step taken by Moses and Aaron, towards the delivery of the Children of Israel, out of Slavery?*

*A.* After they had conversed with the Elders, they went to *Pharaoh*, and asked his Leave to take the *Israelites* three Days Journey into the Wilderness, to perform a Sacrifice to the Lord their God.

*Q. What Answer did they receive to this Request?*

*A.* *Pharaoh* told them, he knew no such God as the God of *Israel*, and resolved not to suffer them to go out of the Land.

*Q. When did they repeat this demand?*

*A. A*

*Anno* A. A few Days after, when the King desired them to *Mun.* shew some *Miracles*, to induce him to believe they were sent from the God they had before spake off. Hereon *Moses* ordered *Aaron* to cast his *Rod* upon the Ground, and it was immediately changed into a *Serpent*.

Q. Was not Pharaoh surprized at this Transmutation?

A. He called together his *Magicians* and *Sorcerers*, to try if they could not by their Arts, perform the like Wonder: and it pleased God to permit them to succeed in their Attempts to delude *Pharaoh*; but to give him a sufficient Reason to consider this Fact more seriously, *Aarons* Rod swallowed up those of the *Magicians*: 'Tho' he still refused to let the Children of *Israel* go.

Q. Did they after this, renew their Petition for his dismissing the *Israelites*?

A. Yes, many Times; and *Moses* and *Aaron* wrought several other *Miracles* in *Egypt*, after the same Manner: see *Exod.* viii. but the last was the severest Message which they ever brought to *Pharaoh*.

Q. How was this represented to him?

A. That at Midnight, God would strike dead the First-born of every Family throughout the Land of *Egypt*; and *Moses* had before this, been instructed to direct the People to prepare the *Passover*; and get all Things ready for their Departure.

Q. Did not this strike a Dread and Terror upon all the *Egyptians*?

A. At Midnight there was a great Cry and Confusion amongst them, and they came to *Moses* in a great Fright, and desired him to get the People together, with all that belonged to them; and begone: Hereupon, *Moses* took the Bones of *Joseph*, which his Brethren had sworn to  
2513 carry with them, and travelled from *Rameses* to *Succoth*, about twelve Miles.

Q. Whether did they go from *Succoth*?

A. To *Etham*, a Town near the Border of the Wilderness of *Arabia*; and thence to *Pihabiroth*, between *Migdol* and the Red Sea; and the Lord went before them  
by



by Day in a Pillar of a Cloud, to lead them the Way; and Anno  
by Night, in a Pillar of Fire, to give them Light. Mun.

Q. Did Pharaoh pursue them after they were gone out of Egypt?

A. He repented of his having given them Leave to depart, and resolved to follow and revenge himself upon them, and summon'd together a numerous Army for this Purpose.

Q. Were not the Israelites exceedingly afraid at the Approach of Pharaoh?

A. They were ready to mutiny against Moses, for bringing them out of Egypt; but it being Night when the Egyptians came up with them, Moses bad them not fear, and assured them God would give them a miraculous Deliverance, and destroy the Egyptians, without their being exposed to the hazard of a Battle.

Q. In what Manner was their Deliverance effected?

A. As soon as Moses had done speaking, the Pillar of Fire and of the Cloud, which used to go before them, removed between them and the Egyptians, with the dark Side towards them; and the bright Side towards the Israelites; so that the former cou'd not see their Way to get up to them.

Q. Which way did the Israelites flee from them?

A. To the Red-Sea, where they stopped some Hours; and Moses held up his Hand, and God divided the Waters, and they passed over on dry Ground from one Side to the other: but the Egyptians pursuing them, and not having the Light of the Pillar, imagined they were upon dry Ground also; when Moses stretched forth his Hand again, and the Waters overwhelmed them.

Q. Of what Numbers did Pharaoh's Army consist?

A. Josephus says, there were 600 Chariots, 50,000 Horse, and 200,000 Foot Soldiers drowned at this Time.

Q. Who was this Pharaoh King of Egypt, that pursued the Israelites, and perished in the Red-Sea?

A. According to Sir John Marsham's Tables, his Name was Apophis: for he reigned there A. M. 2520. But the Reader must not expect, the numeral Characters in

*Anno* in the *Egyptian* Reigns, are so truly handed down to us,  
*Mun.* that six or seven Years Difference can be accounted  
 for.

## CHAP. V.

*The Journeyings of the Israelites under the Conduct of Moses ; Manna, its Name and Nature ; History of Lelex, first King of Laconia ; of Cadmus ; Danaus ; Ouranus ; Saturn ; Jupiter ; the Golden Age ; Silver Age ; Brazen Age, &c.*

*Anno* **W**HAT was done by Moses after the Deliverance  
*Mun.* of the Israelites from the Egyptians ?

*A.* They first joined in a Song of Thanksgiving, and then wandered into the Wilderness of *Shur*, three Days without Water ; at length they found some at *Marah*, but could not drink it, because it was bitter ; and they murmured against their Leader.

*Q.* How did Moses remedy this Grievance ?

*A.* He cried unto the Lord, and he ordered him to take a Bough from a Tree, which he was directed to, and put it into the Water ; and it was made sweet.

*Q.* Whither did they remove from *Marah* ?

*A.* To a Place in the Wilderness of *Sin*, where they found twelve Fountains of Water, and seventy Palm-Trees, and called it *Elim* ; but this being a barren Desert, incapable of supplying them with Provisions, they were ready to mutiny again, when God was pleased miraculously to relieve them, by a great Flight of Quails ; and moreover rained them Bread from Heaven.

*Q.* What was this Bread ?

*A.* It

*A.* It was like *Coriander Seed*, of a white Colour, and the Taste of it like *Wafers* made with *Honey*. *Anno Mun.*

*Q.* Did the *Israelites* know what it was?

*A.* No ; therefore they said to one another, *Man bua*, which are two *Hebrew Words* ; and signify, *What is this ?* and not knowing what Name to give it, called it *Manna* ever afterwards.

*Q.* How did they gather it ?

*A.* The Head of every Family was ordered to gather as many *Omers* every Morning, as he had Persons therein.

*Q.* How much was an Omer ?

*A.* It was the tenth Part of an *Ephab*, about three Pints of our Measure.

*Q.* What other Order was given the *Israelites* about gathering this *Man*, or *Manna* ?

*A.* They were bid to gather not more than one Day's Provision at a Time, and be careful to leave none till next Morning, for it bred *Worms* and *stank* : but on the sixth Day they were to gather a double Quantity, because the seventh Day they were to do no manner of Work ; and being the *Sabbath*, no *Manna* fell thereon.

*Q.* How long were the People thus miraculously fed with *Manna* from Heaven ?

*A.* About forty Days, and then *Moses* led them to *Rephidim*, where they murmured again for want of Water ; and *Moses* smote a Rock at Mount *Horeb*, in Sight of the Elders of *Israel*, and a River of Water flowed out.

*Q.* What more Misfortunes did they meet with at *Rephidim* ?

*A.* Here the *Amalekites*, near whose Country they encamped, attacked them ; and *Moses* ordered *Joshua* to chuse out a sufficient Number of the ablest Men to sustain the Assault, and went to an Eminence near, with his Rod in his Hand, and *Aaron* and *Hur* to accompany him.

*Q.* How was the Event of this Engagement ?

*A.* The Battle was for some Time dubious, and it being observed, whilst *Moses* held up his Hand, the *Israelites*



*Anno* Israelites had the better, but when he let it fall, the *A-Mun. malekites* prevailed, and *Moses* being tired, *Aaron* and *Hur* desired him to sit down, and supported his Hands till *Joshua* obtained a compleat Victory over them.

*Q. Whither did the Israelites travel from hence?*

*A.* They marched to *Sinai*, and pitched their Camp at the Foot of the Mount, and stayed near a Year in this Place.

*Q. What was transacted here?*

*A.* *Moses* spent some time in writing down the Laws and Judgments, which God had given him, built an Altar, offered Sacrifices, and read what he had written to the People, which they solemnly engaged to perform.

*Q. What more was done by Moses after this?*

*A.* He, *Aaron*, *Nadab*, *Abihu*, and seventy Elders, went up some Part of the Mountain, and saw the God of Israel, and worshipped him; and having given *Aaron* and *Hur* the Charge of the People, he went with *Joshua* to the Top of the Mount, and there tarried forty Days.

*Q. In what Sense did Moses, &c. and the seventy Elders see the God of Israel?*

*A.* By this Expression is meant the divine Person, who is many times called in the Old Testament, *the God of Abraham*, *Isaac*, and *Jacob*; and frequently appeared to them, and was afterwards made *Flesh*.

*Q. What have you recorded of Lelex, the first King of Laconia, who flourished about these Times?*

*A.* He made divers Settlements; in *Caria*, in *Ionia*, at *Ida* near *Troy*, and afterwards in *Greece*; in *Acar-nania*, in *Ætolia*, and in *Bæotia*; went into *Phœnicia*, thence into lesser *Asia*, and from hence crossed into *Greece*; making Settlements in many Places, till he at length fixed in *Laconia*.

*Q. How did he act in these several Proceffions?*

*A.* He endeavoured to civilize the uncultivated People wherever he came, and probably left Persons behind him to complete his Designs; and from every Place he touched at, took such new Associates with him as he liked; so that his Company became in a few Years, a mixed Multi-ferent Nations; and this seems to be

be the Reason why the *Greeks* called him *Lelex*, and *Anno*  
them *Leleges*. *Mun.*

Q. Who was *Lelex*, and where did he first come from?

A. He seems to be an *Israelite*, somewhat older than *Moses*; began his Travels, and took the same Rout as *Cecrops*, and the Father of *Cadmus* did: For as divers famous Natives fled from *Egypt* upon the Conquest of the *Pastors*, some of the *Hebrews* also, hard pressed with Slavery, might leave that Country in the same Manner.

Q. Who succeeded him in *Laconia*?

A. *Myles* his Son; after him *Eurotas*, Son of *Myles*, became King; who dying without Male Issue, the Crown of *Laconia* went into another Family, and *Lacedæmon*, Son of *Jupiter*, was promoted to it.

Q. Give the History of the famous *Jupiter* of the *Greeks*, who was also cotemporary with *Moses*?

A. He was Son of *Saturn*, a King of *Crete*; but early History gives but a confused Account of the *Cre- tans*. *Cres* was King of *Crete* about the fifty-sixth year of *Abraham*. *Talus* was Son of *Cres*; *Vulcan* of *Talus*, and *Rhadamanthus* of *Vulcan*; in whose Days we place the *Dactyli Idæi*.

Q. Who were these *Dactyli Idæi*?

A. They were five Brothers, equal in Number to the Fingers of a Man's Hand: and for that Reason called *Dactyli*. Now from *Abraham* to *Moses* are seven Descents, *Abraham*, *Isaac*, *Jacob*, *Levi*, *Cobath*, *Amram*, and *Moses*; and there are about as many from *Cres* to *Jupiter*, (*viz.*) *Cres*, *Talus*, *Vulcan*, *Rhadamanthus*, *Ouranus*, *Saturn*, and *Jupiter*.

Q. Where did *Ouranus* live?

A. In the Eastern Parts of *Crete*, and married *Titæa*; who, according to the Custom of these Times, took the Name of *Terra*, or *Tellus*, as her Husband did that of *Cælum*, or *Ouranus*; the Elements, and Lights of Heaven, being the Deities now worshipped.

Q. What Children were born of these two Parents?

A. First the *Centimani*, *Briareus*, *Gyes* and *Cæus*.

Q. Are

*Anno Mun. Q. Are not these Men said to have had an hundred Hands, and fifty Heads a-piece?*

*A. They were of larger Size, greater Strength, and perhaps of more Cunning than common Men: and therefore the Fable has given them the Hands and Heads Multitudes.*

*Q. Whither did Ouranus send these Men?*

*A. To inhabit Tartarus, where we find them in Power and Command in the Days of Jupiter; but where this Country was, may be difficult to determine; though Pluto was afterwards King of it, and took away thither Proserpine, from her Mother Ceres: So that it is plain it was not in Crete, for there they, on search, could not find her: these Dominions then were in some foreign Country, probably in Sicily.*

*Q. Why is Pluto called the God of the Dead, and his Country their Region?*

*A. Because he invented the Rites and Ceremonies that were used at Funerals, and all the gloomy Fictions imagined to belong to the State of the Departed, are said to have their Place in this Land of Tartarus.*

*Q. What more Children had Ouranus and Tellus?*

*A. The Cyclopes, whose Name were Harpes, Steropes, and Brontes. These are said to have but one Eye a-piece, and that situate in the middle of their Fore-heads, from their wearing a Head-piece, or martial Vizor, that had but one Sight through it. Ouranus and Tellus were also the Parents of the Titanes and Titanides; and Tellus had also other Children by a Person named Pontus, who was her second Husband.*

*Q. What were the Names of these?*

*A. Phorcus, Thaumas, Nereus, Eurybæa, and Ceto; and Ouranus had several Children by a Concubine, called Ops.*

*Q. Who is this Ops supposed to be?*

*A. She was no Cretan, but a Foreigner, and probably was the Cybele of the Ancients. Tellus made a Voyage also into Sicily, and staid there some time, until she had a Son named Typhon, by Tartarus, a Person of*



of the highest Eminence in that Kingdom at this *Anno*  
Time. *Mun.*

*Q. What Account do you give of Saturn ?*

*A.* He is said to have castrated and deposed his Father *Ouranus* ; but we have no Reason to believe this, or what is told of the Birth of the *Furies* from him, to be Fact. These Relations are part of the *Mythic Theology*, which afforded many Narrations of imaginary Actions, founded upon the ancient Philosophy, and Religion historically put together, but never really done.

*Q. Whom did Saturn marry, and how many Children had he ?*

*A.* He married his Sister *Rhea*, and had by her three Sons and three Daughters, *Jupiter*, *Neptune*, *Pluto*, *Vesta*, *Ceres*, and *Juno*.

*Q. Is not Saturn said to have eat up his Children as soon as they were born, and after a Time to have vomited them up again ?*

*A.* This Fable seems to take its Rise from his being the first in these Parts, that introduced a Regularity of Diet among his People, and as soon as his Children were fit, he sent them abroad for Education, and when they had sufficiently improved themselves, he recalled them home again from foreign Countries.

*Q. Did not Saturn regulate the manners as well as the diet of his People ?*

*A.* He instituted Rites of Religious Worship, and Rules to promote the Peace of Society. He took care to form their Language and their Sentiments, and by degrees brought them to a Sense of Duty to their Gods, and of Justice and Integrity towards one another.

*Q. Was all this done by the Rigour of Power and penal Laws ?*

*A.* He had no Magistrates to enforce his Dictates, or to execute Vengeance, in order to restrain Offenders ; by the Influence of his Direction only they were led to pursue the public Good, and the Peace, Ease and Content in which they lived, induced Posterity to call their Times, **THE GOLDEN AGE.**

*Q. Who*

*Anno* Q. Who became King of Crete after Saturn ?

*Mun.* A. Jupiter, his rightful Heir ; he married his Sister Juno, and by her had five Children, Hebe, Ilithya, Argos, Mars and Vulcan. He had also nine other Wives, and Children by each of them, besides several more by different Women.

Q. Who were the nine Wives, and what the Names of their Children ?

A. (1) Metis, by whom he had Pallas. (2) Themis, who bare him Irene, Eunomia, and Dica, called the Horæ, also Clotho, Lachesis, and Atropos, who were called the Fates. (3) Euronome, was Mother of Aglaia, Euphrosyne, and Thalia. (4) Of Ceres was born Proserpine. (5) Of Mnemosyne, the Muses. (6) Latona bare him Apollo and Diana. (7) Venus was born of Dione. (8) Mercury, of Maia. (9) Bacchus of Semele.

Q. What Improvements did Jupiter make in his People, who had been before brought to so good a Disposition by his Father Saturn ?

A. He introduced a new Scene of Life and Action, taught them to build Houses, to sow, reap, gather and preserve Corn for Food, appointed Magistrates to hear and decide Controversies, and directed his Subjects to submit to their Determinations.

Q. What particular Arts were attempted on his Encouragement ?

A. The working of divers sorts of Metals ; Arms were introduced ; a Soldiery invented, and trained ; Navigation improved ; Horses tamed ; Musick and Physick advanced ; a Correspondency with foreign States by Embasies, attempted, &c.

Q. Who were the Persons that assisted him in thus reforming and instructing his Subjects ?

A. Those who had the Management of particular Arts in their respective Proviunces committed to them, were Neptune and Pluto, his Brothers ; Vesta and Ceres his Sisters ; Juno, his Wife ; Vulcan, Mars, Apollo, Mercury, Venus, Diana and Minerva, his Children ; and afterwards the Name  
of

of *Bacchus* was added to them, and he became the Author of several *Inventions*. *Ann  
Mun.*

*Q. How were the Cretan Worthies distinguished from their Ancestors or Successors?*

*A.* When the ancient *Greek* Heroes came to be reputed Gods, these twelve only attained to the highest Honours. They had one common Altar at *Athens*, and were called the *Di Consentes*, or, *Consentientes* by the *Romans*, and it was usual to swear by them: They were revered above other Deities, and as they jointly assisted their President *Jupiter*, in forming the antient *Cretan* Polity, they were enrolled with and subordinate to him in the List of Fame: and in his Reign, began THE SILVER AGE.

*Q. What Wars was Jupiter engaged in, during his Reign over the Kingdom of Crete?*

*A.* The *Titanes* and the Children of *Ops*, who were the Tyrants of their Age and Country, made frequent IncurSIONS into his Dominions, but were at length all slain by him. After he had thus settled the public Safety at Home, he and his Associates, travelled into foreign Lands, and visited the Cities and States of *Greece*, and instructed them in many Points conducive to the public Welfare.

*Q. What particular Actions were transacted by Jupiter in his Travels?*

*A.* He made an Expedition into *Arcadia*; *Lycaon* was King there, a Prince of some Fame, but of most savage Manners: for he shed human Blood at his Sacrifices.

*Q. How was Jupiter entertained by this King?*

*A.* He received him with an Air of Hospitality, but at the Entertainment, caused the Body of a Child to be served up to the Table, at which *Jupiter* being provoked, with the Help of his Attendants, fell upon him and slew him. 2476

*Q. Was not Lycaon said to have been turned into a Wolf?*

*A.* This *Fiction* was invented, Ages after his Death, perhaps from his Successors continuing the barbarous Custom of eating human Flesh; or as *Plato* moralizes it, from



*Anno* from their Tyranny ; for Tyrants are indeed like Wolves *Mun.* to their People.

Q. *What other Kings did Jupiter visit after this ?*

2494 A. He and his whole Family were at *Cadmus's* Wedding at *Thebes* in *Beotia*, when he gave *Harmonia* his Daughter to him for his Wife ; and about twenty-two Years after made him a second Visit, when he fell in Love with *Cadmus's* Daughter *Semele* ; from hence the *Mythologists* invented all that is offered about the Death of *Semele*, and the Birth of the *Grecian Bacchus*.

Q. *Who succeeded Jupiter, and how long did he reign ?*

A. We are not told when he died ; and it seems probable, no one Person became King of the whole Island of *Crete* after him till the Days of *Minos* ; for, in succeeding Times, there were great Wars and Commotions in the then known World ; Colonies marched from many Countries to find new Settlements ; and *Crete* was invaded by some of them : From such a Scene of Hostility, this was called, THE BRAZEN AGE.

Q. *How do you explain the Fable of Prometheus, who lived with Jupiter, and what was meant by the Fire he is said to have stolen from Heaven ?*

A. *Plato* says, the Fire which he stole was the Arts, which *Vulcan* and *Minerva* taught the *Cretans* ; Science is the Fire and the Life of Man ; and *Jupiter* thought it politically unsafe, to suffer any Person to teach the People those Arts, but such only as derived their Authority from him ; and for this Crime *Prometheus* was deem'd a Seducer of his Subjects. The Fable, taken in this Sense, is not inelegant.

Q. *What was his Punishment for this Crime ?*

A. He was banished to some uncultivated Mountain, called *Caucasus* ; and, after some Years, recalled.

Q. *What became of the several Persons that were assistant to Jupiter, and engaged with him in the Scene of Action ?*

A. They did not all settle in *Crete* for Life. *Apollo* was a great Traveller ; he visited many parts of *Greece*. He came to *Athens* ; went from thence to *Panopæus*, a City

City of *Phocis*, and killed *Tityus*, a Man of extraordinary Size and Strength, who oppressed the People in that Neighbourhood. Anno Mun.

*Q. To what Parts did Apollo travel after this Exploit?*

*A. He went to Delphos, where the Tyrant Python governed, whom he slew also, on his refusing him Admittance. This Python was surnamed Draco, which gave Birth to the Fable of his killing the monstrous Serpent called Python: Here he seems to have spent the Remainder of his Life, and to have been much respected: For Posterity erected to him a Temple in this Place.*

*Q. Where did the rest of the Cretan Worthies fix themselves?*

*A. Neptune planted his Children in the Island of Atalantis; Vulcan went to Lemnos; Ops, called afterwards Cybele, from the Mountain she lived upon, removed from Crete to Phrygia, and became famous there. Ceres came into Attica. The rest were occasionally in divers Parts of Greece, and celebrated in all, for the Arts they excelled in.* 2499

## CHAPTER VI.

*Sequel of the Journeyings of the Israelites; the Tabernacle erected; of Balaam's Ass; the Death of Moses; Canaan conquered; Settlements of the Tribes; Death of Joshua, &c.*

**W**E left Moses and Joshua on the Top of Mount Sinai. How did the Israelites behave themselves during his Absence? Anno Mun.

D

A. They

*Anno* A. They were greatly surprized at his long Stay, and  
*Mun.* gathering about *Aaron*, required him to make them a  
 ~~~~~ God; who asked them for their *Ear-rings*, melted  
 them down, and made a *Golden Calf*, then built an Altar
 before it, and proclaimed a *Feast* unto the Lord.

Q. *What did Moses do, when he saw this Image, and
 the People dancing before it?*

A. He was much moved, and throwing down the
 two *Tables* of the *Law*, which he had in his Hands, he
 took the *Idol* and melted it; then reduced the Lump to
 Powder, and mixed the Powder with Water, and made
 the Children of *Israel* drink it.

Q. *How did Moses act, after he had made Intercession
 for the People, for this their Idolatry?*

A. At the Command of God, he made two new *Tables*
 of Stone, like those he had broken, and went up to
 Mount *Sinai* a second Time; where he tarried forty
 Days, and forty Nights without eating Bread, or drink-
 ing Water.

Q. *What was he employed about during that Time?*

A. He wrote down, as God directed him, the Ten
 Commandments, and received the Orders set down,
Exodus xxxiv. and when he came from the Mount he
 called the Congregation together, told them what had
 been appointed to him, and required them to make their
 Offerings, for erecting the *Tabernacle*, and taxed every
Israelite, above twenty Years old, half a *Shekel*, which
 is about 15 *d.* our Money.

Q. *To how much did the Sum, raised by this Taxation,
 amount?*

A. To 37721 *l.* 17 *s.* 6 *d.* and the voluntary Con-
 tributions brought in a Quantity of all sorts of Mate-
 rials, sufficient for the Occasion; so that all further
 Offerings were forbidden.

Q. *Who were nominated to be the Directors, and Over-
 seers of this Work?*

A. *Bezaleel*, and *Aboliab*, by a special Designation
 from God himself; and against the End of the Year,
 the *Tabernacle*, and its Appurtenances, the *Shew-Bread*
Table,

Table, the Priests Garments, Holy Ointments, the Golden Candlesticks, and all the Utensils for the Service of the Altar, were finished, ready to be put up.

Q. All the Parts of the Tabernacle being now ready to be put together, when did they begin to rear it?

A. On the first Day of the first Month, in the second Year, Moses reared up the Tabernacle, and placed the Ark in it, and hung up the Vail, &c. and when he had thus raised it, God was pleased to give the People a visible Demonstration, that it was erected, according to his Directions.

Q. In what manner did this visible Evidence of the Divine Presence appear to them?

A. A Cloud covered the Tent of the Congregation, and the Glory of the Lord filled the Tabernacle, which continued from this Time, until the Israelites had finished their Journeyings thro' the Wilderness.

Q. Was this the first Structure, that was erected in the World, for the Purposes of Religion?

A. Yes; for we do not find the heathen Nations had any Notion of building Houses to their Gods, till after the Israelites had built their Tabernacle.

Q. Did Moses and the People, go into the Tabernacle to worship, as soon as it was erected?

A. No. The Cloud abode thereon, and the Glory of the Lord filled it; so that Moses could not enter into it for some Days, during which Time the Lord, in an audible Voice, deliver'd to him the Laws recorded in the first eight Chapters of Exodus.

Q. What was done after he had received these Laws?

A. He proceeded to anoint the Tabernacle, the Altar, and all its Vessels, and to consecrate Aaron and his Sons to the Priests Offices.

Q. When did Aaron first officiate, as High Priest?

A. On the twelfth Day of the first Month: But there happened an unhappy Accident which interrupted his Ministration

Q. What was this Misfortune, and how occasioned?

Anno Mun. A. Whilst *Aaron* was ordering the Bullock and the Ram for the Peace-Offering, which the Fire of the Lord consumed upon the Altar; *Nadab* and *Abihu* took each of them a Censer and put Fire therein, and Incense on the Fire; and thus offering *strange Fire* before the Lord, contrary to his express Command, there went out Fire from the Lord, and struck them dead. This put a Stop to the remaining Offices of that Day's Service; and we have no Account of any thing more done till the first Day of the second Month.

Q. *How was Moses thought to be employed during this Interval of sixteen Days?*

A. He now received the Laws recorded in *Leviticus*, from the beginning of Chapter xi. to the end of that Book, except the Laws contained in the three last Chapters, which were not given to *Moses* at the Door of the Tabernacle, but upon the Mount.

Q. *What was the next Command Moses received from God?*

A. To take a Poll of every Male of twenty Years 2514 old and upwards, excepting the *Levites*; and for the easier taking of this Poll, twelve Persons were named to be Princes of the Tribes of their Fathers, and they assembled their Tribes, and gave in the Names and Number, of the Persons they were set over. After this *Moses* receiv'd a Command to appoint the Order, in which the Host of the *Israelites* should march and encamp.

Q. *Was not Moses also directed, to take the Number of the Levites soon after this Time?*

A. Yes, and to appoint the several Families their respective Services, and to set apart the whole Tribe for the Ministry of the Tabernacle.

Q. *Did you not say the eldest Son in every Family was the Minister of Religion in old Times?*

A. Yes; but in the *Jewish* Institution God thought fit to dismiss the First-born from this Service, and to direct the *Levites* to be dedicated to him in their Stead. After this, *Moses* had two Silver Trumpets made to summon the Assembly, and for sounding an Alarm, and the

the Cloud being taken off from the Tabernacle, *Anno* they marched by the Direction of it, from the Wilderness *Mun.* of *Sinai*, to the Wilderness of *Paran*.

Q. What memorable Incidents happened here ?

A. The People grew so uneasy, that God destroyed many of them with Fire from Heaven ; but, on *Moses's* Prayer, the Fire ceased. However, he was quite tired out with their restless Humours, and begged of God to ease him of his Burden ; accordingly he was ordered to choose seventy Elders out of the Officers over the People ; and God was pleased to qualify them for the Employment designed.

Q. Whither did they journey from Paran ?

A. To *Hazereth*, where *Aaron* and *Miriam* warmly opposed *Moses* for his marrying *Jethro*, the *Cushite's* Daughter, an *Arabian*. In this Contest, God was pleased to come down in the Pillar of the Cloud to justify *Moses*, and struck *Miriam* with a Leprosy, and ordered her to be put out of the Camp ; but, on *Moses's* Prayer, she was recovered.

Q. Where did they remove on her Re-admission ?

A. Further on in the Wilderness of *Paran*, whence *Moses* sent Spies into the Land of *Canaan*. On receiving the Report of these Messengers, the People mutinied ; and God, for this Offence, determined, that none of the Persons who had thus rebelled against him, except *Caleb* and *Joshua*, should enter into the Land of *Canaan*.

Q. Did they offer to make any Attempt upon the Canaanites at this Time ?

A. They would march against them, though *Moses* assured them, that God would not now give them Success ; accordingly the *Amalekites* and *Canaanites* smote them unto *Hormah*, and *Moses* was ordered to lead them back again to the *Red-Sea* ; and we hear but little more of them for about thirty-seven Years. This Retreat probably occasioned the Rebellion of *Korah*, *Dathan*, and *Abiram*.

Anno Q. *Where do you meet with the Israelites again, after this Retreat from Canaan?*

W A. In the fortieth Year from their *Exit* out of *Egypt*, after they had made seventeen Encampments from their
2553 leaving the Wilderness of *Paran*, they came into the Deserts of *Sin*, and pitched their Tents at *Kadesh*.

Q. *In what manner did they behave themselves here?*

A. They found but little Water in these parts, at which they soon grew discontented, and murmured against *Moses* and *Aaron*; who, on consulting God for a Supply, were ordered to gather the Assembly, and then *Moses* was to take *Aaron's* Rod, and they were both to speak unto a Rock in the Desert, and it was to pour forth Water, in the Sight of the *Israelites*.

Q. *Was this the first Emotion of Discontentment that had appeared amongst the people, during an Interval of near thirty-seven Years?*

A. Yes; and *Moses* could not bear it; but being provoked, he spake unadvisedly with his Lips; and hereupon He and *Aaron* committed a Fault, for which God pronounced against them a second Time, that they should not bring the People into the Land of *Canaan*.

Q. *What was the Fault which Moses and Aaron were here guilty of?*

A. When they had gathered the Congregation, *Moses* smote the Rock twice, instead of speaking to it as God had commanded; and this was acting contrary to the Commission which God had given him, and looked like an Affectation of raising his own Credit among the People, instead of promoting the Glory of God.

Q. *Whither did they remove from Kadesh?*

A. On the King of *Edm's* refusing to let them pass thro' his Country, they marched to Mount *Hor*, where
2553 *Aaron* died; and *Eleazer*, his Son, was appointed high Priest in his Place. Soon after this, the King of *Arad*, a City in the Southern Parts of *Canaan*, on their coming too near his Borders, fell upon them, and took some of them Prisoners.

Q. *Had*

*Q. Had the Israelites offered any Violence to his Coun- Anno
try? Mun.*

A. No, and they were so provok'd at this unjust Action, that they vowed if ever they shou'd hereafter be able, they would utterly destroy this People.

Q. Moses having met with Opposition both from the King of Edom, and the King of Arad; Which Way was he now ordered to conduct his People?

A. He was bid to fetch a Compass round the Land of Edom; but this Expedition so discourag'd the People because of the length of the Way, that they began to grow too mutinous for *Moses* to lead any further: but God corrected them for this Obstinacy, by sending among them fiery Serpents, which destroy'd many of them.

Q. Were they not humbled at this Calamity?

A. They immediately came to *Moses*, and intreated him to pray for them: and he obtain'd them a Cure for the Malady that afflicted them.

Q. In what manner was this Cure effected?

A. God directed *Moses* to make a Serpent, and set it up in the Camp; and promised, that whoever looked at it, should, tho' bitten with the fiery Serpents, recover and live: and he made a Serpent of Brass, and set it up as he was commanded, and the People found it an effectual Remedy against this Calamity.

Q. Whither did the Israelites remove their Quarters from hence?

A. After two Incampments, one at *Zalmonah*, the other at *Punon*, which are omitted by *Moses*, they went to *Pisgah*, where *Moses* sent to *Sihon* King of the *Amorites*, to ask leave to march through his Country.

Q. What Answer did he receive to this Message?

A. *Sihon* was so far unwilling to grant his Request, that he determined to oblige them to quit his Territories; hereon a Battle ensued, but the *Israelites* gaining the Victory, pursued the Advantage, and forced *Sihon* out of that Country, and took Possession of it.

Q. To whom did this Tract of Land belong before Sihon conquered it?

Anno Mun. A. To the *Moabites*, and from this Time, the several Victories which the *Israelites* obtained in the Land of the *Amorites*, were gotten by Detachments from their main Body : but they sent out select Bodies against the *Midianites*, and by these conquered and took Possession also of the Kingdom of *Bashan* : and then *Moses* marched the whole Camp to the Plain of *Moab*, near the Banks of *Jordan*, over against *Jericho* ; and they reach'd from *Bethjesimoth* unto *Abel-shittim*.

Q. *Who was King of Moab at this Time ?*

A. *Balak* the Son of *Zippor*, who being in great Consternation upon Account of the successful March of the *Israelites*, sent for *Balaam* the Son of *Beor*, a famous Prophet, to curse this People.

Q. *How, and in what manner, did Balaam comply with this Request made to him ?*

A. He first told the Messengers, that no Offers shou'd prevail upon him, to do any Thing but what God directed ; but on *Balak's* repeating his Request, and promising *Balaam* any Advancement in his Kingdom, he undertook the Journey, and God gave him leave to go with them, upon Condition he would stay, till the Messengers of *Balak* should call him in the Morning, and say nothing but what he shou'd direct.

Q. *Was Balaam careful to act as God commanded ?*

A. Greedy of the Reward offered him, he stayed not to be called in the Morning, but rose early, saddled his Ass and went with the Princes of *Balak* ; and for this Disobedience God's Anger was kindled against him, and he was opposed by the Angel.

Q. *Has not what follows in Moses's Narration, of the Ass's speaking, appeared to many a great Difficulty ?*

Q. Yes ; but if we consider that God, by thus miraculously moving the Tongue of the dumb Animal, designed to over-rule the Tongue of *Balaam*, that he should speak nothing hereafter, but what he should please to direct ; the Miracle was not unnecessary, nor was the Fact in any wise impossible. And *Balaam's* Behaviour when he came to *Balak*, which is at large related

lated Num. xxiii, xxiv. is a sufficient Proof, how he was affected by it. Anno
Mun.

Q. What have you remarkable said of the Children of Israel, during their Stay at Abel-shittim?

A. They fell in Love with the Daughters of Moab, went to their Sacrifices, and partook of them; whereon the Anger of the Lord was kindled against them, and he commanded Moses to order the Judges to put these Offenders to Death; and then sent a Pestilence amongst them, by which 24000 were carried off.

Q. On what Account was this Plague stayed?

A. Phinehas, the Son of Eleazar, took a Javelin and slew Zimri, the Son of Salu, and Cosbi, the Daughter of Zur, in the Sight of all the Congregation; and God's Displeasure ceased.

Q. What was next transacted after the ceasing of this Plague?

A. God commanded Moses and Eleazar to take another Poll of the Israelites, upon casting up which, they found the number of the People to be, 601,720 Men, of 20 Years old and upwards, without the Levites, who from a Month old and upwards, were 23,000: and there appeared no one Person alive of those numbered at Sinai, except Moses, Caleb and Joshua.

Q. The Israelites being now in Possession of a large Tract of Land, How was this their first Conquest disposed of?

A. The Children of Reuben and Gad, desired this Part for their Inheritance.

Q. Was this their Request thought reasonable?

A. At first it occasioned some Dispute, but when these two Tribes had explained their Meaning, that they hereby intended not to desert their Brethren, but to assist them in reducing the Land of Canaan, and only settle their Families here, Moses consented to it, and ordered Eleazar and Joshua to divide all the Land, they had conquered on the East Side of Jordan, amongst the Children of Gad and Reuben, and the half Tribe of Manasseh.

Anno Q. Did Moses before his Death leave any Directions
Mun. for dividing the Land of Canaan?

W A. Yes, and charged the People when they shou'd have conquered it, to expell the Inhabitants, and demolish all the Monuments of their Idolatries; then told them the Bounds and Extent of it, named the Persons that shou'd divide it, appointed the *Levites* their Cities, and the Cities of Refuge; and now calling to Mind that he was not to go into the Land, he prayed God to permit him; but his Prayer was not accepted.

Q. What were the Orders Moses received from God after his last Petition was denied?

A. To go up to Mount *Pisgab*, and take a View of the Land, and here he was expressly told he shou'd not go over *Jordan*: so he begged of God to name a Person to lead the People, and was directed to appoint *Joshua*. At this Time the *Laws* written in *Num.* xxviii, xxix, and xxx. were given him.

Q. How long did Moses live after this?

A. Not long. For on his coming down from the Mount, he began to exhort the *Israelites* in the Words mentioned *Deut.* I. Then called *Joshua*, and exhorted him to be of good Courage in leading the People; after this, he presented himself and *Joshua*, before the Lord in the Tabernacle, and the Lord appeared in the Pillar of the Cloud, and revealed to *Moses*, that after his Death, the People wou'd forsake the Law, and bring upon themselves great Evils.

Q. What Method did Moses take on this Occasion to warn them against so fatal a Perverseness?

Q. He wrote the Song, which is preserved in the xxxiii Chapter of *Deutronomy*, and added it to the Book of the Law, which he ordered the *Levites* to keep, in the Side of the Ark of the Covenant; after this he blessed the Tribes, and went up to the Top of Mount *Pisgab*; and we do not read that he ever came down again, but rather he seems to have died there.

2553 Q. Whither did Joshua, who after the Death of Moses, took the Command of the *Israelites*, first lead them?

A. When

A. When the Time of mourning for *Moses* was *Anno* over, he sent Spies into the Land of *Canaan*, and re-*Mun.* moved his Camp, with Design to enter into it, to the Banks of *Jordan*, where they halted three Days.

Q. How were these Spies concealed, and whether did they go?

A. They went to *Jericho*, and to a Woman's House called *Rahab*, who secured them from the King's Searchers; but in three Days they returned to *Joshua*, and brought him Word, that the Inhabitants of *Canaan* were in great Terror on his Approach.

Q. Whither did they march, after *Joshua* had received this Report from the Spies?

A. God miraculously divided the River *Jordan*, and they passed over it, as they had before over the *Red-Sea*, on dry Ground.

Q. How long were they in passing this River?

A. Near a whole Day, and when all the People were clean passed over, God commanded *Joshua* to send twelve Men, one out of every Tribe, to the Priests who bare the Ark, which stood in the midst of the River, and order each Man, to bring on his Shoulder a Stone with him, on Shore.

Q. What was done with these twelve Stones?

A. The next Day *Joshua* pitched them in *Gilgal*, to perpetuate the Remembrance of this Miracle, and then encamped on the East Side of *Jericho*; where God commanded him to revive the Rite of Circumcision; for none of the Children of the *Israelites* had been circumcised, since their Exit out of *Egypt*.

Q. How was this Neglect occasioned?

A. By the Covenant they made with God at *Horeb*, which obliged them to be strictly careful, not to make any Thing a Rite in their Religion, which the Lord had not commanded.

Q. What other Acts of Religion were performed by the *Israelites*, in the Plains of *Jericho*?

A. On the 14th Day of the Month, they kept the *Passover*; and on the 15th the Feast of unleavened Bread,

Anno according to the Orders they had received for keeping *Mun.* them: and it being now Wheat Harvest in *Canaan*, and they in a plentiful Country, there fell no more *Manna*.

Q. Did Joshua march against Jericho when these Offices of Religion were over?

A. Yes, but it being surrounded with an high Wall, the Gates shut up against him, and no proper Engines for taking such Places as yet invented, he seem'd to have no Hopes of reducing it, but by Stratagem, or a Blockade.

Q. How long was it, before he made himself Master of the City?

A. While he was contriving proper Means for this Purpose, God appeared to him in the Shape of a Man, with a drawn Sword in his Hand, and called himself, *The Captain of the Host of the Lord*, and here, *Joshua* gave him the incommunicable Name of *JEHOVAH*.

Q. What Instructions did Joshua receive from the Lord at this Interview?

A. He first promised to deliver the City and the King thereof into his Hand, then directed him to march seven Times round the Walls, and they fell to the Ground; and they entered and sacked it, slaying all the Inhabitants, except *Rahab* and her Family. After this they secured all the Silver and Gold, and the Vessels of Brass and Iron, which they found in it, then burnt the City, and destroy'd all the Cattle.

Q. What particular Things are mentioned to be done by Joshua on his taking this City?

A. He pronounced the Man to be accursed, who shou'd attempt to rebuild *Jericho*; and prophesied that he shou'd lay the Foundation thereof in his first-born, and in his youngest Son set up the Gates; which Prophecy was fulfilled above 500 Years after, by *Hiel* and *Segub* in the Days of *Ahab*.

Q. Into what Part of Canaan did the Israelites march after the taking of Jericho?

A. To

A. To *Ai*, a neighbouring City, which they took also, and destroy'd the Inhabitants: and now they remember'd what *Moses* had enjoined them to do when they pass'd over *Jordan*, accordingly they set up on Mount *Ebal* great Stones, and plaister'd them with Plaister, and wrote the Law upon them; then built an Altar, and there sacrificed to the Lord. *Anno Mun.*

Q. What were the Words of the Law which *Moses* ordered to be wrote on these Stones on Mount *Ebal*?

A. The Words set down from the 15th Verse of *Deut.* xxvii to the End of Ch. xxviii.

Q. Did not the Nations of *Canaan*, on these Successes of the *Israelites*, form a confederate Army for their common Safety?

A. Yes; but the *Gibeonites* refused to enter into their Association, and obtained a League with *Israel*, on hearing of which, the *Canaanites* marched their Forces against them, under the Command of five of their Kings.

Q. How did the *Gibeonites* defend themselves against them?

A. They sent for *Joshua*, and his Army from *Gilgal*, and obtain'd a compleat Victory over the *Canaanites*, took the five Kings Prisoners, and put them to Death: Two great Miracles attended this Battle.

Q. What were they?

A. God was pleased to kill more of the Enemy, by a Storm of Hail-stones, than fell by the Sword of the *Israelites*; and the Sun and Moon were seen to stand still for near a whole Day, to afford the *Israelites* a continuance of Day-light, to pursue the Victory. 2554

Q. Did *Joshua* meet with any more Opposition, after he had by this Defeat reduced the Nations of the South Parts of *Canaan*?

A. On his Return to *Gilgal*, the King of *Hazor* in Conjunction with the other Kings in the North Parts, had brought a numerous Army against him, which rendezvoused at the Waters of *Meram*, but *Joshua* obtain'd a great Victory over them, took the City of *Hazor*, and

Anno and burnt it to the Ground, and in about five Years more, *Man.* subdued all the Nations of *Canaan*; and having now triumphed over, in all 31 Kings, he put an End to the War, and divided the Land of *Canaan* amongst the Tribes of *Israel*, and settled their Families.

Q. As it will be too tedious here too repeat the particular Settlements of each Tribe, tell me what became of the Reubenites, Gadites, and half Tribe of Manasseh, whose Inheritances were on the other Side of Jordan?

A. Joshua called them to him, thanked them for their Assistance, and dismissed them; when they were come to *Jordan*, before they passed the River they built a large Altar, as a Memorial that they belong'd to the Tribes of *Canaan*, and that they had no Place of Sacrifice in their own Country, but on the other Side of the River, before the Tabernacle of the Lord.

Q. Whither did the Canaanites go, who were driven out of their Land by Joshua?

A. They fled into Foreign Countries, and Justinian mentions some Pillars in the Place where *Tangier* now stands, to have had this Inscription upon them in old *Phœnician* Letters, WE ARE THE FUGITIVES FROM THE FACE OF JOSHUA THE ROBBER, THE SON OF NUN.

Q. How long did Joshua live after he had fixed the Israelites in Canaan?

A. Several Years, and in a Scene of Peace and Quiet all his Days. Sometime before he died, he summon'd the Tribes to *Sechem*, and desired them to be faithful, and not forsake the Lord to serve any other God, &c. He was buried on the North Side of the Hill *Gaash*, being 2578 110 Years old when he died.

Q. Where was this Place of his Burial?

A. In the Border of his Inheritance in *Timnath Serah*.



RUDIMENTS

OF

ANCIENT HISTORY,

BOTH

SACRED *and* PROPHANE.

BOOK II. CHAP. I.

The Israelites governed by Judges ; Of Tereus ; Progne ; Philomela ; Melampus ; Bellerophon ; Pegasus ; Danae ; Pelops ; Hercules ; Medusa ; Atreus and Thyestes ; Sphinx ; OEdipus ; Icarus ; Daedalus ; Perseus ; Circe ; Syrens ; Harpies ; Jason ; Medœa and Absyrtus ; Argonautic Expedition ; Golden Fleece ; &c.



*HO governed the Israelites after the Anno
Death of Joshua ? Mun.*

*A. Tho' it is not expressly said any
one Person commanded in chief, over
the People, as Moses and he did ; Caleb
was of greatest Authority, and seemeth
with the Advice of Phinees, to have or-
der'd and directed their Wars.*

2578

Q. What

Anno Mun. num? Q. *What Wars did they make, during this Inter-reg-*

W A. The Tribe of *Juda*, made *War* upon their *Bor-*
derers; and the rest of the *Tribes* fought to enlarge and
 establish their own *Territories*: but a *Civil War* broke
 out, between the *Benjamites* and the rest of *Israel*, for
 forcing to Death the *Levite's Wife*, which prov'd most
 fatal to them.

Q. *What was the Event of these Engagements?*

A. The House of *Joseph* took *Bethel* or *Luz*, from
 the *Hittites*, and the *Amorites*; recover'd all the plain
 Countries from *Dan*, &c. so that the Success of the
 War was variable; but by these Conflicts and intestine
 Broils, they weaken'd their main Body to such a De-
 gree, that for many Ages, they cou'd not bring into the
 Field such Numbers, as they had formerly muster'd.

Q. *How did the Israelites behave themselves during*
these Commotions, towards the Lord their God, who had
aforetime so often miraculously defended them?

A. Unmindful of his Benefits, they now married
 with the Heathen Nations, and served *Baal*, *Asteroth*,
 and other Idol Gods: but God provok'd at their Ido-
 latry, deliver'd them into the Hands of the *Aramites* of
Mesopotamia.

Q. *How long did they labour under this Oppression, and*
how were they delivered from it?

A. After they had felt the smart of God's Displea-
 2586 sure for eight Years, he had Compassion on them, and
 rais'd up *Othniel* the Nephew of *Caleb*, to be their
Judge and *Leader*, who drove the *Aramites* out of the
 Land: and the *Israelites* enjoy'd Peace all the Time of
 his Government, which continued 40 Years.

Q. *How many such Judges did God raise up among*
his People?

A. Twelve, till *Samuel*.

Q. *What famous Persons of other Nations lived about*
the Time of Othniel?

A. According to *Homer*, *Pandareus* or *Pandion*, the
 fifth King of *Athens* (whose Daughters were *Progne*
 and *Philomela*) lived in this Age.

Q. *What*

Q. What was done in Canaan after the Death of Anno Othoniel ? *Man.*

A. The *Israelites* relapsed into their former *Idolatry*, and God encouraged *Eglon*, King of the *Moabites* to invade them ; who in conjunction with *Ammon* and *Amelek*, easily conquered them. In this unhappy Condition, they continued eighteen Years ; when God was pleased on their Repentance, to deliver them by the Hand of *Ehud*.

Q. In what Manner did Ehud effect this ?

A. He went to *Eglon*, with Presents from the *Israel-* 2644
ites, as an Embassador to appease him ; and having obtained admittance to his Person, he run him through the Body with a Poinard, and shutting the Door of his Closet, made his Escape. Then he marched his Forces into the Country of *Moab*, and slew 10,000 of the Enemy ; after which, *Sangar*, his Successor, having miraculously slain 600 *Philistines*, with an Ox Goad, the *Israelites* were in Peace for eighty Years, from the Death of *Othoniel*.

Q. What memorable Things were done, and what considerable Men lived, in the Days of Ehud ?

A. *Naomi*, with *Elimlech*, her Husband, and her two Sons, travelled into *Moab*, so that the Story of *Ruth* is to be referred to this Time. In his Days also, *Tereus* ravished *Philomela*, and cut out her Tongue : *Progne*, his Wife, and her Sister, to be revenged on him for this Action, killed her only Son *Irys*, and dressed his Flesh as a dainty Dish, of which *Tereus* eat his Fill ; after which, she fled to *Athens*. Hence arose the Fables in *Ovid. Met.* concerning them.

Q. Are any more mentioned by the Heathen Writers to have flourished about this Time ?

A. Yes ; *Melampus*, the Physician ; who, from his Skill in Medicine, is said to have understood the Voices of Birds and Beasts, lived now ; as did also *Tantalus*, King of *Lydia*, who, though he abounded in Wealth, his Mind being transported to higher Desires, enjoy'd no Pleasure in them. Of whom *Hor. Ovid. &c.* In the 47th Year of

Anno of *Ehud*, *Tros* began to reign in *Dardania*, and gave it *Mun.* his own Name; and *Phebone* Chief Priest of *Apollo* at *Delphos*, is said in these Days, to have invented *Heroic Verse*.

Q. *Are these all?*

A. No, *Cecrops II.* the 7th King of *Athens*, and *Acrisius*, the 14th King of *Argos*, began their Reigns in the Days of *Ehud*. *Pelops* also, who gave Name to *Peloponnesus*, now called *Morea*, was of the same Date, and *Liber Pater*, or the *Indian Bacchus*, is reported by some to have invaded *India*, in the Time of this Judge. *Bellerophon*, the Son of *Glaucus*, the Son of *Sisyphus*, liv'd in this Age also.

Q. *What have you remarkable said of Bellerophon?*

A. *Antea*, or *Sthenobia*, Wife of *Prætus*, King of the *Argives*, fell in Love with him, and on his refusal to comply with her Desires, she accused him to her Husband of a Design to ravish her. Hereupon *Prætus* sent him to his Son-in-Law *Jobates*, King of *Lycia*, under Pretence of some important Business, but with secret Orders for *Jobates*, on his Arrival, to put him to Death.

Q. *How was he received by the King of Lycia?*

A. The King thought it dishonourable to kill him, therefore employed him against *Chymæra*, a Monster, vomiting Fire.

Q. *How did Bellerophon behave in this Exploit?*

A. As the Story says, the Gods pitying his Innocency, sent him a flying Horse, called *Pegasus*, which no one before, could bridle or ride, but *Minerva*; upon which Beast *Bellerophon*, overcame the Monster, and also many other Services given him in Charge; then returned to *Lycia*, where *Jobates* gave him one of his Daughters, and afterwards his Kingdom.

Q. *How is he reported to have acted, when he came to govern that Kingdom?*

A. He grew so insolent, that he attempted to fly up to Heaven on *Pegasus*; but *Jupiter* caused a Fly to sting his Horse, and he threw him down into a Valley of *Silicia*, where he died; after this, *Pegasus* flew back to Heaven,

Heaven, and *Aurora* begged him of *Jupiter*, to ride on *Anno* before the Sun. *Mun.*

Q. Can you explain this Fable?

A. It is expounded different ways: First, that God often relieves Men in undeserved Adversity, and casts them down, when they are too high Minded.

Q. What is the other Interpretation thereof?

A. That by *Chymæra*, was meant a cruel Pirate of the *Lycians*, whose Ship had in her Head a *Lion*, in the Middle a *Goat*, and in the Stern a *Dragon*; of which three Beasts, this Monster was said to be compounded, which *Bellerophon* pursued in a Galley with such swiftness, that it was called the *flying Horse*, and to him is attributed the Invention of *Sails*. This Explanation is probable enough; for *Virgil* calls one of *Æneas's* largest Ships, *Chymæra*. *Æneid*. L. 5.

Q. Go on now with the History of the Israelites?

A. In the Time of their *Peace* and *Plenty*, they began again to forget God, and returned to their former Abominations; and when their Sins were ripe for Ven- 2706 geance, God sent *Jabin*, King of *Hazor*, against them, who invaded their Territories, and kept them in Subjection twenty Years; when God was pleased to raise up *Deborah* the Prophetess to their Relief.

Q. By what Means did Deborah work their Deliverance?

A. She encouraged *Barac* to levy an Army out of *Nephtalim* and *Zabulon*, and march against *Jabin*; who slew him and all his Army; on this Victory *Deborah* sang the Song. *Judges* V.

Q. How long was it from the beginning of *Jabin's* Oppression, to the End of this Peace? 2746

A. Forty Years, in which Time the Kingdom of *Argos*, which had continued 544 Years, was translated to *Mycænæ*. Now also *Acrisius*, on consulting the Oracle, was told, that he should be slain by the Son of his Daughter *Danaë*.

Q. What Precautions did *Acrisius* take on this Admonition?

A. He

Anno A. He shut her up in a Tower, that no Man should
Mun. accompany her, and she being a very beautiful Lady, it
 is feigned: that *Jupiter* in a golden Shower, fell into her
 Lap, and begat a Child of her.

Q. *What is the meaning of this Fiction?*

A. Some King's Son, or other great Person, corrupted her Keepers with Gold, and enjoyed her, of whom *Perseus* was born, who slew his Grandfather by Accident; and to avoid the Infamy of Parricide in *Argos*, changed Kingdoms with his Uncle *Prætus*, and built *Mycenæ*.

Q. *What other memorable Actions are related of Perseus?*

A. As he and his Soldiers sailed from *Peloponnesus*, on an Adventure to *Africa*; *Medusa*, the Daughter of *Phoreus*, as she was hunting, near the Lake *Tritan*, was surprized and slain, whose Beauty when *Perseus* beheld, he ordered her Head to be embalm'd, and carried it into *Greece*, which so astonished the Beholders, as to occasion the Fiction, that all who look'd on *Medusa's* Head, were turned into Stone.

Q. *How did the Israelites act on the Death of Deborah and Barac?*

A. They returned to their former impious Idolatry; and the *Midianites* assisted by the *Amalekites*, infested their Land, and brought them into a State of Servitude: so that they were forced to creep into the Caves of Mountains, and such like Places for seven Years, when the Lord by his Angel, stirred up *Gideon*, the Son of *Joash*, afterwards called *Jerubbaal*, to revenge their Cause.

Q. *What Forces had he to oppose these powerful Enemies, and by what means did he vanquish them?*

A. He had but 300 select Persons, with whom he began the Alarm, each of these by *Gideon's* Appointment, carried a Trumpet, and a Light in a Pitcher, and thus he marched to attack the Army of the *Midianites*, which consisted of 32,000 Men, who on seeing the Lights, and hearing the Crack of so many Pitchers, imagined the Army of *Israel* was very numerous, and fled

fled before them, and were killed in great Numbers, and *Anno* two of their Princes, *Oreb* and *Zeb*, were taken and *Mun.* slain.

Q. Did Gideon pursue this Advantage?

A. He followed after them, till he and his Men were quite spent with Travel and Slaughter, and desired Relief from the Inhabitants of *Succoth* and *Penuel*, to refresh his Men, in order to overtake the other two Kings, who had saved themselves by Flight; but they refused to succour him.

Q. Did he follow the Enemy any farther after this Ingratitude from his Brethren the Israelites?

A. Yes, to the utmost; and finding *Zeba* and *Zabnunna* in *Karkor*; he took them Prisoners also, and afterwards caused them to be put to Death.

Q. What Number of the Enemy were slain in this Pursuit?

A. Twenty-seven Thousand; and after this, *Gideon* took Revenge of the Elders of *Succoth*, and the Inhabitants of *Penuel*.

Q. In what Manner did he use them, for their unkindness to him?

A. He put seventy Elders of *Succoth* to Death, with unusual Torment, and shewed no Mercy to the Inhabitants of *Penuel*.

Q. Is it not thought a little incredible that Gideon with 300 Men, should destroy 27,000 of the Canaanites?

A. It may seem so on the first Sight, but we find these 300 Men only gave the first Alarm, and put the *Midianites* to flight, and the rest of his Army came up to the Slaughter and Pursuit. For it is written, *The Men of Israel being gathered together out of Nephthali, and out of Ashur, and out of Manasseh, pursued them.*

Q. How was Gideon received by the People on his Return from this Victory?

A. They offered him the Sovereignty over them, which he refused; but desired them to bestow on him the golden Ear-rings which every Man had gotten.

Q. To

Anno Q. To what Use did he put these Ear-rings, and what
Mun. was the Value of them?

W A. They weighed 2380 *l.* our Money, and he converted them into a Garment of Gold, blue Silk, Purple, Scarlet and fine Linnen, belonging to the High Priest only: and set up the same in his own City of *Ophra*, which drew *Israel* to Idolatry, and proved his Destruction.

Q. What famous Men lived in other Parts of the World, during the Time of this Judge?

A. *Ægeus*, the Son of *Pandion*, reigned at *Athens*; *Euristheus*, was King of *Mycæne*, which Kingdom after his Death, fell into the Hands of *Atreus*, Son of *Pelops*, who with his Brother *Thyestes*, ruled over *Peloponnesus*.

Q. What is recorded of this *Atreus*?

A. He slew the Children of *Thyestes*, (on a Suspicion that he attempted both his Wife and Crown) and caused their Flesh to be dress'd, and feasted him therewith; what is wrote of *Dædalus* and *Icarus*, is supposed to have been done about this Time also.

Q. Are not *Sphinx* and *Cædipus* said to have lived in the Days of Gideon?

A. Yes; *Sphinx* was a great Robber, both by Sea and Land; and was subdued by *Oedepus*, who commanded the *Corinthian* Army: By the Riddles she is said to have propounded, are meant the rocky and inaccessible Mountains which she defended; by *Oedipus's* solving them, his Victory over her. At this Time also, *Hercules* is reported to have killed the Giant *Antæus*.

Q. Give a short Account of the famous Expedition of the Argonauts, which is fixed to have been made in the Time of Gideon?

A. *Pelias*, the Son of *Neptune*, Uncle to *Jason*, reigning in *Iolcus*, a Town of *Thessaly*, was warned by the Oracle of *Apollo*, to beware of him, who wore but one Shoe; and one Day sacrificing to *Neptune*, invited *Jason* to him, who coming hastily, lost one Shoe in passing a Brook: Hereupon *Pelias* put to him this Question.

Q. What Course should be taken with the Person, of whom the Oracle adviseth to be careful?

A. *Jason*

A. Jason answered briefly, I would send him to *Anno Colchos*, to fetch the *Golden Fleece*; *Pelias* immediately *Mun.* commanded him to undertake the *Voyage*; Jason prepared for it, and had a *Ship* built by *Argos*, according to the Direction of *Pallas*, and procured all the valiantest Men of *Greece*, to sail with him.

Q. What was the Name of this Ship?

A. It was called *Argo*, and in the Cabbins was a Table made of the Beech of *Dodona*, which as the Fables say, could speak. They arrived first at *Lemnos*, where the Women of the Island had slain the Males, purposing to lead an *Amazonian* Life; but the *Argonauts* found them very loving and friendly.

Q. Proceed with this Journal?

A. From *Lemnos*, they came to *Myfia*, where they left *Hercules*, and *Polyphemus*, the Son of *Elates*, who went in search of *Hylas*, the Darling of *Hercules*, who was ravished by the Nymphs. *Polyphemus* staid and built a Town in *Myfia*, called *Cios*: But *Hercules* returned to the Ship.

Q. To what Parts did they sail from *Myfia*?

A. They touched next at *Bithynia*, where *Amycus* was King, who being a strong Man, obliged all Strangers to fight with him at *Whirl-Batts*, with which Weapons he had killed many; but was now himself slain by *Pollux*. From hence they sailed to *Salmydeffus*, a Town in *Thrace*; where *Phineus*, a Sooth-sayer lived, who was grievously tormented with the *Harpies*.

Q. What sort of Animals were these?

A. They were said to be a filthy Kind of Birds; which had the Faces of Women, and long Talons; and when *Phineus's* Table was spread, they came flying in, devouring and carrying away the greatest Part of the Victuals, and defiling the rest, so as it could not be eaten.

Q. Did the Argonauts endeavour to redress this Grievance?

A. They bargain'd with *Phineus* to destroy the *Harpies* that perplexed him, provided, he would give them Directions for their *Voyage*, and they compleated this

Anno this in the following Manner. They had with them two *Mun.* young Men, called *Zetes* and *Calais*, who, as the *Fable* says, could fly; whom they ordered to draw their Swords, and then spread the Table; the *Harpies* coming down to play their usual Pranks, they pursued them through the Air, and slew them.

Q. *After this, what Advice did Phineus give them, for their future Safety in the Voyage?*

A. As the *Fable* goes, he caution'd them to be careful of two dangerous and floating Rocks, called *Symple-gades*; and gave Directions how they should escape them; which when they had done, from this Time (as was decreed by the Gods, after the Passage of a Ship) the Rocks became fixed. Hence the *Argonauts* sailed to the *Mariandyni*, where *Lycus* the King entertained them kindly: Here *Typhis* the Pilot dyed; and *Antæus* undertook to steer the Ship; so they passed by the River *Thermodon*, and arrived at *Colchos*.

Q. *How did they manage now they were arrived at the Port, whereto they were bound?*

A. *Jason* went to *Æetes*, King of *Colchos*, and demanded the *Golden Fleece*, in the Name of *Pelias*: *Æetes* answered, if he alone would yoke two *brassen Hoofed Bulls*, which were given him by *Vulcan*, and breathed Fire; and also sow some *Dragons Teeth*, which *Minerva* had given him; then he should receive the *Fleece*, as his Reward.

Q. *Did Jason attempt to perform this dangerous Task?*

A. While he was in great Perplexity about it, *Medæa*, the Daughter of *Æetes*, fell in Love with him, and on his promise of marrying her, led him by Night to the Place where the *Golden Fleece* was; and he brought it into the Ship *Argos*; and with it, *Medæa*, and her Brother *Abfyrus*.

A. *Where was this Fleece kept?*

Q. It hung upon an Oak in the Grove of *Mars*, and was watched by a waking Dragon, which *Medæa* by her Magic, cast into a Sleep.

Q. *Did*

Q. Did not Æetes, when he heard of the deceitful Practices of his Daughter, pursue them? Anno Mun.

A. Yes; But when Medæa saw him draw near, she slew Absyrtus, and scatter'd his Limbs in divers Places, which Æetes staying to gather up, suffered them to escape.

Q. What Course did the Argonauts steer after this?

A. Jupiter, incensed at the Murder of Absyrtus, caused a great Tempest, which carried them out of their Knowledge; when the Table spoke to them, and said the Anger of Jupiter would not abate, till they were cleansed by Circe, who dwelt in Ausonia. In their Passage thither, they sailed by the Coast of the Syrens, who sung to allure them, but all escaped excepting Butes, whom Venus ravished, and carried into Sicily to dwell—After many other Dangers they came home to Iolcos, having spent four Months in the Voyage.

Q. What secret Meaning is couched under this Fable? 2764

A. Some, by this Journey of Jason, would understand the Mystery of the Philosophers Stone; others signify by Jason, that Wisdom and Moderation overcome all Dangers; but the Opinion of Dercilus seems most probable.

Q. In what manner does he explain it;

A. He says, that Jason, with the rest, did really go to rob Æetes at Colchos, and the manner of those People getting Gold, was by placing Fleeces of Wool in the steep Torrents falling from Mount Caucasus, which preserved the Grains of Metal, and let the Water drain thro' them—That the Rocks, Sands, Straits, Currents, &c. in the Passage, between Greece and Pontus, are poetically turned into Brazen Bulls, armed Men, the Dragon cast asleep, &c.—and that the Harpies, Syrens, &c. were other Hazards they fell into.

C H A P. II.

Of Abimelech ; Lapithæ and Centaurs ; Priamus and Hecuba ; Paris and Helena ; Ægeus ; Theseus and Ariadne ; Medusa ; Laius and Jocasta ; Oedipus ; Eteocles and Polynices ; Adrastus ; Ægialeus ; Jephtha ; Habdon ; Trojan War ; Sampson ; Eli ; Samuel ; Saul ; &c.

Anno Mun. **W**HO was made Judge over Israel after the Death of Gideon?

2793 **A.** His Bastard Son, *Abimelech*, who calling to Mind the Offer which the People had made to his Father, of making him King over them, (by the Interest of his Mother, who was a *Sechemitish* Concubine) stirred up the Inhabitants of *Sechem*, in order to gain this Honour to himself.

Q. In what manner did they carry on their Design?

A. They first borrowed seventy Pieces of Silver of their Idol *Baalberith*, with which *Abimelech* hired a Company of desperate Vagabonds, to assist him, to murder his Brethren, the Sons of *Gideon*, by his other Wives.

Q. How many Sons had *Gideon* by his Wives?

A. He had seventy, and but one called *Jotham*, escaped *Abimelech's* Fury ; by this detestable Slaughter he usurped the Government.

Q. Did not *Jotham* endeavour to alienate the *Sechemites* from this Tyrant, and to revenge the Death of his Brethren?

A. He had little Success herein ; but he prophesied, what should befall them in the End, as how a Fire should come out of the *Bramble*, and destroy the *Cedars* of *Lebanon*,

Q. How

Q. When was this Prophecy fulfilled?

Anno

A. Sometime after, *Gaal* the Son of *Ebed*, took *Se-Munchem*, wherein their *Idol*, *Baalberith*, was worshipped, and putting all the Inhabitants to the Sword, burnt the City to the Ground.

Q. Did Abimelech escape this Slaughter?

A. He being mortally wounded in the Assault, by a *Stone*, which a Woman threw over the Wall, commanded his *Page* to stab him, to avoid the Dishonour of dying by so feeble a Hand.

Q. What other Wars were waged during Abimelech's Usurpation?

A. The *Lapithæ* and *Centaurs* made War against the *Thebans*. These Nations, being the first in those Parts who devised to bridle and ride upon *Horses*, were taken by such as had never saw *Horsemen* before, for individual Creatures, compounded of Men and Horses.

Q. Who succeeded Abimelech, as Judge of Israel?

A. *Thola*, of the Tribe of *Issachar*, governed them twenty-three Years; after him *Jair*, the *Gileadite*, 2796 twenty-two Years. Of these Judges, there is nothing material recorded.

Q. What famous Men lived in the Days of Jair?

A. *Priamus* began to reign in *Troy*; and when *Hercules* sacked *Ilium*, he, with his Sister *Hesione*, were taken Prisoners; but afterwards being ransomed, he greatly strengthened the City, and enlarged his Dominions so far, as he became supreme Lord of all *Lesser Asia*.

Q. Who did he marry, and how many Sons were born to him?

A. He married *Hecuba*, Daughter of *Cisseus*, King of *Thrace*, and had by her seventeen Sons, one of which, called *Paris*, took away *Helena*, the Wife of *Menelaus*. This Rape occasioned the *Trojan War*. *Theseus*, the tenth King of *Athens*, began his reign likewise in the Time of *Jair*.

Q. What memorable Actions are mentioned of Theseus?

A. When *Minos*, King of *Crete*, had so far subdued the *Athenians*, as to force them to send him every Year

Anno seven of their Sons for Tribute, whom he inclosed in *Mun.* a *Labyrinth*, and who are said to be devoured by *Minotaur*, (probably because the Sons of *Taurus*, which he begat on *Pasiphae* the Queen, had Charge over them) *Theseus* desired to be sent amongst them, hoping by his Valour to deliver the rest, and free his Country from that Slavery.

Q. Did his Father, *Aegeus*, consent to this dangerous Attempt?

A. Yes, but ordered him, if he returned with Safety, and Victory, to carry a white Sail, instead of the mournful black one, with which he left *Athens*.

Q. What Success had *Theseus* in this Enterprize?

A. On his coming to *Minos*, *Ariadne*, the King of *Crete*'s Daughter, fell in Love with him, and gave him a Bottom of Thread, by which he conducted himself thro' all the Turnings of the *Labyrinth*, where he slew *Minotaur*, and then returned to *Athens*: But having forgotten the Instructions his Father gave him about the Sail, and *Aegeus* seeing the Ship coming with the black Sail, he threw himself into the Sea, which was afterwards from him, called *Aegeum*.

Q. Give an Account of the War at *Thebes* in this Age, which is said by some to be the most ancient that ever Greek Poet, or Historian, wrote of?

A. *Oedipus*, the Son of *Laius*, King of *Thebes*, having been sent away from his Parents when an Infant, on Account of what an Oracle foretold concerning him, did afterwards, by contending for the Way in a narrow Passage with his Father, kill him, not knowing who he was; and when he became King of *Thebes*, he married his Father's Wife *Jocasta*, not knowing her to be his own Mother.

Q. Had he any Children by this incestuous Marriage?

A. Two Sons, *Eteocles*, and *Polynices*; and as soon as *Oedipus* understood by good Circumstances, the murder and incest he had committed, he pulled out his Eyes for Grief, and his Wife and Mother slew herself; then the two Brothers, above mentioned, agreed to reign alternately, one the first Year, and the other the next, &c.

but

but when *Eteocles* had reigned the first Year, he refused *Anno*
to resign the Government to his Brother, whereupon *Polynices* fled to *Argos* to seek Redress. *Mun.*

Q. Who was at this Time King of *Argos*?

A. *Adrastus*, who assembled his Forces, and marched with him towards *Thebes*. When he arrived at *Cytheron*, he sent an Ambassador to *Eteocles*, to require him to perform the Agreement he had made with *Polynices*; and, on his Refusal, laid Siege to the City, when it came to a Battle, in which many were slain on both Sides, and then it was agreed, that the two Brothers should decide the Quarrel in single Combat, wherein they slew each other.

Q. Did their Deaths put an end to the War?

A. No. Another Battle was fought afterward, in which many of the Princes of the *Argives* were slain, and their Army wholly routed, *Adrastus* fled to *Athens*, to desire their Aid, and to recover the dead Bodies of the *Argives*, which the *Thebans* would not suffer to be buried.

Q. Did the Athenians comply with his Request?

A. They immediately sent out an Army, under the Conduct of *Theseus*, who took *Thebes*, and restored the Bodies of the *Argives* to sepulchre.

Q. Did the Sons of the *Argives*, which were slain in this War, take no farther Revenge of the *Thebans*?

A. *Ægialeus*, Son of *Adrastus*, about ten Years after, raised an Army, and came before *Thebes*, but was opposed by *Laodamas*, Son of *Eteocles*, whom he slew in this Battle; But the City was saved from utter Destruction by *Thersander*, the Son of *Polynices*; for he persuaded the Citizens who were fled, to return, and reigned over them.

Q. Who became the next Judge of Israel after Jair?

A. The *Israelites* having been more wicked and idolatrous than ever, during their last Years of Peace, God was pleased to correct them now by the *Ammonites*; but they prevailed with *Jephtha*, to lead the *Gileadites* to War 2819

Anno against *Ammon*, on this Condition, that they should *Mun.* make him their Governour after Victory.

W Q. *What Success had Jephtha in this War?*

A. He soon vanquish'd them, and forced them over the Mountains of *Arabia*. After this Victory he is said to have made the rash *Vow*, mentioned *Judges xi.*

Q. *Was Jephtha made Judge over Israel after this Victory, as it had been covenanted with him?*

A. The Tribe of *Ephraim*, out of Envy, quarrelled with *Jephtha*, and he was forced to give them Battle, in which he slew forty two thousand; and then judged *Israel* six Years, and died. To him succeeded *Izban*, who ruled seven Years, then *Elon* was their Judge ten years; all which time *Israel* had Peace. After these *Hebdon* was their Judge, who died in the eighth Year of his
2842 Government, and then succeeded an *Interregnum*, during which it is supposed the *Israelites* were held in Servitude by the *Philistines*, till their Deliverance by *Sampson*.

Q. *What remarkable Actions, happened in the World in the Time of these Judges?*

A. The *Trojan War* began about this Time, say some, but others place it above forty Years higher.

Q. *What was the Occasion of this War?*

A. *Tyndareus* had a very beautiful Daughter, called *Helen*, to whom most of the principal Men in *Greece* made their Addresses, and bound themselves in an Oath, that whosoever's Fortune it should be to marry her, if she was taken away from her Husband, (which was a common Practice in those Days) they would all join their Help to recover her.

Q. *Who gained her for a Wife?*

A. Her Father gave her free Choice of a Husband, and she fixed her Affections upon *Menelaus*. *Paris*, the Son of *Priamus*, hearing of her extraordinary Beauty, and incited by *Venus*, i. e. *Lust*, found means to carry her away; and this Rape brought all the Powers of *Greece* against that City.

Q. Of

Q. Of what Force did this Confederate Army consist? Anna

A. They had a Fleet of a thousand two hundred *Mun.* Sail, and a hundred thousand Men; but before they came to a Rupture with the *Trojans*, they sent *Menelaus* and *Ulysses*, Ambassadors to *Troy*, to demand *Helen*, and the Goods that were taken with her out of *Menelaus's* House.

Q. What Answer did they receive from this Embassy?

A. They sent word she was not there, but in *Egypt*, hereupon the *Trojans* thought themselves deluded, and made *War* upon them.

Q. Was Helen in Troy at this Time?

A. It is very probable she was not, because *Paris*, in his Return with her, was driven by foul Weather on the Coast of *Egypt*, where being accused of the Rape before *Proteus*, then King there, *Helen*, and the Goods taken with her, were detained, and *Paris* dismissed.

Q. Who commanded in chief in this Expedition?

A. *Agamemnon*, whom *Calchas*, a Run-a-gate *Trojan*, desired to sacrifice his Daughter to appease, as he pretended, the Anger of *Diana*, who withstood their Passage; but it is difficult to ascertain, whether this young Princess, *Iphigenia*, fell a Victim to these Divinations, or not.

Q. How long was these Confederate Princes before they made themselves Masters of Troy?

A. They seem, during the first nine Years of this War, to have plundered the Country round, and enriched themselves, and not to have attacked *Troy* till the tenth Year; and whether it was taken then, by the Treason of *Aeneas*, and *Antenor*, or by the *Wooden Horse*, as Poets and common Fame have delivered, is uncertain.

Q. What Account have you of the general Losses on each Side in this War?

A. Doubtless there were great Numbers of Men slain, and many *Generals* and valiant *Commanders*, whose *Exploits* are beautifully represented and magnified by *Homer*.

Anno Q. As it was the Vanity of many Cities in Greece, Mun. and other Nations in those Parts, to strive to bring their Descents from some of the Princes who warred at Troy, Which are those Nations, which in all probability came of the Trojans?

A. The Albanes in Italy, (and from them the Romans) were brought into that Country by *Aeneas*. The Venetians were first seated in Padua by *Antenor*, and the Chaonians planted in Epirus, by *Helenus*, Son of King *Priamus*.

Q. How many of the Princes of Greece returned from this War?

A. First *Agamemnon*, but he on his Arrival was slain by his Wife, and the Adulterer *Egythus*, who had usurped his Kingdom. *Nestor* and *Pyrrhus* also, whom *Orestes* afterwards slew. *Menelaus* went into Egypt to fetch *Helen*; and *Ulysses*, after wandering about ten Years, came home in a poor Condition, and had hard Work to recover the Mastership of his own House. The rest either perished by the Way, or were driven into Exile.

Q. What is said of the Birth of Sampson, who became the next Judge of Israel after Hebdon?

A. God forbid the Wife of *Manoah* his Mother to drink Wine, or strong Drink, or to eat any unclean Meats, after she was with Child of him, because those Liquors hinder their Strength, and weaken Children in the Womb.

Q. What memorable Things are recorded of him?

A. He was twice betrayed by the Importunity and deceitful Tears of his Wives; by the first he lost Part of his Goods, by the second his Life; for he being made blind and a Prisoner by her Treason, ended his 2887 Days to be avenged of his Enemies, by pulling down the Pillars of the House, at a Feast, where they sent for him, to deride him.

Q. Did he deliver Israel from the Oppression of the Philistines?

A. In some sort he revenged their Cause; for he slew thirty of them in his first Attempt, then burnt their Corn in Harvest, and afterwards gave them a great Overthrow upon

upon it : but notwithstanding these serviceable Actions, Anno the Men of Judah took him, bound him, and out of *Mun.* Fear, delivered him to the *Philistines* : But as soon as he was loosen'd, he slew 1000 of them, with the *Jaw-Bone of an Ass.* His Actions are written at large. *Judges* xii. xiv. xv. xvi.

Q. Who succeeded Sampson, as Judge over Israel?

A. Eli, the Priest, to whom Samuel foretold the Destruction of his House, for the Wickedness of his Sons, which he suppressed not. 2888

Q. How was this Prophecy of Samuel fulfilled?

A. The Lord was pleased soon after to bring the *Philistines* upon them, and they slew 34,000, among whom were the Sons of Eli; and when he heard of this defeat, he fell from his Chair, and brake his Neck.

Q. What more have you concerning Eli?

A. He was the first of the Stock of *Ithamar*, the Son of *Aaron*, who obtained the High Priesthood. All his Predecessors being of the Race of *Eleazer*, the elder Brother of *Ithamar*. Now it came to pass, also that the *Ark* (whereby God himself was represented) fell into the Hands of the *Heathens*.

Q. Whither did the *Philistines* carry the *Ark*?

A. To *Azotus*; and there set it up in the House of their *Idol, Dagon*; but on the first Night the *Idol* fell out of his Place, and lay under the *Ark*: The next Day, being replaced, it fell a second Time, and the Head and Hands were broken off. After this, God struck the *Philistines* with the *Hemorrhoids*, of which they died in great Numbers; and then by general Consent, the *Ark* was removed to *Gath*.

Q. What was the Consequence of this Removal?

A. The Plague was more grievous and mortal there than it had been at *Azotus*; so that it was carried thence to *Ekron*; but they also felt the same Smart, For there was Death and Destruction throughout the City. In the End, by the Advice of their Priests, they resolved to return the *Ark* with other Gifts, to the God of Israel.

Anno Q. In what Manner did the Philistines send it back to
Mun. Israel?

W A. They durst not drive, or direct it to any certain Place; but ordered a new Carriage to be framed, and yoked thereto two new Milch Cows; thinking they would go where their Calves led them; and not be forced any other Way; and having got ready the golden Hemorrhoids, and the golden Mice, left them to draw the Ark whereto Nature directed.

Q. Which Way did these Kine travel with it?

A. They went directly towards Bethshemesb, into the Field of one Joshua; and there stood still: But God spared not even his own People, in that they presumed to look into the Ark there; for in that Place perished 50,070. From hence it was carried to Kirjathjearim, and placed in the House of Abinadab, where it remained twenty Years, in the Charge of Eleazar his Son, till David brought it to Jerusalem.

Q. Who became Governor of Israel after the Death of Eli?

2896 A. Samuel, whose Mother Hannah being long fruitless, obtained of God by Prayers and Tears; and according to her Vow, dedicated him to his Service; even from the Dug.

Q. Did Samuel wage any War against the Philistines?

A. In the beginning of his Government, they having heard of Samuel's Preparation for War, marched with their Army towards Mizpah, and came in View, while he was performing his Sacrifice; but it pleased God by Thunder and Tempest to disperse them, and Samuel led the Israelites to prosecute the Victory.

Q. What was done by Samuel in Memory of this Success?

A. He erected a Monument in the Place, which he called Ebenexer, i. e. the Stone of Assistance; and then pursuing the Advantage of the Defeat, he recovered many Cities, which had long been possessed by the Philistines, then made Peace with the Amorites and the Canaanites; and having thus settled Affairs, he put

put off the Weight of his Government from himself, to *Anno*
his two Sons, *Joel* and *Abijah*. *Mun.*

Q. *How did his Sons dispense Justice and Judgment among the People?*

A. Thirsting after Riches, they set the Law at a Price, and sold it to the best Bidder; hereon the Elders of *Israel*, prayed *Samuel* to consent to a Change of their Government, and desired a King to rule over them.

Q. *How did Samuel act in this Matter?*

A. He first sought Counsel of God, then endeavoured to dissuade them from the Design; and lastly told them from God's Revelation, the Inconveniences and Miseries which should befall them; but they still persisted herein, till *Samuel* at length had a Warrant from God, to consent to their Importunities.

Q. *Who was now elected King of Israel?*

A. God foretold *Samuel* that he would present to him a Man of the Land of *Benjamin*, whom he should anoint; and ordered him to go the Day before to *Ramath-Sophim*, and prepare a Feast for his Entertainment.

Q. *How did Samuel act on this Occasion?*

A. He went to *Ramath*, prepared a Banquet, and stood at the Gate of the City; and there came to him a Person named *Saul*, whom *Samuel* had never before seen; but God made him know it was the same he had foretold him of: *Saul* meeting *Samuel* in the Gate, asked him, in what Part of the City the *Seer* dwelt, for he was in search of his Father's Asses, and not of a Kingdom.

Q. *What Answer was made by Samuel to Saul?*

A. He told him he was the Man he sought, and desired him to go before him to the High Place, when *Samuel* placed him according to his Degree; conferred with him about the Affairs of the Kingdom, and the next Morning anointed him King of *Israel*. 2909

Q. *After this, did Saul return Home again?*

A. Yes; and *Samuel* foretold him every Incident he should meet with in the Way; and that he should hereafter be a Partaker of God's Spirit, and Prophecy with them

Anno them : and thereby his Disposition should be changed
Mun. from the Vulgar, into that which became a *King*, elected
 ~~~~~ and favoured of God.

2926 Q. *How did Saul govern the Kingdom of Israel ?*

A. As soon as he came to the Crown, he was informed that *Nabas*, King of the *Amorites*, was coming to besiege *Jabes Gilead* ; Hereon he summoned the Forces of *Israel*, and hewing a Yoke of Oxen in Pieces, sent Messengers over all the Country, protesting, — *That whosoever came not forth after Saul and Samuel, so should his Oxen be served.*

Q. *What Effect had this threatening upon the People ?*

A. In seven Days he procured an Army of 330,000 Men, with which he passed *Jordan* in the latter Part of the Day, and then divided them into three Parts ; and marching all Night, in the Morning Watch surprized the Army of *Nabas* the *Ammonite*, and put them to the Sword, till the Heat of the Day, and the weariness of his Troops, obliged him to give over the Pursuit.

Q. *What additional Honours did he obtain after this Victory ?*

A. The People were so far in Love with their new King, that now they threatned to kill those, who murmured against his Election ; after this the Army removed, and *Samuel* summoned the People to meet at *Gilgal*, where they again confirmed *Saul's* Title ; and to strengthen himself, he took a Guard of 3000 chosen Men, and assigned 1000 to attend his Son *Jonathan* at *Gibeab*, the Place of his Nativity.

Q. *What other Exploits were done by Saul and Jonathan ?*

A. *Jonathan* surprizing a Garrison of the *Philistines*, greatly provoked them, and they got together 30,000 armed Chariots, and 6000 Horse, and invaded *Judea* ; this sudden Invasion so terrified the *Israelites*, that some hid themselves in Caves, and others fled over *Jordan* ; but *Saul*, by *Samuel's* Appointment, with 2000 of his Guards, and many other People, staid at *Gilgal*, in *Benjamin*.

Q. *How*

*Q. How long was Saul ordered to tarry here?* Anno

*A.* Seven Days; but when the last Day was in part Mun.  
spent, and he perceived his Soldiers to desert him; he removed, and hereby acted in disobedience to God's Command, as delivered to him by *Samuel*; who sharply re-  
proved him for it, and told him the Kingdom should be  
taken from his Posterity, and be given to another.

*Q. Whether did Saul go from Gilgal?*

*A.* When *Samuel* was come to him, they returned to  
*Gibeah*, and there *Saul* took a View of his Army, and  
found it to consist only of 600 Men, the rest having de-  
serted, and there was neither Sword or Spear, but only  
in the Hand of *Saul*, and his Son *Jonathan*; for the  
*Philistines* had not left them a Smith in all *Israel*.

*Q. Did they attempt any Thing against the Philistines,  
while they were in this desperate Condition?*

*A.* *Saul* kept himself in his own City of *Gibeah*, as  
a Place of Strength; but *Jonathan* encouraged by God,  
scaled a Mountain, whereon a Company of *Philistines*  
were lodged, (their main Army being encamped in a  
Plain adjoining) and with his Esquire only, slew twenty  
of them, whereon the main Body, ignorant of the Cause,  
fled in Confusion, and through Fear and Jealousy, slew  
one another; and *Saul* himself being apprised of this  
Disorder amongst the Enemy, attacked them in their  
Flight, and obtained a glorious Victory over them.

*Q. Was not Saul greatly encouraged by this unexpected  
Victory, over the Philistines?*

*A.* Yes; and the *Philistines* from this overthrow,  
keeping themselves quiet for some Time, *Saul* subdued  
the *Ammonites*, *Edomites*, *Moabites*, and the *Arabians* of  
*Zobab*; and now on assembling his Forces, he could must-  
ter 210,000 Men.

*Q. What was the next Enterprize he attempted with  
this Army?*

*A.* On the Command of God, given to him by  
*Samuel*, he invaded *Amalec*, and destroyed all that Part  
of *Arabia Petraea*, from *Harvilah*, towards *Tygris*, unto  
*Shur*, which bordereth upon *Egypt*; but whereas *Saul*

was

*Anno* was instructed by *Samuel*, to destroy this Nation without *Man's* Compassion; he not only spared *Agag*, but reserved the best of the *Beasts* and Spoil of the Country, under Pre-  
 ~~~~~  
 tence of offering them in *Sacrifice* to the living God.

Q. *How was Saul punished for this, his second Disobedience?*

A. *Samuel* told him, God would take the *Crown* from him; and after this he cut *Agag* to Pieces before the Lord at *Gilgal*, then departed to *Ramath*, and came no more to see *Saul*, untill the Day of his Death.

Q. *What other Occurrences are recorded of Saul, after this his Rejection?*

2941 A. *Samuel* by God's Direction, having anointed *David*, one of the Sons of *Isbai*, King over *Israel*, the *Philistines* resolved on another Trial of their Fortunes, and marched against *Saul*; when after some Skirmishes, it was agreed to decide the Matter by a single Combat: Here *Goliath*, of *Gath*, a mighty Giant, undertook to defie the whole Army of *Israel*, and made way for *David*, whom *Samuel* had anointed, to have a famous Entrance in publick Notice of the People.

Q. *How did David engage with this Champion?*

A. With no other Arms, defensive or offensive, than a Sling and a Stone, he overthrew this haughty Giant, and with his own Sword, struck off his Head, whereupon the *Philistines* fled.

Q. *Did not David, by being anointed King, before the Death of Saul, and by this Action, draw upon himself the Indignation of his Master?*

2950 A. *Saul* sought all possible Means to destroy him; and murdered *Abimelech* for relieving him, and would have slain his own Son for pleading his Innocency; and the more to express his Impiety towards God, he went for Counsel to the *Witch of Endor*; but soon after, he, his three Sons, and his faithfulest Servants, were slain by the *Philistines*, and their Bodies were hung over the Walls of *Bethsan*, till they were stolen and buried by the grateful *Gileadites*.

CHAP. III.

Of the Dorians, Æolians and Iones; Greeks called Hellenes; Hercules; Homer and Hesiod; David; Joab; Absalom; Achitophel; Shimei; Solomon. Of the building of the Temple; the Rise of the East-India Trade; Ephesus; Rehoboam; Division of Judah and Israel; Abissha; Baasha; Benhadad; Jehoshaphat, &c.

WHAT was doing in the other Parts of the World, *Anno during the Time of Samuel and Saul?* *Mun.*

A. About the 11th of Samuel, *Aeneas Sylvius*, the Son of *Posthumus*, began his Reign over the *Latines*, in *Alba*; and *Derclius* in *Affyria*; in this Age also, the *Dores* obtained *Peloponnesus*.

Q. Who were these People called *Dores*?

A. Greece was anciently possessed by three Tribes, the *Ionians*, *Dorians*, and *Æolians*; at length it was called *Hellas*, and the People *Hellenes*, from *Hellen*, the Son of *Deucalion*, Lord of the Country *Phthiotis* in *Thessaly*. *Hellen* begat three Sons, *Xuthus*, *Dorus*, and *Æolus*, the former being banished by his Brethren, came to *Athens*, and married the Daughter of King *Erichtheus*, and by her had two Sons, *Achæus* and *Ion*; *Achæus* fled into *Peloponnesus*, and seating himself in *Laconia*, gave Name to that Region.

Q. What became of those who took their Names from *Dorus*, *Æolus*, and *Ion*?

A. The *Æoles* inhabited *Bæotia*: The *Dores* after leaving *Thessaly*, seated themselves about *Parnassus*, and at length became Masters of the Countries round *Lacedæmon*: *Ion* married *Helice*, the Daughter of *Selinus*, King of *Scycionia*, and built *Ægialia*; but at this Time,
the

Anno the Doras assisting the *Heraclidae*, drove both the *Iones* and *Mun. Achæans*, out of *Laconia* and *Peloponnesus*.

Q. Who were the *Heraclidae*?

A. They were of the Race of *Hercules*, whose Descendants held the Kingdom of *Sparta* 700 Years. Strange Things are told of their Father *Hercules*, and his twelve great Labours, which must be Allegorically understood; for there seems to be many Persons called *Hercules*, all whose Exploits, were ascribed by the Greeks to the Son of *Almena*.

Q. What other famous Men lived in this Age?

A. *Homer* and *Hesiod*. *Homer* was an excellent and learned Poet; but there are many different Opinions concerning the Time when he lived. He was called *Melisseus*, from the Place of his Birth; and at length *Homer*, from his being blind in his latter Days, because blind Men follow a Guide, which signification among Others, is in the Verb, *ὁμηγεirus*. And it seems as if he and *Hesiod* were Cotemporaries.

Q. What Opposition did David meet with in Israel, after the Death of Saul?

A. *Abner*, who was *Saul's* General, set up *Ishbosheth* against him; and David only made a defensive War, till *Abner* passed *Jordan*; but then sent his chief Commander *Joab* after him, where they came to a Battle in which *Abner* lost 360 Men, and *Joab* but 20, whereof *Asahel* his Brother was one.

Q. Did this Victory put an End to the Civil War?

A. No; it lasted some Years after; but at length *Abner* being reconciled to David, was murdered by *Joab*: on which *Ishbosheth's* Party despairing of future Success, 2956
flew him also, and fled to David, presenting his Head to him.

Q. Were these two Murders occasion'd by David's Order?

A. Neither of them; for he much lamented the Death of *Abner*, with this public Imprecation: Let his Blood fall on the Head of *Joab*, and all his Father's House, &c.

Sec. And he ordered the two Captains who brought the *Anno*
Head of *Ishbosheth*, to be put to Death. *Mun.*

Q. *What was the first Enterprize David undertook when he was established in the Kingdom?*

A. He first marched against the *Jebusites*, and having made himself Master, of Fort *Zion*, (which was afterwards called the City of *David*) he became Lord of *Jerusalem*, and expelled them out of that City. 2957

Q. *How long had the Jebusites held Jerusalem?*

A. It does not clearly appear, when it was first built; but it was a principal City in *Joshua's* Time, and had been in Possession of these People ever since; but when *David* took it, he changed the Name of it, from *Jebusalem* to *Jerusalem*, which the *Greeks* called *Hierosolyma*; he also strengthened it with a *Citadel*, and beautified it with many *Palaces*.

Q. *What additional Honour was conferr'd upon David, after these Conquests?*

A. He received *Ambassadors*, and *Presents* from *Hiram* King of *Tyre*: He also took divers other *Concubines*, and married more *Wives*, by whom he had ten *Sons* in *Jerusalem*, besides six by his former *Wives*, during the seven Years, he reigned in *Hebron*. He was also now anointed King of *Juda*, as well as of *Israel*.

Q. *Did not this draw the Envy of the Philistines upon him?*

A. They attacked him at two several Times, but were in both Engagements repulsed with Loss: and now *David* got together 30,000 chosen *Israelites*, to conduct the *Ark* from the House of *Abinadab*, in *Gibeab*, to *Jerusalem*; and after three Years, it was brought into the City with great Solemnity, *Sacrifices*, *Musick* and *Dancing*, in which *David* bore a part, and was hereupon derided by *Michol*, his Wife, who told him in scorn, *That* 2959
he was uncovered as a Fool, in the Eyes of the Maidens, his Servants.

Q. *What was the next Thing David set about, after he had brought away the Ark?*

A. He

Anno A. He consulted with the Prophet *Nathan*, for building the *Temple*, and though it was forbidden him, because *Mun.* he was a *Man of War*, and had shed *Blood*: Yet his pious Design was so well accepted of God, that he had the happy Promise of an everlasting *Throne*, which should be established in his Seed. After this, he defeated the *Philistines* in five battles successively, and then destroyed the *Moabites*.

Q. *Where did David lead his Army after these Victories?*

A. Against *Hadadexer*, Son of *Rehob*, King of *Syria* *Zobah*, whom he subdued, and became Lord of *Damascus*. In this War, the *Syrians* had 100,000 Men slain, before he forced them to Tribute; and now having beaten the *Arabians*, and *Mesopotamians*, from the Confederacy of *Ammon*, he sent *Joab* to destroy that Country, and besiege *Rabbah*, afterwards *Philadelphia*.

Q. *What Success had Joab in this Expedition?*

A. He soon took the City, and therein the King's Crown, which weighed a Talent of Gold: This *David* set upon his own Head; and carried away with him the rest of the Riches and Spoils taken in these Wars, to *Jerusalem*, to dedicate them unto the Lord God.

Q. *How were the Inhabitants of this City treated by David and Joab?*

A. With extream Rigour, and as *Heathen Idolaters*: for some of them he tore with *Harrowes*, some he cast into *Brick-Kilns*, and others he sawed asunder.

Q. *How did David behave himself after these wonderful Successes; for now he had no apparent Enemy, to molest his Peace?*

A. He now began to forget his former *Miseries*, and the *Mercies* of God, and gave a loose to his vicious Inclinations; and added the Murder of *Uriah*, to the *Adultery* he committed with his *Wife*. On this Occasion it was, *Nathan* propounded to him his own Crime in the Person of another, that took the poor *Man's Sheep*, who had none else.

Q. *How did God afflict David for this Impiety?*

A. He

A. He first lost the *Child* of Adultery, which he be- *Anno*
got of *Bathsbeba*; then one of his *Sons*, named *Tamar*, *Man.*
ravished his own *Sister*; and soon after, *Absalom* his Bro-
ther, murder'd him, and fled; and when, by the Inter-
position of *Joab*, he was brought again into the *King*
his Father's Favour, he, by the Instigation and Villany
of *Achitophel*, rebelled against him, and proclaim'd him-
self *King*; but at length was killed in Battle by
Joab, for which Loss *David* mourned exceedingly.

Q. What other remarkable Acts are recorded of *Da-
vid*?

A. He took *Amasa* into Favour, who was his Son
Absalom's General; he pardoned *Shimei*, who reviled
him to his Face; and accepted of *Mephibosheth's* Excuse,
who had been falsely accused by *Ziba*; then he deliver-
ed *Saul's* Sons to the *Gibeonites*, whom they hung up
in Revenge of their Father's Cruelty; and by this the
Succession of the Kingdom of *Juda* and *Israel*, was se-
cured to the *House* of *David*.

Q. How long had *David* enjoy'd the Blessings of Peace
after the Death of *Absalom*?

A. About seven Years, when he again displeased God,
by numbering the People in Ostentation of his Power,
for he sent *Joab* with other of his Captains, who after
nine Months and twenty Days travel, returned with an 2986
Account of all his Subjects fit to bear Arms.

Q. To what Number did they amount at this Time?

A. To one Million, three hundred Thousand.

Q. What was his Punishment for this Pride?

A. He had his Choice of three, either seven Years
Famine, an unsuccessful War for three Years, or a general
Pestilence for three Days; and he chose the last, by which
seventy thousand Persons perished.

Q. How old was *David* at this Time?

A. He was now grown very weak and feeble, and was
advised to lie in the Arms of a healthful young Maiden,
to keep him warm; though he was in a Manner
bed-ridden; and *Adonijah*, his eldest Son, having brought
over *Joab*, and *Abiathar* the Priest, to his Interest, be-
gan

Anno gan to prepare for his Establishment in the Kingdom of
Mun. ter his Father's Death.

Q. *What was done by David to prevent this Design?*

A. He called to him *Zadoc* the Priest, *Nathan* the Prophet, and *Benaiah* the Captain of his Guard, and gave them Charge to anoint *Solomon*; and set him on the Mule he himself used to ride, and shew him to the People; of which *Adonijah* being informed, abandoned his Assistants, and fled to the Horns of the Altar; and *Solomon*, for the present, pardoned him.

Q. *What were the last Acts of David?*

A. He summoned the Princes of the Tribes of *Israel*, and told them his Design of building the Temple, and produced the Model of the Work, as appointed by God himself; which was approved of by them: And whereas he had given three thousand Talents of Gold, and seven thousand of Silver; they added to it seven thousand of Gold, and ten thousand of Silver, besides Brass, Iron, and Jewels, heartily rejoicing in so religious a Work. Then he set forth to them his own Title to the Kingdom, and told them God himself had appointed *Solomon* to be his Successor.

Q. *What Advice did David give to Solomon, who was now anointed King of Judah and Israel?*

A. He bid him be cautious of *Joab*, who had insulted him, and slew his Son *Absalom*, contrary to his
 2990 Command, and unjustly killed *Abner* and *Amasa*: He also ordered him to take off *Shimei*, and then died, having reigned forty Years, seven in *Hebron*, and thirty-three at *Jerusalem*.

Q. *What became of Joab and Shimei afterwards?*

A. *Benaiah*, the Son of *Jehoiadab*, pulled *Joab* from the Sanctuary, and cut him in pieces; and as soon as *David* was laid in his Grave, *Solomon* slew *Shimei*.

Q. *How much Treasure did David leave to his Son Solomon towards building the Temple of Jerusalem?*

A. A Sum exceeding all Belief; but for the Testimony of the Scriptures, a hundred thousand Talents of Gold,

Gold, a thousand thousand *Talents* of Silver, and Brass and Iron surpassing all Weight. *Anno Murr.*

Q. Is there no Account given by what means he was thought able to amass such immense Wealth?

A. He was in himself frugal, and made the utmost Profit of all he had; but when he conquered *Edom*, he became Master of two Sea-port Towns on the Red-Sea, viz. *Elath*, and *Esfongeber*, and taking the Advantage of their Situation, traded to *India*, whence he brought vast Treasures.

Q. Are not Ophir and Tarshish mentioned in Scripture as two Places, from whence this Trade was carried on?

A. From the former *David* drew much Profit, and *Solomon* had from thence in one Voyage four hundred and fifty *Talents* of Gold, which amounts to 3,240,000*l.* our Money.

Q. Which were the principal Fountains of all those vast Treasures, which David and Solomon acquired?

A. They were all the Trade of *Africa*, *Arabia*, *Persia*, and *India*, which grew to so high a Pitch under *David's* Management, and which he drew to these two Ports, and from thence to *Jerusalem*.

Q. To whom was this Trade transferr'd, when Tiglath-Pileser, King of Nineveh, dispossest the Jews of it?

A. First to the *Syrians*, but it is not said at what Place their principal Mart was fixed; at length we find the whole of it engross'd by the *Tyrians*.

Q. Who enjoy'd it after them?

A. When the *Ptolemys* prevail'd in *Egypt*, they did (by building *Berenice*, *Myos-Hormos*, and other Ports on the Western Side of the Red-Sea, over-against *Elath* and *Esfongeber*) draw all this Trade into that Kingdom, and fixed the chief Mart at *Alexandria*.

Q. How was this marine Trafic carried on then?

A. Through the Red-Sea, and the Mouth of the Nile; but a little above 200 Years since, a Way was found out to sail to those Parts by the Cape-of-good-Hope: After this the Portuguese managed this Trade for

Anno for some Time ; but now it is in a Manner wholly got *Mun.* into the Hands of the *English* and *Dutch*.

Q. Give some Account of the most material Transactions in other Parts of the World, during the Time of David ?

A. About the 14th Year of his Reign, died *Codrus*, the last King of the *Athenians*, to whom succeeded the first Prince of those called *Medontidae*, without regal Title.

Q. What Reason mov'd the *Athenians* to change their Government ?

A. When the *Grecians* of *Doris* asked Council of the Oracle for Success in their Wars against the *Athenians*, it was answered, That they should undoubtedly conquer them, when they could obtain any Victory, and preserve the *Athenian* King alive ; of which *Codrus* being informed, entered the Camp of the *Dorians*, and killed the first Man he met, and was afterwards cut to Pieces.

Q. Go on with Accounts of other Places.

A. *Ixion* reigned at *Corinth*, and *Agis* at *Lacedaemon* ; He, on the Citizens of *Helos* in *Laconia* refusing to pay him Tribute, condemned them and theirs to perpetual Slavery ; and all that afterwards were brought into the same Bondage, were called *Helotes*, or *Slaves*.

Q. Whence came the Original of the Word Slave now in use amongst us ?

A. From the *Sclavi*, who coming out of *Sarmatia*, now called *Russia*, conquered *Illyria*, and there settled, calling themselves *Slavos*, which signifies in that Language, *Glorious* ; but being driven out thence by the *Italians*, and many taken Captive, they were called also *Slaves* by way of Reproach, in which Sense the Word is now current in many Countries.

Q. How did Solomon act on his ascending the Throne of David ?

A. He first put to Death his Brother *Adonijah*, and displaced *Abiathar*, who had been of his Party when he attempted to secure the Crown to himself : Thus having established

blished himself in the Kingdom, he took the Daughter of *Anno Vaphres*, King of *Egypt*, to Wife, and offered a Thousand *Man*. Sacrifices at *Gibeon*, where God appeared to him in a *Dream*, and bid him demand what he would at his Hands.

Q. What did Solomon require on this Grant?

A. He chose *Wisdom*, with which Request God was well pleased, and said, *Behold, I have done according to thy Word.* After this, in the 4th Year of his Reign, he 2992 made a *League* with *Hiram*, King of *Tyre*, from whom he had many *Materials* for building the King's *Palace* and the *Temple* of God. which he finished in 8 Years.

Q. How many Workmen did he employ in these Buildings?

A. He had 30,000 *Carpenters* employ'd in cutting and squaring the *Cedars*; he also used 80,000 *Masons*, and 70,000 *Labourers*, besides 3300 *Masters* or *Overseers* of the *Work*; so that he paid in all 183,000 Men; in which Number the *Artificers* which he had from *Hiram*, King of *Tyre*, were included.

Q. Of what Form was the Temple built, and how 3000 situated?

A. It stood upon a *Mountain*, and was built of polish'd *white Marble*, exactly a Square of 4 Furlongs in Compass, or a Furlong in Length on every Side, and from the Bottom of the Mountain 800 Foot high: It was divided into three Parts; the outer Court was 500 *Cubits* square; round which were four Galleries, supported by three Rows of carv'd *Pillars*, 50 Foot high, each hewn out of one Piece of *Marble*.

Q. How was the second Part contriv'd?

A. It was divided into two Courts, that of the *Israelites* towards the East, which was 135 *Cubits* square, and that of the *Priests*, wherein they offer'd *Sacrifices*; on the West, which was 135 *Cubits* broad, and 187 long, encompassed with *Halls* and *Chambers*, in which the *Princes* of the *Tribes*, &c. assembled, and therein also all the *Offices* of the *Temple* were performed.

Q. Give

Anno Q. Give a short Description of the most sacred Part
Mun. of the Temple.

W A. It stood in the Middle of the third or innermost Court; was an 100 Cubits square, and 120 high, and the Roof within Side was covered with massy Plates of Gold: It had three principal Parts, the Entrance, the Sanctuary, and the Holy of Holies, which was situated towards the West. The Halls or Chambers for the Treasures of the Temple, were in Number 38; and the private Rooms, in which were laid up the Materials of the Tabernacle, took up one third Part of them; under the Temple were the Baths for the Priests. The Number of Persons who watched every Night, was 240, divided into 24 Companies, each consisting of 10 Men, 3 of Priests, and 21 of Levites; who were placed at all the Corners, Gates, and Courts of the Temple round about.

Q. What Number of Vessels and Instruments were used in the Temple?

A. The Golden Vessels were 340,000, the Silver 470,000; the Chief of which were for the Ornament of the Temple, and of the Tabernacle, at set Times.

Q. Which of these were the most glorious and valuable?

A. The Ark of the Covenant, which was a small Chest covered with Gold, both within and without, of two Cubits and a half long, one Cubit and a half high, and the same broad.

Q. What was the Covering of the Ark?

A. Over it was the Mercy-Seat, made of solid Gold, and of the Thickness (say the Rabbins) of a Hands Breadth: At the two Ends of this Cover were two Cherubins, looking inward to each other, with Wings expanded, which embracing the whole Circumference of the Mercy-Seat, did meet on each Side in the Middle. Hence the Divine Oracles were given out in an audible Voice, as often as God was consulted in the Behalf of his People.

Q. What

Q. What was laid up in this Chest?

Anno

A. The Golden Pot of Manna, Aaron's Rod, and the Munn. two Tables of the Covenant, as well the broken ones, as the whole. At that End of it which was on the Right Hand, was placed the Original Copy of the Law, in a Case made on Purpose for it; and at the other End, the Vessel containing the Holy anointing Oil, which was made by Moses, for the anointing and consecrating of the King, the High-Priest, and of all the sacred Vessels, which were used in the House of God.

Q. Where was the Ark kept?

A. In the Holy of Holies, between which and the Sanctuary, hung the Veil, which was rent in Pieces at our Saviour's Death.

Q. Of what Bigness was the Room in which it stood?

A. It was exactly 30 Foot square, and 30 Foot high; and its Overlayings were so exceeding curious, vast, and prodigious, that in this Room only they amounted to 600 Talents of Gold.

Q. Of what Value was the Hebrew Talent of Gold, and also of Silver?

*A. Their Talent of Gold was equal to 7200*l.* and their Talent of Silver to 450*l.* of our Sterling Money.*

Q. Was there any more Furniture, besides what you have mentioned, in this Room?

A. Yes; the Ark was placed in the Center of it, on a Stone, or Pedestal, rising three Fingers Breadth above the Floor; and on the two Sides of it, in the Middle between the Center of the Ark and each side Wall, stood two Cherubins, fifteen Foot high, which having their Wings expanded, with two of them they touched the Side Walls, and with the other two met exactly over the Middle of the Ark. Here also the Shecinah rested, both in the Tabernacle, and in the Temple.

Q. What do you mean by the Shecinah?

A. The Divine Presence, which was visibly seen between the two Cherubins, over the Mercy-Seat, or Cover

Anno of the Ark : Hence it is, that God is so often said in Mun. Scripture, to dwell between the Cherubins.

W Q. *With what other extraordinary Marks of the Divine Favour, was Solomon's Temple honour'd ?*

A. *With the Urim and Thummim, the Holy Fire upon the Altar, and with the Spirit of Prophecy.*

Q. *What was the Urim and Thummim ?*

A. *It was something which Moses put into the Breast-Plate of the High-Priest ; and there are many strange Opinions concerning the Meaning of these Words, with which we shall not trouble our Readers, because it is evident they meant only the Divine Power of obtaining an Oracular Answer from God, whenever Counsel was asked of him by the High-Priest with it on, in such a Manner as his Word did direct ; and the Words Urim and Thummim were given hereto, to denote the Clearness and Perfection which these Answers always carried with them ; for Urim signifieth Lights, and Thummim Perfections.*

Q. *Describe this Breast-Plate of the High-Priest ?*

A. *It was a Piece of Cloth doubled, of about a Span square, in which twelve precious Stones were set in Sockets of Gold, having engraven on them the Names of the twelve Tribes of Israel : This being fixed to the Ephod, or upper Vestment of the High-Priest's Robes, was worn on his Breast on all solemn Occasions.*

Q. *What was the chief Use of it ?*

A. *To ask Counsel of God in difficult and momentous Cases, relating to the whole State of Israel, as for the King, for the President of the Sanhedrim, for the General of the Army, or some other great Prince or Governor, and not for any private Person.*

Q. *How, and in what Place, was this Counsel asked ?*

A. *The High-Priest having on his Robes and Breast-Plate, presented himself before God in the Sanctuary, without the Veil of the Holy of Holies, and with his Face turned directly towards the Ark, and the Mercy-Seat*

Seat over it, where the *Divine Presence* rested, proposed *Anno* the Matter concerning which Counsel was asked. *Mun.*

Q. Where did the Person stand in whose Behalf he asked Counsel?

A. Directly behind him, at the Door without the Sanctuary, (for no Layman could come any farther) and whether it was the King, or any other public Officer, he waited with all Humility and Devotion for the Answer.

Q. How was the Answer given?

A. By an audible Voice from the Mercy-Seat, which was within behind the Veil; and for this Reason the Holy of Holies, and the Place where the Ark and Mercy-Seat stood, are so often called in Scripture, The Oracle.

Q. Give some Account of the Holy Fire upon the Altar?

A. This first descended upon it from Heaven in the Tabernacle, at the Consecration of Aaron and his Sons to the Priesthood; and afterwards it descended anew upon the Altar in the Temple of Solomon, at the Consecration of that Temple.

Q. How was this Fire preserved?

A. It was constantly fed and maintained by the Priests Day and Night, without suffering it to go out; and with this all the Offerings were offered, that were made by Fire. Some are of Opinion this Fire was extinguished in the Days of Manasseh; others think it continued till the Destruction of the Temple by the Chaldeans.

Q. What were the next most valuable Appurtenances?

A. The ten Shew-Bread Tables, which were covered with Gold also, and were two Cubits long, one Cubit broad, and a Cubit and a half high; the Gold belonging to these weighed 100 lb.

Q. Proceed?

A. The Golden Candlestick, which had 7 Branches, and weighed 100 lb. The Altar of Incense was of the same Value: The Altar of Burnt-Offerings was of Brass, 20 Cubits square, and 10 high, weighing 7000 Arobas: The ten Lavers, with their Bases whereon they were placed, weighed 2000 Talents, each Talent

Anno 93 lb. The *Brasen Sea*, out of which the *Priests* purified themselves, weighed 1800 *Arobas*; and the twelve *Bullocks*, on which the *Braxen Sea* stood, weighed 30,700 *Arobas*: so that it is written, the Abundance of *Brass* was not to be number'd.

Q. How much was an Aroba?

A. Twenty-five Pound Weight.

Q. Did Solomon build any other public Edifices?

A. When he had finish'd the Temple, he built the 3012 King's Palace, and fortify'd Jerusalem with a treble Wall; he built also the City of Megiddo in Manasseh, Balah in Dan, and Thadmor in Juda, with Palmyra in the Defarts of Syria.

Q. What other Particulars are mentioned of his Court and Grandeur.

A. That he kept in Garrison 14,000 Chariots, and 12,000 Horsemen: That he spent at his Court every Day 30 Measures of fine Flour, 60 Measures of Wheat, and 100 Sheep; besides Venison and Fowls.

Q. Are there any more memorable Things said of him?

A. Only concerning his Writings and the Number of his Wives, who in his Dotage led him into Idolatry. In his Time lived Androclus, third Son of Codrus, King of the Athenians; who, with the Assistance of the Iones, built Ephesus in Caria; and after he had adjoin'd the Isle of Samos to his Dominions, was slain by the Carians, whose Country he had usurped.

Q. Where was he buried?

A. In one of the Gates of Ephesus, called Magnetes, his Statue in Armour being set over him.

Q. What was the City of Ephesus famous for?

A. The Temple of Diana, which was 425 Foot long, and 220 Foot broad, supported with 127 Pillars of Marble, each 70 Foot high, whereof 27 were curiously engraven, and the rest polish'd; the Work designed by Ctesiphon Gnossus. This City was also famous for being the first City that received the Christian Faith, of which Timothy was Bishop, to whom, and to the Ephesians, St. Paul wrote his Epistles so called.

Q. What

Q. Who succeeded Solomon as King of Juda and Anno Israel? *Mun.*

A. Rehoboam his Son, who was anointed at Sechem, where the ten Tribes of Israel were assembled and attended. 3029

Q. In what Manner did he behave himself to his Subjects?

A. On his Arrival at Sechem, they presented to him a Petition, to have an Abatement of the heavy Taxes, which Solomon had laid on them, towards carrying on the Building of the Temple; on which Request he took three Days Consideration, and then denied to grant it.

Q. Did not this turn the Hearts of his People against him?

A. Some Time after he sent one of his Officers, named Adoram (who was one of the Taxers of the People) amongst them, and they stoned him to Death; which so terrify'd Rehoboam, that he immediately left Sechem, and fled to Jerusalem, and prepared to invade them with 180,000 Men; but Shemai, in the Name of God, commanded him to desist.

Q. Was any Advantage taken of his Flight from Sechem?

A. Jeroboam, whom the Israelites had set over them, and thereby divided the Kingdoms of Israel and Juda, fortify'd that City, and also Penuel, on the other Side of Jordan; then, to make himself more popular, or to curry Favour with the Egyptians (whom he afterwards invited to invade Judea) introduced their Idolatry, and set up two Golden Calves, for the Children of Israel to worship; and greatly enriched himself by banishing the Levites, and taking into his own Hands the Cities which had been given them by Moses and Joshua. 3030

Q. Was not Jeroboam dissuaded, by Prophecies and Miracles, from laying the Foundation of this lasting Idolatry?

A. Neither the Authority of Abija (who from the Lord had first promised him the Kingdom) the whither-

Anno ing of his Hand, the miraculous Cure thereof, the *Mun.* Cleaving of the Altar asunder, nor many other divine *Signs* and *Threatnings*, given by two *Prophets* against it, could prevail upon him to desist from this *Impiety*.

Q. How did Rehoboam manage Matters in Judea on this Occasion?

A. He fortify'd fifteen Cities of *Judah* and *Benjamin*, by which Precautions he thought he had secured his Kingdom, and now forsook God also, and set up *Images* and *Groves*, on every high Hill, and under every green Tree.

Q. How did God punish Rehoboam for his Idolatry?

3034 *A.* In the 5th Year of his Reign, *Sesac* King of *Egypt*, came against him with a vast Army, and took *Jerusalem*, carrying away with him the Riches of the Temple, and of the King's Palace; and from this Time the Kings of *Judah* became *Tributaries* to the Kings of *Egypt*.

Q. How long did Rehoboam reign after this?

A. Twelve Years; and notwithstanding his Losses, he continued his War against *Jeroboam*, all his Life Time.

Q. In what Manner were the Judgments of God executed upon Jeroboam, for erecting the Golden Calves in Israel?

A. Both in himself, and his Posterity: His Son *Abijah* inheriting his Father's Vices, raised an Army of 400,000 Men, and marched against him, and gained an entire Victory over him, and afterwards took *Bethel*, *Jeshanah*, and *Ephron*; soon after which *Jeroboam* died; as did also *Abijah*, at the End of three Years.

Q. Who became King on the Decease of Abijah?

3053 *A.* *Asa*, who for the first 10 Years enjoyed Peace, and in this Interval established the Church of God, by cutting down the Groves, taking away their Images, and destroying their high Places; nor did he spare his own Mother,

Mother, who was an *Idolatress*, but deposed her, broke *Anno*
her *Idol*, and burnt it. *Mun.*

Q. *By whom were his first Troubles occasioned?*

A. *Zerah*, who commanded all the *Arabians* which bordered on *Judea*, invaded him, to whom he gave Battle, with an *Army* raised only out of the two *Tribes* of *Judah* and *Benjamin*, and overthrew him, and took 3064 the *Spoil*, both of his *Cities* and *Camp*.

Q. *Who reigned in Israel at this Time?*

A. *Baasha*, who fearful of *Asa* on Account of this Victory, invited *Benhadad*, King of *Syria*, of the Race of *Adadexer*, to join with him against *Asa*; and in order to block him up, fortify'd *Rama*, a City between *Jerusalem* and *Samaria*.

Q. *How did Asa withstand this Confederacy?*

A. With the *Treasures* remaining in the *Temple*, he bribed *Benhadad*, to turn his Forces against *Baasha*; thereupon he entered *Nephthalim* without Resistance, and plundered many *Cities* thereof; then obliged *Baasha* to quit *Rama*, and leave it, as it was fortified, to *Asa*: Thus loaden with *Spoils* he returned to *Damascus*. It is supposed *Nadab*, Son of *Jeroboam*, reigned near one whole Year before *Baasha*, and was slain by him.

Q. *Who succeeded Baasha as King of Israel?*

A. *Elah*, whom *Zimri* slew (after he had reigned a- 3075
bout a Year in luxurious *Debauchery*) and gave himself the *Title* of *King*; but the *Soldiers* proclaim'd him a *Traitor*, and made *Omri*, their *General*, *King*; then besieged *Tirzah*, wherein *Zimri* was, who finding himself too weak to defend the *City* against them, set his own *Palace* on Fire, and consumed himself in it.

Q. *Who was made King of Judah after the Death of Asa?*

A. *Jehoshaphat*, a religious and happy Prince; he 3090
destroyed all the *Places* dedicated to *Idolatry*, and sent *Teachers* to instruct the *People*: He also recovered the *Tribute* due from the *Arabians* and *Philistines*; from the former he had *Silver*, from the other 15,400 *Sheep*
and

Anno and Goats; and though the Number of his Forces was *Mun.* almost incredible, he entered into a *Confederacy* with *Abab*, King of *Israel*, who married that wicked Woman *Jezabel*.

Q. Where had these two Kings their first Interview?

A. At *Samaria*, where *Jehoshaphat* caused his Son *Joram* to marry *Athaliah*, *Abab's* Daughter, and was persuaded to assist her Father in his Wars against the 3107 *Syrians*, who held from him the City of *Ramoth-Gilead*; and 400 of his *Prophets*, or *Baalites*, had promised him *Victory*.

Q. Had *Jehoshaphat* any Confidence in their Divinations?

A. No, he resolved to confer with a *Prophet* of the God of *Israel*; on which *Abab* told him, he had one called *Micaiah*, but he hated him, because he always foretold of Evil. However he was sent for.

Q. What did *Michaiah* prophecy of this Matter?

A. Tho' the Messenger who was sent for him, begg'd of him to promise *Victory*, he would repeat to the King his *Vision*.

Q. What was that?

A. God asked, who shall persuade *Ahab* that he may go up and fall at *Ramoth-Gilead*? to whom a Spirit that stood before the Lord answered, I will enter into his *Prophets*, and delude them.

Q. Was not *Ahab* incensed against the Prophet for this Revelation?

A. *Zedekiah*, one of *Baal's* *Prophets*, struck him; and *Abab* committed him to Prison, till such Time as he should return in Peace.

Q. What Reply did *Michaiah* make to *Ahab*?

A. He answered, If thou return in Peace, the Lord hath not spoken by me: Nevertheless *Abab* carried on the War, and was slain; but *Jehoshaphat* returned to *Jerusalem*, where he was reprehended by *Jehu*, for assisting an *Idolatrous Prince*. After this the *Aramites* joining with the *Moabites*, *Ammonites*, and *Idumeans*, in-

invaded *Judea*, passed *Jordan*, and encamped at *Engaddi*. Anno
Mun.

Q. How did Jehoshaphat oppose this Confederacy?

A. The Prophet Jahaziel foretold him of Victory without Bloodshed.

Q. By what Means was this obtained?

A. Ammon and Moab quarrelling with the Idumeans, fell upon them; and Jehoshaphat arriving in the Interim, took all the Spoil, without Loss of a Man.

Q. What Steps were taken by the King of Judah after this easy Conquest?

A. Though he had formerly been reprimanded for assisting an Idolatrous King, he now again joined with Ochazias, the Son of Ahab, to send a Fleet to Ophir; but, as the Prophet Eliexar foretold him, his Ships were all lost; and then he took Part with Jehoram, the Brother of Ochazias, against the Moabites.

Q. What was the Issue of this War?

A. After the Edomites also had join'd them, they determined to march by the Way of Idumea, when that People misled them, and they were greatly distressed for want of Water: Here Elisba taught them to cut Trenches, and the Water flowed therein. After this they overthrew the Moabites, and the King thereof sacrificed his own Son on the Walls of the City.

Q. How long did Jehoshaphat reign?

A. Twenty-five Years, and was buried in the Valley 3115 call'd by his Name; and as Brochard says, Part of the Pyramid built over his Grave, is still to be seen.



C H A P. IV.

Of Jehoram ; Prophecy of Isaac fulfilled ; Ahazia ; Jehu ; Jezebel ; Athaliah ; Joas ; Kings of the Albanes, Corinth, Affyria, Egypt ; Tyre ; Dido builds Carthage ; Uzzia ; Ahaz ; Rome founded by Romulus ; Sardanapalus ; Dissolution of the Assyrian Empire ; Arbaces ; &c.

Anno **W**HO succeeded Jehoshaphat as King of Judah ?
Mun. *A.* Jehoram his Son, whom his Father had
 made Partner with him in the Government four Years
 3116 before.

Q. How did he govern the People ?

A. He began his Reign in Blood ; first murdered his Brothers, and then many great Men of the Land ; then made *Innovations in Religion*, and his Subjects *Idolators* by Compulsion.

Q. Upon whom did he first make War ?

A. The *Edomites*, his Tributaries, who had before been governed by a *Vice-Roy*, rebelled against him, and now set up a *King* of their own ; and he in Person made an Expedition against them.

Q. What Success had he herein ?

A. He took with him his *Princes*, and all his *Chariots*, with which he beat them, and forced the *Rebels* to flee into Places of Safety.

Q. What Advantage did he make of this Defeat ?

A. Contented with the *Honour* of the Conquest, he returned Home again ; and by this his ill Conduct, the *Edomites* repair'd their Losses, and recovered their Freedom so far, as they could never after be reclaim'd by the *Kings of Judah*.

Q. What

Q. What do you remark from hence?

Anno
Mun.

A. That the Prophecy of Isaac now began to be fulfill'd, wherein he foretold, that *Eſau*, in ſucceeding Ages, ſhould brake the Yoke of Jacob: This Freedom of the *Edomites*, though purchaſed ſomewhat dearly, encouraged the Inhabitants of *Libna*, a great City, to rebel againſt *Jehoram*, and ſet itſelf at Liberty alſo; which they accompliſh'd without being either beſieged or moleſted.

Q. What Miſeries beſel Jehoram, during his Reign, beſides theſe Revolutions?

A. A Prophecy in Writing came to him from an unknown Hand, (who it is probable was *Elizeus*) which threatned his People, his Wife, his Children, and his own Body.

Q. Was the Accompliſhment of this Prophecy as terrible as the Sentence?

A. Soon after, the *Philiftines* and *Arabians* invaded *Judea*, took the King's Houſe, wherein they found all or many of his Wives and Children; all which they flew, and took with them great Spoils: When theſe Calamities were over-paſt, he himſelf was ſmitten with a grievous Diſeaſe in his Bowels, which ceaſed not till his Guts fell out. 3117

Q. Who became King of Judah after the Death of Jehoram?

A. *Ochazias*, or *Abaſia*, his Son, who ſeems to have been young, for he was govern'd by his Mother and her Miniſters, who gave him Counſel by which he periſh'd. 3119

Q. How did he act in Matters of Religion?

A. He altered none of his Father's Courſes on that Account; and in Matter of State he likewise upheld the League with the Houſe of *Abab*.

Q. In what Enterprizes did he aſſiſt his Couſin, the King of Iſrael, whoſe Name was alſo Jehoram?

A. He joined with him againſt *Ramoth-Gilead*, which they took, and leaving in it a ſtrong Garrifon, the King of Iſrael withdrew to the City of *Jezreel*, to be cured

Anno of a Wound he received in the Action; and *Abaziah* *Mun.* returned to *Jerusalem*.

Q. *What was done in the Army, which now lay in Ramoth-Gilead, during the Absence of the two Kings?*

A. A Disciple of *Elizeus* the Prophet, came in among the Captains as they were sitting together, and
3120 called out *Jehu*, a principal Man, and anointed him King over *Israel*, rehearsing to him the Prophecy of *Elias* against the House of *Abab*; telling him, it was the Pleasure of God that he should be the Executioner; and he was immediately proclaim'd King.

Q. *Had King Jehoram no Warning of this Revolt?*

A. No; great Care was taken, that the News of it should be kept from him, and *Jehu* marched swiftly away to take the Court, while they were feasting, and rejoicing for their late Success against *Ramoth-Gilead*, and for the King's Recovery from his Wounds. And it was on this Occasion, that *Jezebel* the Queen Mother, was dressing her self in all her Bravery, to come down amongst them.

Q. *Were not Jehu and his Company discovered before their Arrival at Jezreel?*

A. A Watchman from a Tower, saw them as they were approaching the City; and the King had Advice hereof, and sent out first one, then a second Messenger, to enquire if all was well, but *Jehu* detained them both.

Q. *Did this cause no Suspicion in the King?*

A. He was unwilling to discover any Weakness, and ordered his Chariot, to be made ready, and took with him *Abaziah*, King of *Judah*, who was then at his Court, and went forth and met *Jehu* in the Field of *Naboth*, and saluted him with Terms of Peace.

Q. *What answer did he receive from Jehu?*

A. A very bitter one, whereon his Heart failed him, and he fled; but *Jehu* pursuing, struck him dead with an Arrow, and threw his Carcase into that Field, which purchas'd with the Blood of the rightful Owner, was now manured with the Blood of the unjust Possessor.

Q. *How*

Q. How did Ahaziah, King of Judah, escape?

Anno

A. He also received a mortal Wound, which occasioned his Death, in his Flight to *Megiddo*: Then *Jehu* commanded *Jezebel's* Servants to cast her headlong out of the Window, and trampled her Carcase under Foot, as he sat on Horseback, which was afterwards devoured by Dogs.

Mun.

Q. How did Jehu proceed to secure his Title?

A. There were seventy of the Line of *Abab* living in *Samaria*, out of which Number, *Jehu* by Letter, ordered the Citizens to set up one of them for King, and prepare to fight in his Defence: but they being exceedingly afraid of *Jehu*, offered him their Services, and in less than one Day's Warning, sent the Heads of all those Princes to him; after this he surprized and slew all the Priests of *Baal*, and demolished their Monuments of Impiety.

Q. Did he continue to carry on this Reformation which he had so zealously began?

A. When he thought himself firmly fixed in his Government, he forsook the God that gave it to him; and drew terrible Vengeance upon all *Israel*.

Q. Who was made the Executioner of this divine Justice?

A. *Hazael*, King of *Damascus*, who smote them in all the Coasts of *Israel*; and destroyed all the Country beyond the River *Jordan*, yet notwithstanding these Calamities, the People repented not of their Idolatry.

Q. Who governed in Judah at this Time?

A. On the Death of *Abaziah*, his Mother *Athalia* 3124 usurped the Crown; and that she might rule in Safety, slew all the Princes of the Blood-Royal: then brake into the House of God, and all those Things, that were dedicate for his Service, she bestowed upon Baalim.

Q. How long did this wicked Woman reign over them?

A. In this Time of Persecution of the Lord's People, *Jehoiada* was Priest, whose Wife *Jehoshabeth* (when *Athalia* determined to destroy all the Kings Sons) conveyed

Anno veyed *Joas*, an Infant Prince, out of the Nursery into *Mun.* the *Temple*, where he was secretly brought up: and in *W* Process of Time, *Jehoiada* called to him five of the *Captains*, whom he could best trust; and having bound them in an *Oath*, produced the *King's Son* before them, and covenanted with them, to advance him to the *Kingdom*.

Q. By what means did they accomplish their Design?

A. Jehoiada delivered to the *Captains*, *Arms* for themselves and Adherents; set also a Guard of *Levites* 3126 about the Person of *Joas*, and then brought him out openly before the People, and gave unto him the Crown, with all accustomed Ceremonies. On this Rumour, a general Joy appeared in the Countenances of all, and the People, without Apprehension of Danger, were huzzaing the *new King*, under the Windows of the Court.

Q. Was not Athalia surpriz'd at this Noise, and at the extraordinary Concourſe of the People?

A. She imagined something worthy her Care had happened, and determined to use her own Wisdom, in looking into the Matter; accordingly going down, she was slain at the *Horse Gate*. Thus died two wicked Queens, *Jezebel* and *Athalia*, one famed for *Incontinency*, the other for *Ambition*.

Q. How did this young Prince manage the Government?

A. Under the Guardianship of *Jehoiada*, who as faithfully ruled the Kingdom, as he had carefully preserved the King's Life.

Q. Give some Account of the first Actions of Joas, when he came to age?

A. He took two Wives, by the Advice of his Guardian, for repairing the Family of *David*, and then began to repair the *Temple*; afterwards enriched it with gold and silver Vessels, and offered *Sacrifices* as they had been under godly Kings; and the Service of 3164 God was now magnificently celebrated; but this lasted no longer than the Life of *Jehoiada*.

Q. Did

*Q. Did Joas turn Apostate after the Loss of this good Anno
Man, and worthy Counsellor? Mun.*

A. His Princes began to flatter him, and drew him to the Worship of Idols, and God, whom he had forsaken, gave him into the Hands of *Hazael*, King of *Aram*; who having taken *Gath* of the *Philistines*, marched to *Jerusalem*, and laid Siege to it.

Q. How long did Joas defend himself, or how get quit of this Enemy?

A. He took all the Gold, and hallowed Things that could be found in the Temple, and purchased Peace for the present; and when *Hazael* was departed, he commanded *Zachariah*, to be stoned to Death for endeavouring to reclaim the People from their Superstition.

Q. What Punishment was inflicted upon him by the God of Israel for this Offence?

A. *Benhadad*, Son of *Hazael*, King of *Damascus*, came against him with an Army of *Aramites*, and gave him a shameful Overthrow, slew all his Princes, and departed out of *Judah*, loaden with great Spoils; and 3165 *Joas*, on his Return home, was killed in his Bed.

Q. What memorable Persons lived, or Actions are mentioned to be done in the Reign of Joas?

A. *Mezades* and *Diognetus*, lived in *Athens*; *Eudemus* and *Aristomedes*, in *Corinth*; *Agrippa Silvius*, and after him, *Silvius Alladius*, were Kings of the *Albanes* in *Italy*; *Anacyndaraxes* in *Affyria*; *Cephrenes* in *Egypt*; *Pigmalion* in *Tyre*; and *Dido*, in this Age, laid the Foundation of *Carthage*.

Q. Who took Possession of the Kingdom of Judah on the Death of Joas?

A. *Amazia*, who was a Prince well affected to Religion and Justice; and continued in Peace twelve or thirteen Years: and while he gathered Strength by the Blessings of it in *Judah*, one named *Joas*, who was now King of *Israel*, grew as fast in Power, by pursuing the War against the *Aramites*, over whom he obtained three Victories, and so much weakned the Kings of *Damascus*, that they were never more terrible to *Israel*.

Q. Did

Anno Q. Did not this happy Success of Joas, kindle a Desire in *Mun.* Amazia to undertake some Expedition?

3177 *A.* Yes, and he marched against the *Edomites*, and overthrew them, killing ten thousand, and taking the like Number Prisoners, whom he caused to be cast from an high Rock. Among other rich Spoils taken in this War, *Amazia* carried away their Gods, and set them up to be his Gods, and worshipped them, and burnt Incense to them; and being rebuked for it by the Prophet, he threatned him; and in the Pride of his Heart, asked him, who made him a Counsellor? commanding him to Silence?

Q. What was his Reward for this Apostacy?

A. It caused his Ruin, for soon after he sent a Challenge to *Joas*, but when the two Armies came in sight of each other, God, whose Help *Amazia* had so despised, struck his Forces with such Terror, that they all deserted him, and fled into *Judah*, and himself was pursued and taken Prisoner.

Q. How did Joas use the King of Judah, now he had him in his Power?

A. He carried him immediately to *Jerusalem*, and threatned him with Death, if he did not cause the City Gates to be opened to him, and his Followers, which were opened accordingly: but *Joas*, not content with this, caused four hundred Cubits of the Wall to be thrown down, thro' which he entered the City in his Chariot, carrying *Amazia* before him in Triumph; and after having sack'd his Palace, and taken Hostages, gave the poor Creature his Life, and dismissed him.

Q. Was not the Hearts of his Subjects turned against him, by these memorable Examples of his Pride, Folly, and Cowardice?

A. They drove him out of *Jerusalem* to *Lachis*, for Refuge; but here he found no Favour more than that the People did not kill him, with their own Hands, but when the Conspirators pursued after him, he was abandoned to Death, and his Body carried to *Jerusalem*,
3180 where they buried him with his Fathers, and *Uzziah* became

became King of *Judah*, when he was about sixteen *Anno*
Years old. *Mun.*

Q. What Success had he in his Enterprizes?

A. He served the God of his Father *David*, and prospered accordingly, re-built *Elatb* on the *Red-Sea*, over-came the *Philistines*, whose Towns he dismantled, and built others in many Parts, and repaired the wall of *Jerusalem*, and fortified it with Towers, some one hundred and fifty Feet high; then proceeded against the *Arabians* and *Ammonites* with the like Success. In short, his *Victories* were far more important, than any since the Time of *David*.

Q. What Advantages or Improvements did he make of these Conquests?

A. He repaid the Expence of the War with triple Interest, turned the Lands he had taken to the best Use, by feeding Cattle, keeping Ploughmen, and planting Vineyards: And the State of *Israel* never flourished so well as at this Time, since the *Divison* of the twelve Tribes into two Kingdoms: for he had the Art to use, as well as the Happiness to get.

Q. Who was King of the ten Tribes in Israel at this Time?

A. *Jeroboam* the Son of *Joas*, who obtained many Victories over the *Syrians*; and won the Royal City of *Damascus*, and *Hamath*, carrying his Conquests unto the vast Defarts of *Arabia*, the End whereof was undiscovered.

Q. How long did Jeroboam reign in Israel?

A. Forty-one Years; and after his Death an *Anarchy* or *Interregnum* happened, which lasted twenty-three Years, before his Son *Zacharia* ascended the Throne. 3222
This was the last King of the House of *Jehu*, and reigned only six Months, being slain by *Sallum*, who reigned after him, the Space of a Month in *Samaria*. To him succeed *Menahem*, the Son of *Gaddi*, who paid him the just Reward of his late *Treason*.

Q. What Account have you of the Actions of Menahem?

A. The

Anno A. The first thing he set about was, to revenge him-
Mun. self of the *Partizans* of his Predecessor at *Tiphshab*, and
 the Coast thereof; so great was his Hatred and Cruelty
 to these People, that he destroyed the Town, and ripp'd
 up all the Women with Child, because they refused to
 3228 open their *Gates*. This Year began the first *Olympiad*.

Q. Did he wage any War?

A. The King of *Affyria* came against him, but he
 purchased his *Peace*, with a thousand Talents of Silver,
 which he levied upon all the substantial Men in his
 3232 Kingdom; and ended his Tyranny with his Life; after
 a Reign of ten Years, and was succeeded by *Pekahia*,
 who reigned but two Years, before he was slain by *Pekah*,
 whose Treason procured him the Crown.

Q. What further have you recorded of the Life of
Uzzia King of Juda?

A. His Heart was lifted up, and he thought to en-
 large his Authority, by meddling in the Priest's Office,
 and went into the Temple of the Lord, to burn Incense,
 upon the Altar of Incense; and when *Azaria* the High-
 Priest interrupted him, he threatened him with Death.

Q. How was he punished for this Attempt, which was
 contrary to the written Law of God?

A. While he was wroth with the Priests, the Leprosy
 rose up in his Forehead before them, which caused him to
 leave the Place hastily, and live in a House by himself,
 till he died; the Government of the Kingdom being
 3246 committed to his Son *Jotham*.

Q. What Character have you of this Prince?

A. He was a Person in whom no Virtue was want-
 ing, he worshipped God religiously, he governed the
 People righteously, and was provident for the City, and
 tho' his Reign lasted but 26 Years, he was prosperous
 and happy in all his Designs.

Q. Which were the most famous Actions of this good
 King?

A. He forced the *Ammonites* to pay him Tribute, an
 100 Talents of Silver, and 2000 Measures of Wheat
 and Barley. He built a Gate to the Temple 60 Cubits
 high,

high, and called it *Oppel*, also many Cities on the Hills, *Anno* and Towers in the Forrests of *Juda*. *Mun.*

Q. What Princes were Cotemporaries, and what Revolutions happened in the World, from the Death of Amazia?

A. In his Days lived *Mycerinus* in *Egypt*, *Silvius Aventinus* in *Alba*, *Agamemnon* in *Corinth*, *Ariphron* in *Athens*, *Thelectus* in *Lacedæmon*, in whose Time the *Spartans* took *Gerauthæ*, *Amyclæ*, and some other Towns from the *Achaïans*; but more notable than all these was *Sardanapalus* King of *Assyria*, who succeeded his Father *Anacyndaraxes*, in the twenty-first Year of *Amazia*, according to *Sir Walter Ralegh*.

Q. What is written so very remarkable of him?

A. That he was a most effeminate Prince, lived always among his Strumpets, and imitated them in both Apparel and Behaviour.

Q. Did his Subjects ever see him in this Disguise?

A. Sensible of his own *Vileness*, he kept himself from the Sight of any Man, but *Arbaces* Governor of *Media*, at length, to satisfy his Curiosity, got a View of him dressed in Women's Attire, and playing the Part of a Harlot, which provoked him so much, that he resolved to free himself from his Subjection to so base a Creature.

Q. Who did he procure to join with him in this intended Rebellion?

A. He gained the *Medes* and *Persians* over to his Party, and prevailed with *Belesis* a *Chaldean*, to enter into a Confederacy with him, who prevailed with the *Babylonians* and *Arabians*, to venture themselves in the same Cause. 3248

Q. How did Sardanapalus behave himself against these Rebels?

A. Not in the manner they expected, for in the Beginning of the War, he gained the Advantage over them in three Battles; but an Army out of *Bactria*, coming to his Assistance, the Rebels found Means, by Promise of *Liberty*, to bring them over to their Side; by

Anno by whom being strengthened, they forced the Camp of *Mun. Sardanapalus*; whereon he left his Wife's Brother *Salamenus* to keep the Field, and withdrew himself to the City of *Nineveh*, till more Forces should arrive.

Q. What Defence did Sardanapalus make here?

A. It had been prophesied, That *Nineveh* should never be taken, till the *River* became an Enemy to the Town; for the *Walls* were 100 Foot high, and so wide, that three Chariots might pass in Front upon them; yet when *Arbaces* had beat his Army, and slain *Salamenus*, he laid Siege to it; but lay before it two Years, without any Hopes of reducing it.

Q. How did Arbaces make himself Master of it at last?

A. In the third Year, the *River Tigris* swol'n with Rain, drowned that Part, thro' which it ran, and threw down twenty Furlongs of the Wall; by which Accident, *Sardanapalus* being terrified, shut himself up in his Palace, with his Wives, Concubines and Treasure, and then set it on Fire, wherein they were all consumed. He was the last of the Line of *Ninus*.

Q. When the Empire of Assyria was dissolved, on the Death of Sardanapalus, how was Asia governed?

A. There arose two Empires in its stead, one founded by *Arbaces*, who is called in Scripture *Tiglath-Pileser*; and the other by *Belefsis*, the same with *Nabtnassar*,
3253 called in Scripture *Baladan*.

Q. How was it divided?

A. *Belefsis* fixed his Royal Seat at *Babylon*, and had *Chaldea* and *Arabia*. *Arbaces* lived at *Nineveh*, and had the rest.

Q. Who was King of Judah about this Time?

A. Ahaz. And now *Romulus*, Grandson of *Numitor*, King of *Alba*, having made himself sole Lord of a few Miles round, built the famous City of *Rome* thereon.

Q. How did Ahaz behave himself?

3258 *A.* He was a wicked Prince; and God sent *Resin*, King of *Syria*, and *Pekah*, King of *Israel*, against him, who shut him up in *Jerusalem*, and there besieged him.

Q. What

Q. What was their Design by this Invasion? *Anno*

A. To extirpate the House of *David*, and set up a *Mun.* new King over *Judah*; which was the Son of *Tabeal*, not mentioned in Scripture, but seemeth to be some potent and factious *Jew*.

Q. How did they succeed in this mischievous Undertaking?

A. The Will of God was only to punish *Abaz*, and not the whole Family of *David*: Therefore he sent *Isaiab* unto *Abaz*, to assure him, they should not prevail against him; and he gave him two Signs hereof.

Q. What were they?

A. The first was, that the Prophet should take to him a Wife, who should immediately conceive a Son, and before that Son arrived at the Age of discerning between Good and Evil; these two Kings shou'd be slain.

Q. What was the other Sign?

A. That a Virgin should conceive and bear a Son, who should be called *Emanuel*, and that the House of *David* should continue, till this Prediction was accomplished.

Q. Did Ahaz reform on this Promise of Mercy?

A. No, he grew more wicked thereon, cleaving to the worst Abominations of the Heathens, and made his Sons pass thro' the Fire, to *Molec*.

Q. What was his Punishment for this Perverseness?

A. God sent the same two confederated Kings against him a second Time, accompanied with one *Zichri*, a 3259. mighty Man of *Ephraim*.

Q. What was their Success, in this second Invasion?

A. *Rezin* loaded his Army with Spoils, and with a vast Number of Captives, returned to *Dnmascus*. *Pekab* gave him Battle, and slew 12000 of his Men, and *Zichri* took *Jerusalem*, and killed *Maaseiab*, the Son of *Abaz*; not long after this, the *Edomites* and *Philistines* treated him with the same Cruelty.

Q. Did he still continue hardened in his Impiety?

A. He now pillaged the Temple, of all the Gold and Silver, and sent it to *Tiglath-Pileser*; and moreover promised,

Anno promised, to become his Servant, and pay Tribute to *Mun.* him, if he would come to his Assistance.

W *Q. Was this Present and Offer accepted?*

A. The King of *Affyria*, having hereby an Opportunity of adding *Syria* and *Palestine* to his Empire, readily came into his Measures, marched against *Rezin*, and slew him, and took *Damascus*, thereby putting an End to the Kingdom of the *Syrians*; then he went against *Pekab*, seized all that belonged to *Israel*, beyond *Jordan*, and also all *Galilee*.

Q. Was this Alliance and these Conquests any Advantage to Ahaz?

A. No, two lasting *Mischiefs* followed hereon. Instead of two petty *Princes*, with either of whom he was well able to cope before; he had now this mighty King for a Borderer; and from this Time the *Jews* were excluded all their *Traffick* in the *Southern Seas*, which had been the Foundation of all their Riches.

Q. Did Ahaz endeavour to gain any Satisfaction of the King of Affyria, for this last Injury done him?

3261 *A.* Instead of that, when he heard of his Return to *Damascus*, he went thither to pay him *Tribute* and *Homage*; and while he was there, caused the *Pattern* of an idolatrous *Altar* which pleased him, to be taken, and sent it to *Uriah* the High-Priest; to be put up in the *Temple*, in the Room of the *Altar* of the Lord.

Q. Whither did Tiglath-Pileser go from Damascus?

A. He return'd into *Affyria*, and carried with him vast Numbers of the People, which he had taken in the Land of *Israel*.

Q. What Colonies did he plant with these Captives?

A. Those of *Damascus* he planted in *Kir*; those of *Israel* in *Hela*, *Habor*, *Hara*, and on the River *Gozan*, in the Land of the *Medes*.

Q. What became of Pekah King of Israel, now he was stripped of so large a Part of his Kingdom?

A. After

A. After he had reigned in *Samaria* twenty Years, *Annus*
he was slain by *Hoshea* the Son of *Elab*. *Mun.*

Q. How long did *Tiglath-Pileser* reign in *Assyria* ?

A. Nineteen Years, and was succeeded by *Salmanesser* his Son, who in the Book of *Tobit* is called *Enemessar* ; and in *Hosea*, *Shalmon* ; he went into *Syria* and *Palestine*, and subjected *Samaria* to his Dominion ; and made *Hoshea* King thereof, to pay him *Tribute*. In this Expedition he carried away the *Golden Calf*, which *Jeroboam* had set up in *Bethel*, and which had been worshipped by the ten *Tribes* ever since.

Q. What became of the other *Golden Calf*, which was at the same Time set up by *Jeroboam*, in *Dan* ?

A. That was taken away about ten Years before, by *Tiglath-Pileser*, when he subdued *Galilee*.

Q. How long did *Ahaz* reign ?

A. About sixteen Years, and *Hezekiah* his Son succeeded him, who opened the *House of God*, which his Father had impiously shut up : then sent to invite all the *Tribes of Israel*, to keep the *Passover*. 3273

Q. How did they accept of his Invitation ?

A. Tho' many laughed at his *Messengers*, a great Multitude came ; and it was the greatest *Passover* that had been solemnized at *Jerusalem*, since the Days of *Solomon* ; for instead of seven, they kept it fourteen Days.

Q. Were all the Monuments of *Idolatry*, both in *Jerusalem* and *Judea*, destroyed at this Time ?

A. Yes, even the *Brazen Serpent* which *Moses* had set up in the *Wilderness*, having by many, been made the Object of *Idolatrous Worship*, was destroyed also.

Q. Who was it that invaded *Egypt* about this Time ?

A. *Sabakon*, called in Scripture *So* ; who took *Boccharis* King thereof Prisoner ; and caused him to be burnt alive ; and reigned in his stead. With this new King

Anno King, (an Ethiopian) Hoshea entered into a Confederacy, Mun. and refused to pay any more Tribute to Salmaneser.

Q. What Revenge did the King of Assyria take for this Insolence?

3279 *A. He came against Samaria, and after three Years Siege, took it; put Hoshea in Chains, and made him Prisoner for Life; and carried his People into Captivity.*

Q. What remarkable Persons were among these Captives?

A. Tobit, Anna his Wife, and Tobias his Son; and Tobit soon after became Purveyor to the King.

Q. Who was King of Babylon when Samaria was taken?

A. Mardoc-Empadus, Son of Belshis; and tho' several other Princes had succeeded before him, there being nothing of these on Record but their Names, we have hitherto taken no Notice of them.

Q. Did Hezekiah, King of Judah, make no Advantage of the Quarrel between Salmaneser and Hoshea?

A. During the Siege of Samaria, he recovered what had been lost from his Kingdom in the Reign of his Father, and refused to pay any more Tribute.

Q. Did not this immediately bring Salmaneser upon him also?

A. He was diverted by another War; for Elulæus, King of Tyre, seeing the Philistines brought low by Hezekiah's War, reduced Gath again to his Obedience, which had revolted from him; whereon the Gittites apply'd to Salmaneser, and engaged him in their Cause.

Q. Could the Tyrians withstand this Confederacy?

A. Sidon, Achon, and other maritime Towns of Phœnicia, which had till that Time been subject to the Tyrians, revolted; but the confederate Fleet being beaten in a Sea Fight, Salmaneser left his Army to block up Tyre, and returned Home.

Q. Was this City taken by the Assyrian Army?

A. After

A. After it had held out five Years, the King died, *Anno* and delivered them for this Time : Sometime before *Mun.* died *Sabacou*, King of *Egypt*, and *Sevechus*, called also *Sethon*, reigned in his stead. *Isaiah* xxiii. 3259

CHAP. V.

Sennacherib ; Hezekiah ; Mardoc-Empadus ;
Sepulchre of David ; Regibilus ; Efarhad-
don ; Psammitichus ; Deioces ; Holofer-
nes ; Phraortes ; Josiah ; Chiniladanus ;
Nebopollaffar ; Nebuchadnezzar ; *Divina-*
tion by Arrows ; *Destruction of Jerusalem* ;
&c.

WHO succeeded Salmaneser, King of Assyria ? *Anno*
A. Sennacherib, his Son, called also Sargon : *Mun.*
He made a fresh Demand upon Hezekiah for the *Tri-*
bute Money ; and on his refusing to pay it, he marched
his Army into *Judah*, took several fenced Cities, and
laid Siege to *Lachish*, threatening *Jerusalem* itself.

Q. What Method did Hezekiah take to prevent farther
Mischief ?

A. This Year he fell sick of the *Pestilence* ; but on
his hearty *Prayer* to God, obtained a Promise of Life
15 Years longer, and also Deliverance from the *Assy-*
rians ; and then made an Alliance with Mardoc-Empadus,
King of *Babylon*.

Q. What miraculous Sign did God at this Time
give unto Hezekiah, for Assurance of his Promise ?

A. At his Request, the Sun went back ten Degrees up-
on the Dial of *Abaz*.

Q. On what Terms was this Quarrel made up ?

Anno A. *Hexekiah* paid him down 351,000 *l.* and promised that the *Tribute Money* should be duly rendered for the future.

Q. *Whither did Sennacherib march his Army from Judah?*

3293 A. *Against Sevechus, King of Egypt*, and with great Ease over-run the Country; but at length *Tirbakah*, King of *Ethiopia*, obliged him to retreat; on which he renewed the *War* against *Hexekiah*, and sent *Tartan*, *Rabsaris*, and *Rabshakeh*, with that blasphemous *Messsage*, mentioned, *2 Kings* xviii. 19.

Q. *How far did Tirhakah pursue after Sennacherib, on his Retreat?*

A. Into *Judea*; for he was hastening towards *Jerusalem*; but here *Tirbakah* was entirely routed; and while the King of *Affyria* was swelling with this new *Victory*, and in full March against that City, the *Angel* of the Lord smote 185,000 of his Men in the Camp, at which being terrified, he returned to *Nineveh* in *Disgrace*; and was at last slain by his two eldest Sons, *Adramelech*, and *Sharezer*, who fled into *Armenia*.

Q. *Who became King of Affyria, after his Death?*

3297 A. *Ejarbaddon* his third Son; and this Year *Sevechus*, King of *Egypt*, died; and was succeeded by *Tirhakah*, who came with the *Ethiopian* Army to his Assistance against *Sennacherib*. He was the third and last of that Race that reigned in *Egypt*.

Q. *Who was King of Babylon at this Time?*

A. *Apronadius*, who was the third Successor after *Mar-dac Empadus*; and began his Reign the same Year as 3305 *Hexekiah* died.

Q. *Where was Hezekiah buried?*

A. In the highest Place of the *Sepulchres* of the Sons of *David*; because they looked upon him, as the best, of all that had reigned over them, of that Family, since the *Founder* of it.

Q. *Give me some account of this Burying-place?*

A. It now lies without the Walls of *Jerusalem*, but was within them, before that City was destroyed by the *Romans*.

Romans—It consists of a *Court* one hundred and twenty *Arms* Feet square, with a *Gallery* on the left Hand (which *Man.* *Court, Gallery, and Pillars* that support it, are hewn out of the solid *Marble Rock*.) At the End of this *Gallery*, is a narrow *Passage*; thro' which there is an Entrance into a large Room, about twenty-four Feet square, within which are several lesser *Rooms*, with *stone Doors*, opening into one another. In the Sides of these lesser *Rooms*, are *Niches*, in which the *Corps* of deceased Kings are deposited, in *Stone Coffins*. This remains entire to this Day, and seems to be the *Work* of King *Solomon*. It is the only true *Remains* of old *Jerusalem*.

Q. Who became King of Judah after Hezekiah's 3306 Death.

A. Manasseh, his Son, who restored all the *Idolatry* of *Abaz*, and went beyond him in his Endeavours to suppress the true *Worship* of God.

Q. We are told, that God sent his Prophets unto him, to exhort him to depart from his Iniquity, did he hearken to their Admonitions?

A. He treated them with Contempt, and put several of them to Death, particularly *Isaiah*, who is said to have suffered *Martyrdom* under him, being cruelly *sawn asunder*.

Q. How went on Affairs in Babylon and Egypt, in his Reign?

A. Apronadius, King of *Babylon*, died after he had 3310 reigned six Years, and was succeeded by *Regibilus*, who reigned one Year; after him *Meseffimordacus* held it four Years, and sometime after *Tirbakah*, the *Ethiopian*, died also.

Q. How was Egypt governed after him? 3316

A. The Egyptians not being able to agree about the Succession, continued two Years in a State of *Anarchy*; at length twelve of the principal Nobility governed the Kingdom twelve Years, by a joint Confederacy: The same Year this happened in *Egypt*, the like happened at *Babylon*: *Meseffimordacus* dying, and leaving no Heir,

Anno an *Inter-regnum* of eight Years followed ; of which *Mun. Esarhaddon* taking the Advantage, seized *Babylon*, and reigned over it fourteen Years ; and then marching into *Syria* and *Palestine*, utterly destroyed the *Ten Tribes* of *Israel*, which had separated from the *House* of *David*.

Q. *When Esarhaddon had possessed himself of the Land of Israel, how far did he extend his Conquests that Way ?*

A. After this he sent some of his *Princes* with Part of his Army into *Judea*, who having vanquished *Manasseh*, took him hid in a Thicket, and bound him in Fetters, and carried him to *Babylon*, where he was kept Prisoner for some Time : but on a Treaty was set at Liberty, and sent to *Jerusalem* ; and now knowing the Lord to be God, he abolished all the *Idolrous Prophecies* out of the Temple, and again restored the Reformation of *Hezekiah*.

Q. *How did the twelve confederated Sovereigns in Egypt, agree in their Government ?*

3328 A. After fifteen Years they fell out among themselves, and expelled *Psammitichus*, one of their Number, out of his Share in the Government.

Q. *Whither did he fly for Succour ?*

A. He hid himself in the *Fens*, near the Sea, till having gotten together out of the *Arabian Freebooters* and the *Pirates* of *Caria* and *Ionia*, such a Number of Soldiers, as with the *Egyptians* of his Party, made a considerable Army ; then marched with it against the other Eleven, beat and slew several of them, and drove the rest out of the Land ; and seizing the Kingdom, reigned over it 24 Years.

Q. *When he was settled, did he enter into no other Wars ?*

3333 A. He quarrelled with the King of *Affyria* about the Boundaries of their two Empires, which occasioned a War for many Years : For when the *Affyrians* had conquered *Syria*, *Palestine* only separated their respective Territories, and it became a constant Bone of Contention between

between them, and sometimes one, sometimes the other possessed himself of it. Anno
Mun.

Q. *What Success had Psammitichus in Palestine?*

A. At his first Entrance, he found *Ashdod* so strong a Barrier against him, that it cost a Blockade of Twenty-nine Years, before he could take it.

Q. *Was his whole Force employ'd against this Place for so long a Time.*

A. Only Part of his Army, the rest he sent against the other Parts of *Palestine*, and the War continued many Years. In the 31st Year of *Manasseh*, *Asarhaddon*, King of *Affyria*, died, and *Saosduchinus*, his Son, called in the Book of *Judith*, *Nabuchodnosor*, succeeded him. 3336

Q. *What memorable Exploits have you of this King?*

A. In the 12th Year of his Reign he fought a Battle with *Deioces*, King of *Media*, who is called in *Judith*, *Arphaxad*, cut him off, and all his Army; and pursuing the Victory, took many Cities of *Media*, with *Ecbatana*, the Royal Seat of that Empire, and returned to *Nineweh*, where he and his Army feasted for 120 Days. 3350

Q. *What was done after these Rejoycings ended?*

A. He sent *Holofernes* to all his Tributary Provinces, who had refused to go with him to this War, with an Army of 120,000 Foot, and 1200 Horse, and destroy'd a great many of those Nations; but on his laying Siege to *Bethulia* in *Judea*, he and his Army were cut in Pieces. *Judith* i. 2.

Q. *What Changes of Government happened about this Time?*

A. *Deioces*, King of *Media*, died, and was succeeded by his Son *Phraortes*; *Saosduchinus*, King of *Babylon* and *Affyria*, was succeeded by *Chiniladanus*; and *Manasseh*, in *Judah*, by *Ammon* his Son, after he had reigned 55 Years. 3356

Anno Q. In what Manner, and how long did Ammon
Mun. reign?

W A. He gave himself up to all Manner of Wicked-
ness, and was slain by his Servants after he had reign-
3364 ed only two Years; and *Josiah*, being eight Years old,
succeeded him.

Q. Did not Phraortes, King of Media, endeavour to
revenge himself on the Assyrians for the Death of his
Father?

A. He, with this Design laid Siege to *Nineveh*, but
perished before it; and *Cyaxares*, his Son, became King.
3369 in his stead.

Q. How did *Josiah* govern in Judah during his Non-
age?

A. He took the Government of the Kingdom upon
himself at the Age of Sixteen, began the Reformation
of Religion, and endeavoured to purge it of all the
Corruptions which his Father and Grandfather had in-
3371 troduced. In his Days *Jeremiah* was called to the Pro-
phetic Office.

Q. Did *Chiniladanus*, now King of Babylon and As-
syria, continue long in his Government?

A. His Effeminacy made him contemptible to his
People, and *Nebopolassar*, his General, seized *Babylon*,
and reigned over it 21 Years.

Q. How far did *Josiah* carry on the Reformation he
had so zealously began?

A. He collected Money to repair the House of God,
and commanded *Hilkiah* the High-Priest, to see it ex-
pended; and while he was examining every Place to
see what was necessary to be done, he found the Au-
3381 thentic Copy of the Law of *Moses*.

Q. Was not this laid up always on the Side of
the Ark of the Covenant, in the most Holy Place?

A. It is conjectured, that it was taken out from
thence and hid elsewhere in the Time of *Manasseh*, that
it might not be destroyed by him.

Q. Had neither *Josiah*, nor the High-Priest, seen any
Copy of the Law, before this was found?

A. It

A. It plainly appears they had not; and this shews *Anno* into how corrupt a State the *Church* of the *Jews* was *Mun.* now sunk, till this good King reformed it. About this Time *Psammetichus*, King of *Egypt*, died, and *Nechus*, his Son, called in Scripture *Pharaoh Necho*, reigned in his stead.

Q. When *Nebopollassar* seized the Kingdom of *Babylon*, did he engage in any War?

A. He entered into a Confederacy with *Astyages*, 3392 Son of *Cyaxares*, against the *Assyrians*, on Account of the Marriage of his Son *Nebuchadnezzar* with *Amytis*, the Daughter of *Astyages*.

Q. What was the first Attempt of this Confederate Army?

A. They besieged *Nineveh*, and having taken it, slew *Saracus* the King, (who was either the Successor of *Chiniladanus*, or he himself) then they utterly demolished that ancient City; and from this Time *Babylon* became the Metropolis of the *Assyrian* Empire.

Q. Give some Account of the ancient City of *Nineveh*?

A. It was situate on the East Side of the River *Tigris*, and was 60 Miles in Compass; out of its Ruins was erected another City, at this Day called *Mosul*, famous only for being the Seat of the *Patriarch* of the *Nestorians*, of which Sect are most of the *Christians* in these Parts.

Q. Did not the *Babylonians* and *Medes*, who now again had dissolved the *Assyrian* Empire, cause Jealousy among the neighbouring Princes?

A. *Necho*, King of *Egypt*, marched with a great 3394 Army towards the *Euphrates* against them, and in his Way through *Judea*, *Josiah* resolved to oppose him, and gave him Battle in the Valley of *Megiddo*.

Q. Who got the Better in this Action?

A. *Josiah* was vanquished, and received a Wound in the Engagement, of which he died; and *Jeboahaz*, his Son, was made King of *Judah*.

Annō Q. Did Pharaoh-Necho make any further Conquests
Mun. in this Expedition?

W A. He had the good Fortune to beat the *Babylonians* also at the *Euphrates*, and took *Charchemish*, a great City in those Parts, left in it a good Garrison, and returned to *Egypt*; where having heard that *Jeboabaz* had taken upon him to be King of *Judah*, without his Consent, he sent for him, caused him to be put in Chains, and made him Prisoner for Life in *Egypt*; then proceeding to *Jerusalem*, he made *Jeboiakim* King, and put the Land to an annual Tribute of 52,200 l.

3395 Q. How did *Jehoiakim* govern *Judah*?

A. He ran into all Manner of Impiety, whereon *Jeremiah* proclaimed God's Judgments against him if he did not repent. *Uriah* and *Habbakuk* prophesied also about this Time.

Q. Did all *Syria* and *Palestine* revolt to *Necho* on his taking *Carchemish*?

A. Yes; but *Nebopollasar* having Notice hereof, tho' old and unable to march thither himself, he sent his Son *Nebuchadnezzar*, whom he had taken into Partnership in the Empire, against him, who overthrew the

3398 *Egyptians* at the *Euphrates*, and recovered those Provinces again.

Q. Whither did *Nebuchadnezzar* march his Army from thence?

A. He immediately invaded *Judea*, and laid Siege to *Jerusalem*, took it, and put *Jeboiakim* in Chains; but on his humbling himself, he restored him to his Kingdom, and went against the *Egyptians*.

Q. What Spoils did *Nebuchadnezzar* take from *Jerusalem*?

A. He caused great Numbers of the People to be sent Captive to *Babylon*, and ordered *Ashpenaz*, the Master of his Eunuchs, to make Choice of the Children of the Royal Family, and of the Nobility, to be made Eunuchs in his Palace; and also carried with him the Vessels of the Temple, to put them into the House of

Bel,

Bel, his God. Here begins the 70 Years of the *Babylonish* Captivity. *Jer.* xxv. 11. xxix. 19. *Anno Mun.*

Q. Were not Daniel, Hananiah, Michael, and Azariah, also carried away in this Captivity?

A. Yes; and they called Daniel, Belteshazzar, and the other three, Shadrac, Meshac, and Abednego. This Year the Scythians, who had held all the upper Asia for Twenty-eight Years, were driven out by the Medes.

Q. Did these heavy Chastisements which God had inflicted upon Jehoiakim and his People, bring them to Repentance? 3399

A. No; after the Chaldeans were gone, they grew worse.

Q. What Success had Nebuchadnezzar against the Egyptians?

A. Before the ensuing Winter, he brought under his Subjection all Syria and Palestine, and during this Expedition Nebopollasar died, of which Nebuchadnezzar being informed, he hastened to Babylon, and took the Government of the whole Empire upon himself, which now contained Chaldaea, Arabia, Assyria, Syria and Palestine; and reigned over it, according to Ptolemy, 43 3400 Years.

Q. How went on Daniel and his Companions at Babylon?

A. It was about this Time Daniel interpreted Nebuchadnezzar's Dream. Dan. ii.

Q. How did Jehoiakim act under his present Subjection?

A. After he had served the King of Babylon three Years, he refused to pay Tribute, and renewed his Confederacy with Pharaoh-Necho, King of Egypt, determining to break the Yoke.

Q. Did not Nebuchadnezzar chastise him for this?

A. He sent Orders to all his Governors in those Parts, to attack him on every Side.

Q. How long did he withstand these Enemies?

Anno A. Three Years, and then they shut him up in *Mun. Jerusalem*; and having taken him in some Salley, during the Siege, slew him, and cast his Body into the Highway, out of one of the Gates of that City. 3405 *Jer. xxii. 18. Jehoiachin* his Son succeeded him. The Year before died also *Pharaoh-Necho*, and his Son *Psam-mis* reigned in his stead.

Q. *How long did Jehoiachin, called also Jeconiah, defend Jerusalem against the Besiegers?*

A. After three Months *Nebuchadnezzar* came in Person, with his Royal Army, to their Assistance; and *Jeconiah* went out with his Mother, and his Wives, &c. and delivered himself into his Hands.

Q. *Did he obtain any Favour by thus surrendering?*

3406 A. He only sav'd his Life by it; for he was immediately put in Irons, carried to *Babylon*, and kept Prisoner till the Death of *Nebuchadnezzar*. In this Captivity *Ezekiel* the Prophet, Son of *Buzi*, of the House of *Aaron*, was taken away.

Q. *Who was made King of Judah after Jehoiachin?*

A. *Mataniah*, his Uncle, after he had taken a solemn Oath to *Nebuchadnezzar*, to be true to him; hereupon his Name was changed into *Zedekiah*, which signifies, *The Justice of the Lord*.

Q. *Did Zedekiah keep this Oath?*

3413 A. No; he immediately made a League with the neighbouring Princes against him, with Design to prevent his coming any more into those Parts.

Q. *What was the Consequence of Zedekiah's Perjury and Rebellion?*

A. It was the absolute Ruin both of himself and his Kingdom: Now died *Cyaxares*, King of *Media*, and was succeeded by his Son *Astyages*, called in Scripture *Abasuerus*; as did also *Psam-mis*, King of *Egypt*, whom *Apries* his Son succeeded, called in Scripture *Pharaoh Hophra*?

Q. *How*

Q. How was Nebuchadnezzar revenged on Zedekiah for his Perfidy? *Anno Man.*

A. In the 9th Year of his Reign, having drawn together a vast Army, of all Nations, under his Dominions, he came against him; but on his March thro' Samaria, finding the Ammonites had also entered into the Confederacy with Egypt against him, he was some Time in doubt which first to fall upon. 3414

Q. What was the Method taken in this Case?

A. He committed the Decision of the Matter to his Diviners, who consulting by the Entrails of their Sacrifices and their Arrows, determined for carrying on the War against the Jews first. 3415

Q. How was the Manner of divining by Arrows, so usual among those Idolators?

A. They wrote on several Arrows the Names of the Cities they intended to make War against, then putting them altogether in a Quiver, they drew them out, as we draw Lots; and that City, whose Name was upon the Arrow first drawn out, they first assaulted.

Q. Did Nebuchadnezzar, upon this Divination, march against the Jews.

A. Yes, and in a few Days took all the Cities thereof, and laid Siege to Jerusalem; but Pharaoh Hophra coming out of Egypt with a great Army to the Relief of Zedekiah, he raised the Siege, and went against him; who on his Approach, retired into his own Country, and left Zedekiah and his People to perish in that War which they had drawn him into.

Q. Did Nebuchadnezzar return to Jerusalem after this Retreat of the Egyptians?

A. Yes, and took it after the Siege had lasted about a Year.

Q. What became of Zedekiah after Jerusalem was taken?

A. He fled, and endeavoured to escape over Jordan, but was pursued, taken, and carried before the King at Riblah in Syria, where he then resided, who 3416

Anno having caused his Sons, and all his Princes, to be slain before his Face, commanded his Eyes to be put out, and then bound him in Fetters of Brass, and sent him to *Babylon*, where he died in Prison: After this he commanded *Nebuzaradan*, Captain of his Guards, to go to *Jerusalem*, and take all the Vessels out of the House of the Lord, and to gather together all the Riches which could be found, either in the King's House, or in the City; then to set the Temple and City on Fire, to overthrow the Walls, Fortresses, and Towers, and level to the Ground every Building therein; which was done accordingly, and so it continued Fifty-two Years afterwards.

C H A P. VI.

City of Tyre demolished; Temple of Belus; Walls of Babylon; Nebuchadnezzar's Palace; Hanging Gardens; Artificial Lake and Canal; Evilmerodach; Jehoiachin released; Salathiel; Astyages; Cyaxares; Neriglissar; Belshazzar; Cræsus; Solon; Cyrus takes Babylon; Daniel preferred; Cyrus's Decree in Favour of the Jews; &c.

Anno **W**HAT was the first Work Nebuchadnezzar set about after his Return from the Jewish War?

Mun. **A.** He settled his Affairs in Syria and Palestine, and out of the Spoils he had taken in that Expedition, made the Golden Image which he dedicated to the Honour of Bel, his God, in the Plains of Dura, Dan. iii. Then he came again into Syria, and laid Siege to Tyre.

Q. Give

Q. Give me an Account of this City.

Ans.

A. It was built by the *Zidonians* 240 Years before *Mun.* the Building of the *Temple* at *Jerusalem*; was very rich, and in great Fame for its *Trafic* and *Merchandize* in those Days, and as yet had never submitted to any foreign Power.

Q. Did Nebuchadnezzar employ all his Forces in this Siege?

A. No, he sent *Nebuzaradan* again into the Land of 3430 *Judea* with Part of his Army, and ordered him to seize all of the *Jewish* Race he could meet with, and he completed the Desolation thereof, as also the Prophecies of *Isaiab*, *Jeremiab*, *Ezekiel*, &c. relating thereto.

Q. What Wars did Pharoah-Hophra, or Apries, King of Egypt, engage in, after he had left Judea?

A. He sent a great Army into *Lybia* against the *Cyrenians*, which was almost all cut off, and occasioned a great many of the *Egyptians* to revolt from 3431 him.

Q. What Method did he take to reduce them again to their Duty?

A. Pharoah sent one *Amasis*, an Officer of his Court, to them; and while he was treating about the Affair, they put on his Head the *Ensigns* of *Royalty*, declared him *King*, and he staid amongst them.

Q. Was not Apries incensed at this Action?

A. He sent *Paterbemis*, another Officer of the first Rank, to arrest *Amasis*; which he not being able to effect, *Apries* in his Passion commanded his *Ears* and *Nose* to be cut off immediately.

Q. Was not this Indignity offered to a Person of the first Rank, resented by the Egyptians.

A. They joined with the *Malecontents* in a general Revolt, and *Apries* was forced to flee into upper *Egypt*, towards *Ethiopia*, while *Amasis* held all the other Part of his Kingdom.

Q. While

Anno Q. While these Things were doing in Egypt, how
Man. went on Nebuchadnezzar with the Siege of Tyre?

3434 A. After he had lain before it 13 Years, he took
 and utterly destroy'd it, so as it never more recover'd
 the former Glory.

Q. But was there not a famous City in that Place af-
 terwards called Tyre?

A. There were at this Time two Cities of that Name,
 one on the Continent, the other on the Island, into the lat-
 ter of which, during this Siege, the Inhabitants moved
 their Effects: It was that on the Continent only which
 was taken by Nebuchadnezzar, the other escaped.

Q. Did Nebuchadnezzar take no Advantage of the
 intestine Divisions in Egypt, after he had made himself
 Master of Tyre?

A. He immediately marched his Army thither, and
 brought all that Land in Subjection to him: and after
 he had loaded himself and his Army with the rich Plun-
 der of the Country, he came to an Agreement with
 Amasis, confirm'd him in the Kingdom as his Deputy,
 and returned to Babylon.

Q. How long did Amasis govern the Egyptians?

3435 A. When Nebuchadnezzar left Egypt, Apries came
 out of his hiding Place, hired an Army of Foreigners,
 and marched against him, gave him Battle near Memphis,
 conquered him, took him, and carried him Prisoner to
 Sais, and strangled him there; and without any farther
 Opposition, held the whole Kingdom of Egypt after the
 Death of Apries, 44 Years.

Q. How did Nebuchadnezzar employ himself after he
 returned from the Egyptian Expedition?

A. He now had the Dream of the wonderful great
 Tree, of which there is a full Account, Dan. chap. iv.
 being now also at rest from all his Wars, and in full
 Peace at Home, he applied himself to the finishing his
 Buildings at Babylon.

Q. Who first founded this City?

A. Some

A. Some say *Semiramis*, others *Belus*; but by whomsoever it was first founded, *Nebuchadnezzar* made it one of the *Wonders of the World*.

Q. What were the most famous Works therein?

A. (1) The Walls of the City. (2) The Temple of *Belus*. (3) *Nebuchadnezzar's* Palace, and the Hanging Gardens therein. (4) The Banks of the River. (5) The artificial Lake, and the artificial Canal for draining of it.

Q. Of what Bigness were the Walls?

A. They were in Thickness 89 Foot, in Height 350, and in Compass 60 of our Miles: They were also surrounded on the Outside with a large Ditch of Water, lined with Bricks on both Sides, after the Manner of a Counterscarpe.

Q. Of what Materials were they made?

A. They were built of large Bricks, cemented together with a glutinous Slime, arising out of the Earth in that Country, which soon grows harder than the Bricks or Stones themselves.

Q. Of what Form were they?

A. Exactly square, and 15 Miles long on each Side. In the four Squares were 100 Gates, made of solid Brass, 25 of a Side; between every two of these Gates were three Towers, and four more at the Corners of the great Square, every one of which was 10 Foot higher than the Walls: From the 25 Gates in each Side went 25 Streets, so that the whole Number of Streets were 50, whereof 25 went one Way, and 25 the other, directly crossing each other at Right Angles.

Q. Were there no more Streets than these Fifty?

A. There were also four half Streets, which were built but one Side, having the Wall on the other; these were 200 Foot broad, the rest 150: The Houses were all built three or four Stories high; the Space within the Middle of each Square was all void Ground, for Yards, Gardens, and other such Uses: and a Branch of the River *Euphrates*, ran quite cross the City.

Q. What

Anno Q. *What was the next great Work of Nebuchadnezzar*
Mun. at Babylon?

W A. The Temple of Belus ; but the Tower in it was built many Ages before : At the Foundation it was a Square of a Furlong on each Side, that is half a Mile in the whole Compass, and consisted of eight Towers, one built above, over the other.

Q. *How high were these Towers ?*

A. They were each 75 Foot high, and in them were many great Rooms, with arched Roofs, supported by Pillars : These were all made Part of the Temple after the Tower became consecrated to that idolatrous Use : The uppermost Story was the most sacred, and where their chiefest Devotions were performed : On the Top of the Tower, over the whole, was an Observatory, by the Benefit of which, the Babylonians advanced their Skill in Astronomy beyond all other Nations.

Q. *Who is supposed to have built this Tower ?*

A. Bochartus asserts it to have been the very same which was built at the Confusion of Tongues ; and till the Time of Nebuchadnezzar, the Temple of Belus contained no more than this Tower.

Q. *What Additions did he make to it ?*

A. He enlarged it by vast Buildings erected round it, in a Square of a Mile in Circumference, in which were several Gates leading to the Temple, of solid Brass.

Q. *Who was this Bel, the great God of the Babylonians, to whom this Temple was dedicated ?*

A. He is supposed to be the same with Nimrod, and to have been called Bel from his Dominion, and Nimrod from his Rebellion ; for Bel, or Baal, signifies Lord, and Nimrod a Rebel, in the Jewish and Chaldaean Languages.

Q. *To what Sum are the Riches of this Temple said to amount, when it was plundered by Xerxes ?*

A. The Images and sacred Utensils were all of solid Gold, and are supposed to amount to above one and twenty

twenty Millions of our Money, and the Treasure in it *Anno*
to the Value of as much more. *Mun.*

Q. Give me some Account of the King's Palace, and of the Hanging Gardens therein?

A. On the East Side of the River stood the old Palace of the Kings of *Babylon*, which was four Miles in Compass; and exactly over-against it, on the West Side, stood the new Palace, which *Nebuchadnezzar* built.

Q. How large was the new Palace?

A. It was eight Miles in Compass, surrounded with three Walls, one within another, and strongly fortify'd according to the Way of those Times.

Q. Of what Invention were the Hanging Gardens, so celebrated among the Greeks?

A. They contained a Square of 400 Foot on every Side, and were carried up aloft in the Air, in the Manner of several large Terrasses, one above another, the highest of which equall'd the Height of the Walls of the City.

Q. How was these Terrasses supported?

A. By vast Arches, built upon Arches, one above another, and strengthened by a Wall surrounding them on every Side, of Twenty-two Foot Thickness.

Q. How was the Floorage contrived to keep the Moisture of the Mould from running down through the Arches?

A. On the Top of the Arches were first laid large flat Stones, 16 Foot long, and 4 broad; then a Layer of Reed, mixed with Bitumen; over this two Rows of Bricks, cemented together with Plaister; and then over all were laid thick Sheets of Lead, and lastly the Mould of the Garden.

Q. How thick was the Mould, or Earth, laid hereon?

A. It was deep enough for the greatest Trees to take Root in, and such were planted all over it, in every Terrass, as were also all other Trees, Plants, and Flowers,

And Flowers, that were proper for a Garden of Pleasure.

Q. After what Manner was it water'd?

A. In the upper Terrass there was an Engine, whereby Water was drawn up out of the River to water the whole Garden.

Q. Now describe the Artificial Lake, and the Artificial Canals, above mentioned?

A. The River *Euphrates* being always observed to overflow its Banks in the Months of *June, July, and August*, for the preventing hereof, two artificial Canals were made, to drain off those Overflowing into the *Tygris*. This is said to have been made by *Gobaris*, or *Gobrias*.

Q. Did Nebuchadnezzar make no Addition to this Work for farther securing the Country?

A. He built also prodigious Banks of Brick and Bitumen, on each Side of the River, which were carried from the Head of the said Canals, down to the City; but the most wonderful Part of this Work, was within the City itself.

Q. What was that?

A. On each Side of the River he built from the Bottom of it, a great Wall for its Bank, of the same Thickness with the Walls of the City; and over-against every Street that crossed the said River, he made a Brazen Gate on each Side, which Gates were open by Day for the Citizens to pass by Boat from one Side to the other.

Q. To what Length was this Work carried?

A. It was carried on both Sides the River to the Length of 160 Furlongs, which is Twenty of our Miles.

Q. Which Way was the River turned while these Banks were building?

A. For this Purpose was made a prodigious artificial Lake, according to the lowest Computation 40 Miles square, and 160 in Compass, and in Depth seventy-five Foot.

Q. Now

Q. Now go on with the History of Nebuchadnezzar? Ann. Mun.

A. About 12 Months after his last Dream, walking in his Gardens, and taking a Prospect of the whole City, he proudly boasted of his great Works, (see Dan. iv. 30.) but there came a Voice from Heaven to rebuke his Pride.

Q. What was it that was here told him?

A. That his Kingdom was departed from him, and that for seven Years he should have his Dwelling among the wild Beasts of the Field: Hereon he fell distracted, and continued so for seven Years, eating Grass like the Oxen, and taking his Lodging in the open Air, till his Hair was like Eagles Feathers, and his Nails like Birds Claws.

Q. Did his Understanding return to him again at the End of this Term?

A. Yes, and he was restored to his Kingdom, and to his former Majesty and Honour; and hereon being made fully sensible of the Almighty Power of the God of Heaven, he did, by a public Decree, make Acknowledgment hereof through all the Babylonish Empire: After this he lived only one Year.

Q. Who succeeded him?

A. Evilmerodach his Son; who as soon as he was settled on the Throne, released Jehoiachin, King of Judah, out of Prison, and promoted him to great Honour, placing him at his Table before all the other Kings and great Men of the Empire. In this Year Cræsus succeeded Alyattes, his Father, in the Kingdom of Lydia.

Q. How long did Evilmerodach reign?

A. His Lusts and other Wickedness had made him so intollerable, that after two Years his own Relations put him to Death, and Neriglissar, his Sister's Husband, who was at the Head of the Conspiracy, reigned in his stead. It is supposed Jehoiachin, his Favourite, was slain with him, whose Son Salathiel now became nominal Prince of the Jews: Now also Astyages, King of Media,

Anno Media, died ; and after him *Cyaxares* the second, his *Mun.* Son, succeeded in the Civil Government of the Kingdom, and *Cyrus*, his Grandson, by his Daughter *Mandana*, in the Military.

Q. How did Neriglissar behave himself in the Government of this mighty Empire ?

A. On his coming to the Crown, he made great Preparations for a War against the *Medes* ; *Cyaxares* hearing of it, sent for *Cyrus* out of *Persia* to his Assistance ; and on his Arrival with 30,000 *Persians*, *Cyaxares* made him General of the *Medes* also, and sent him with the joint Forces of both Nations, against the *Babylonians*.

Q. What Provision did Neriglissar make to oppose this Invasion ?

3446 *A.* He sent Ambassadors to all the neighbouring Nations, to call in their Aid, and drew them all into Confederacy with him for the ensuing War.

Q. What was the Consequence of these great Preparations ?

A. When the Confederates on both Sides were all drawn together, they came to a fierce Battle, in which *Neriglissar* was slain, and the *Assyrian* Army routed.

Q. Who commanded after Neriglissar was kill'd ?

A. *Cræsus*, King of *Lydia*, being in Dignity next to him, took the Command of the vanquished Army, and made as good a Retreat as he could.

Q. Did not Cyrus pursue them ?

A. Yes, and overtook them at a Disadvantage the next Day, and gained a compleat Victory over them, taking there Camp and Baggage : Hereon *Cræsus* fled out of *Assyria*, and made the best of his Way into his own Country.

Q. Who succeeded Neriglissar in the Empire of Assyria ?

A. *Laborosarchad*, who was given to all Manner of Wickedness, and slain by his own People, after he had reigned only nine Months.

Q. What

Q. What particular Acts of tyrannical Violence are recorded of him? Anno Mun.

A. There are two particularly mentioned; he slew the only Son of *Gobrias*, one of his principal Nobility, at a Hunting, to which he had invited him, for no other Reason, but that he had thrown his Dart with Success at a wild Beast, when he himself had missed it.

Q. What is the other?

A. He caused *Gadates* to be castrated, only because one of his Concubines had commended him for an handsome Man: These Wrongs drove those two Noblemen, with the Provinces which they governed, into a Revolt to *Cyrus*; and the whole State of the *Babylonish* Empire suffered by it.

Q. Who succeeded Laborosoarchad?

A. *Nabonadius*, called in Scripture *Belshazzar*: In the first Year of this King's Reign, *Daniel* had reveal'd to him the Vision of the four Monarchies, and of the Kingdom of the *Messiah*, that was to succeed after them. 3449
Daniel, chap. vii.

Q. How did the Medes and Persians manage the War against the Babylonians after their late Defeat?

A. *Cyrus*, when he was entered into Winter Quarters, sent for *Cyaxares*, to consult about the Method of carrying on the War for the future.

Q. What was the Issue of their Consultations?

A. They found, by plundering the Countries in the *Babylonish* Empire, they did not at all enlarge their own, therefore they resolved to apply themselves to the besieging their Fortresses, and taking of their Towns, that so they might make themselves Masters of the Country, and *Cyrus* made great Progress herein.

Q. What Course did the King of Babylon take to put a Stop to this prevailing Power?

A. He took a great Part of his Treasure with him, and went into *Lydia*, to King *Cræsus* his Confederate, and with his Money hired a very numerous Army of all the Nations of *Lesser Asia*, and appointed *Cræsus* to be

Ann be their General, and sent them to invade *Medea*, then *Mun.* returned to *Babylon*.

Q. Was not *Cyrus* informed of these Proceedings time enough, to make suitable Preparations to withstand the Storm?

A. Yes, and he marched against *Cræsus*, gave him Battle, and put all his numerous Army to flight; and taking the Advantage of his Victory, pursued him close into *Lydia*, and there came up with him just as he had dismiss'd his Auxiliaries.

Q. Did *Cræsus* surrender here?

A. No, he got all his own Forces together, and stood a Battle against him; but being soon over-power'd, he was forced to retreat to *Sardis*, the chief City of his Kingdom, where *Cyrus* immediately shut him up by a close Siege; and while he lay here, he celebrated the Funeral of *Abradates* and *Panthea* his Wife.

Q. Who was this *Abradates*?

A. He was Prince of *Susban*, under the *Babylonians*, and had revolted to *Cyrus* about two Years before, and happened to be slain in this War: His Wife *Panthea*, out of Grief for his Death, slew herself upon his dead Body; *Cyrus* honourably buried them both together, and a stately Monument was erected over them, near the River *Pactolus*, where it remained many Ages after.

Q. How did *Cræsus* defend himself in *Sardis*?

A. He sent to all his Allies for Succours, but before any of them could arrive, *Cyrus* took the City.

Q. How was *Cræsus* used when he was made Prisoner?

A. He was condemned to be burnt to Death; accordingly a great Pile of Wood was laid together, and he placed on the Top of it; in this Extremity he cry'd out, with a great Sigh, three Times, *Solon! Solon! Solon!*

Q. What was the Meaning of this Out-cry?

A. *Solon* was a wise *Athenian*, and the greatest Philosopher of his Time, who coming to *Sardis*, *Cræsus*,
out

out of the Pride of his Mind, caused all his Riches, *Anno* &c. to be shewn unto him, expecting he should have *Mun.* applauded his Felicity, and have pronounced him of all Men the most happy herein.

Q. What was Solon's Observation to him on this his Vanity?

A. He told him plainly, that he could pronounce no Man happy as long as he liv'd, because no one could foresee what might happen unto him before Death, of which Truth *Craesus* being now convinced, he called on the Name of *Solon*.

Q. Was this Exclamation of any Service to him in preventing his Execution?

A. When the Story was related to *Cyrus*, it excited in him such a Sense of the Uncertainty of human Felicity, that he spared his Life, and made use of him as one of his chief Counsellors all his Days, and at his Death recommended him to his Son *Cambyfes*.

Q. Whither did Cyrus go, after he had made himself Master of Sardis, and subdued the several Nations in Lesser Asia? 3464.

A. He went into *Syria* and *Arabia*, and there did the same Thing; then marched into the upper Countries of *Asia*, and there also settled all Things under his Dominion, and now entered *Affyria* again; and having overthrown *Belsazzar* in Battle, shut him up in *Babylon*, and there besieged him.

Q. Were not the Walls of this City impregnable, and the taking of it by a Siege look'd upon as a Thing impracticable?

A. Yes, but *Cyrus*, after he had wasted near two Years before it with little Success, lighted on a Stratagem, which, with little Difficulty, made him Master of the Place.

Q. What was this Device?

A. Understanding that a great Festival was to be kept at *Babylon* on a Day approaching, he sent up a Party of his Men to the Head of the Canal (above described) which led to the great Lake, with Orders at a Time set,

Anno set, to break down the great Bank, which was between *Mun.* the River and that Canal, and so turn the whole Current that way into the Lake ; and then towards the Evening of the said Feast Day, he opened the Head of the Trenches on both Sides the River above the City, to let the Water of it run into them.

3465 *Q. Did he by this Means drain the River which ran through the Town ?*

A. By the Middle of the same Night it was in a Manner empty, and the Parties on each Side entered the Channel according to their Orders, the one having *Gobrias*, the other *Gadates*, for their Guide ; and finding the Gates leading down to the River open, through Neglect in that Time of Looseness, they ascended thro' them into the City ; and both Parties meeting at the Palace, as had been concerted, they first kill'd the Guards, then rushed in and took the Palace, where finding the King with his Sword drawn at the Head of his Assistants, they slew him, valiantly fighting for his Life, and all those that were with him.

Q. Did Cyrus put all the Inhabitants of Babylon to the Sword, after he became Master of it ?

A. No, but very few ; for after the King's Death he made a Proclamation of Safety to all such as should bring in their Arms, and all submitted to the Conqueror without farther Resistance ; this concluded all *Cyrus's* Conquests, after a War of twenty-one Years : In this Feast *Belshazzar* saw the Hand-writing on the Wall, *Dan. v.* and now the *Babylonish* Empire ended, which had continued 209 Years.

Q. Who took the Kingdom of Babylon after the Death of Belshazzar ?

A. *Cyaxares*, called in Scripture *Darius the Mede* ; for *Cyrus*, as long as this his Uncle lived, allowed him a joint Title with him in the Empire ; but the whole Power of the Army, and the chief Conduct of all Affairs being still in his Hands, he only was looked on as the *Supreme Governor* of that Empire which he had erected.

Q. After

Q. After Cyrus had settled his Affairs in Babylon, Anno Mun. whither did he go?

A. He went to pay his Father and Mother a Visit, who were still living, and on his Return thro' *Media*, he married the Daughter of *Cyaxares*, having for her Dowry that Kingdom in Reversion, after her Father's Death, she being the only Daughter.

Q. Did Cyaxares accompany his Son and Daughter to Babylon?

A. Yes, and on their Arrival there, they concerted together for settling the whole Empire, and divided it into 120 Provinces; over these were appointed three Presidents, to whom was entrusted the main Government of the Empire; of which *Daniel* was the first, and at this Time he is thought to have obtained the Decree in Favour of the *Jews*.

Q. Did not Cyrus after this make an Expedition into Syria?

A. Yes, and left *Cyaxares* at *Babylon*, to govern the Affairs of the Empire, and during that Time happened what is related concerning *Daniel's* being cast into the *Lions Den*, &c.

Q. What Success had Cyrus in this his last Undertaking?

A. He reduced all under him as far as the *Red-Sea* and the Confines of *Ethiopia*; about two Years after *Cyaxares* died, and *Cambyfes* being also dead in *Persia*, *Cyrus* return'd, and took upon him the whole Government of this vast Empire, over which he reigned 7 Years.



CHAP. IV.

The Jews return from Captivity ; Build the second Temple ; Description of it ; Cambyfes kills Apis, the God of the Egyptians ; Smerdis usurps his Crown ; Samaritans obstruct the Work of the Temple ; Darius ratifies the Decree of Cyrus ; Jewish State thoroughly restor'd ; &c.

Anno **W**HAT Number of the Jews were gathered together
Mun. out of the Kingdom of Babylon, on Cyrus's having issued out his Decree for restoring to them their own
 3468 Land, and for rebuilding the Temple at Jerusalem ?

A. Forty two thousand, three hundred, and sixty Persons, with their Servants, which amounted to seven thousand, three hundred, and thirty seven more.

Q. Who were their chief Leaders ?

A. Zerubbabel the Son of Salathiel, and Joshua the Son of Jozedack, the High-Priest.

Q. Did Cyrus assist the Jews in rebuilding the Temple ?

A. He ordered all the Vessels of Gold and Silver to be restored, which were taken from thence by Nebuchadnezzar ?

Q. Did only the Tribes of Judah and Benjamin take the Benefit of this Decree, and return again into their own Land ?

A. Some of them who were carried away by Tiglath-Pileser, Salmaneser, and Esarhaddon, &c. came also to make up the Number abovementioned.

Q. How many Courses of the Priests returned ?

A. Only four, the rest either tarried behind, or were extinct ; however each of these subdivided themselves into six, taking the Names of those that were wanting,

ing, and so the old Number of the *Courses*, as estab-
lish'd by King *David*, was still kept up, and also the *Mun-*
old Titles.

*Q. What was the first Thing done at Jerusalem, on
their Return into the Land?*

A. All the People which were returned to their several Cities, met there, and celebrated the *Feast of Trumpets*. (This happened in their 7th Month, which is call'd *Tisri*, and began about the 10th of our *September*; but before this Time, *Tisri* was reckoned every where to begin the Year; it being the general Opinion of the Ancients, that the World was created, and first began, at the Time of the *Autumnal Equinox*.) On the 10th of this Month was the *Great Day of Expiation*, when the *High-Priest* made Attonement for all the People of *Israel*; and on the 15th Day, began the *Feast of Tabernacles*.

Q. Did the People stay at Jerusalem, during all these Solemnities?

A. They employ'd all this Time to set forward the Restoration of *God's Worship* again in that Place, towards which they all contributed according to their Abilities.

Q. To what Sum did all the Freewill-Offerings, made on this Occasion, amount?

A. Besides the Vestments for the Priests, which were one Hundred, there was given in the whole 75500*l.* of our Money, towards building the *Temple*.

Q. Was this Sum raised by so small a Number of People just return'd from Captivity?

A. It is supposed the whole Nation of the *Jews*, those who staid behind, as well as those who returned, made their Offerings also; for every *Jew* paid 18*d.* Yearly, towards its Repair, and the Support of the Service in it, into what Part soever they were dispers'd, thro' the whole World.

Q. Did they begin the Work upon this Fund?

A. Yes, and the first Thing they did, was to restore the *Altar of the Lord* for *Burnt-Offerings*.

Anno Q. *How was this made?*

Mun. A. It was a large Pile, built of unhewn Stones, 48 Foot square at the Bottom, and 15 Foot high; on the Top was a Hearth of *solid Brass*, 36 Foot square; at the four Corners of the Altar were fixed four small Pillars, 18 Inches high, in the Form of an exact Cube, and these were the *Horns of the Altar*, so often mentioned in Scripture; in the Middle of these was a Hollow, into which some of the Blood of the Sacrifices was always put.

Q. *When did they lay the Foundation of the Temple?*

A. In the second Month of the second Year, after their Return from Captivity; and it was built exactly of the same Length and Breadth with the first.

Q. *Did the Jews meet with any Obstructions in carrying on this Work?*

3470 A. The Samaritans hearing of it, came thither, and expressed a great Desire to worship God at the same Temple, and to join with them in building it; but were refused by *Zerrubbabel* and *Josua*, as not being of the House of *Israel*: Incensed at this, they did what they could to hinder the Work.

Q. *Did they prevail in this Matter?*

A. They could not alter *Cyrus's* Decree, but they bribed his Ministers and Officers concerned therein, and retarded the Execution of it: This was the Occasion of *Daniel's* Mourning and Fasting for three Weeks together; (see Chap. i.) and he seems to have died soon after.

Q. *Was not the Death of Daniel a great Loss to the Jews, and did it not give their Enemies great Advantages against them?*

A. They could not with all their underhand Dealings put any Stop to the Work, in which the Jews were much helped by the *Tyrians* and *Zidonians*, who not only furnished them with Artificers, but also brought the Cedars which *Cyrus* had now given them, out of the Forrest of *Libanus*.

Q. *How*

Q. How long did Cyrus, their Great Benefactor, Anno live? Mun.

A. He died in the 7th Year after the Restoration of the Jews, and was succeeded by his Son *Cambyfes*, 3475 who is called in Scripture *Ahasuerus*.

Q. How did the Jews proceed in their Building under this new Government?

A. It went on but heavily during the Reign of *Cambyfes*; and though he would not revoke his Father's Decree, he in a great Measure defeated the Design of it, by the great Discouragement which he gave them.

Q. What Wars did Cambyfes wage, during his Government of the Babylonish Empire?

A. He had not long been King, before he resolv'd upon a War against *Amasis*, King of *Egypt*, who had subjected himself to *Cyrus*, but on his Death had withdrawn his Obedience from him.

Q. What Opposition did the Egyptians make against him?

A. *Amasis* being newly dead, and succeeded by *Psammenitus* his Son (after *Cambyfes* had taken *Pelusium*, 3478 the Key of *Egypt* on that Side) he resolved to oppose his farther Progress, marched against him, and gave him Battle, but being vanquished, the greatest Part of his Army was cut to Pieces, and the Remainder fled to *Memphis*.

Q. What Advantage did Cambyfes make of this Victory?

A. He pursued the Enemy to the Walls of *Memphis*, and sent an Herald into the City, to summon them to surrender; but the People in their Rage slew the Herald, and tore all that was with him to Pieces.

Q. What Revenge did Cambyfes take for this Barbarity?

A. He soon took the Place, and caused ten *Egyptians* of the first Rank, to be publickly executed for every one of those that were thus slain. The eldest Son of *Psammenitus* was one of this Number.

Auno Q. Was Pfammenitus himself taken Prisoner at Mem-
Mun. phis ?

W A. Yes, and Cambyfes gave him his Life, but on his endeavouring to raise new Troubles, he was forced to drink Bull's Blood, and died, after a Reign of six Months : Hereon, all *Egypt* submitted to Cambyfes.

Q. Did he extend his Conquests any farther ?

3480 A. At his Return Home, he designed three Expeditions for the next Year ; the first against the *Carthaginians*, the second against the *Hammonians*, and the third against the *Ethiopians*.

Q. Were these Designs put in Execution ?

A. The *Phenicians* refusing to assist him against the *Carthaginians*, who were descended from them, he was forced to drop this Project, but his Heart was intent upon the other two, and he sent Ambassadors into *Ethiopia*, to serve as Spies, to learn the State and Strength of the Country.

Q. How were they treated by the *Ethiopians* ?

A. Being appriz'd of the End of their coming, they were treated with Contempt ; at which Cambyfes being exceedingly exasperated, in a mad Humour, ordered his Army immediately to march against them, leaving only the *Grecian* Auxiliaries behind, to keep the Country in Awe, during his Absence.

Q. What Success had he in this Expedition ?

A. On his coming to *Thebes* in upper *Egypt*, he detached 50,000 Men to go against the *Hammonians*, with Orders to destroy their Country, and burn the Temple of *Jupiter Ammon*, and madly marched on with the rest of his Army against the *Ethiopians* ; but the former Part perished in a Torrent of Sand, and he was obliged to return to *Thebes* with the Remainder, having lost a great Part of them for want of Provisions.

Q. Whither did he march from *Thebes* ?

A. To *Memphis*, where he dismissed all the *Greeks*, and sent them Home ; but finding the City, on his Entrance,

trance, all in Mirth and Jollity, because their God *Anno Apis* had then appeared unto them, he fell into a great *Mun.* Rage, and commanded the Beast to be brought to him, and at the Sight of such a God, he drew out his Dagger and run it into the Thigh.

Q. What Kind of Beast was this their God?

A. The chief God of the *Egyptians* was *Ostris*, him they worshipped in the Shape of a *Bull*, with particular Marks, and when he died, buried him with great Solemnity, then sought for another with the same Marks, which sometimes it was many Years before they could find, but they having found such an one on *Cambyse's* Return to *Memphis*, from his *Ethiopic* Expedition, was the Reason of their Rejoycing at that Time; and the *Egyptians* say, he was stricken with Madness for this Act of Impiety, soon after.

Q. Was not Cambyse supposed to be mad long before this Time?

A. We have divers Instances that he was.

Q. Mention some of them?

A. He had a Brother, the only Son of *Cyrus*, besides himself, born of the same Mother, whose Name was *Smerdis*, and who accompanied him in his *Egyptian* Expedition, against whom he contracted such an Envy, on Account of his Strength, that he sent him back into *Persia*; and soon after, dreaming that one told him, *Smerdis* sat on the Throne, he sent *Prexaspes* after him to put him to death: He also married his own Sister; caused several of the principal of his Followers to be buried alive; and killed *Craesus* for advising him against such Proceedings, &c.

Q. What Reception did Cambyse meet with, on his Return to Persia?

A. Coming through *Syria*, he met with a Herald, 3482 who being sent from *Shushan*, came into the Army, and there proclaimed *Smerdis*, the Son of *Cyrus*, King.

Q. Was not Smerdis slain by his Brother's Order in Persia before this Time?

H 4

A. Yes,

Anno A. Yes, but *Cambyfes*, when he departed from *Shu-Mun-shan*, left *Patizithes* the ſupreme Government of his Affairs, during his Expedition into *Egypt*: This *Patizithes* was one of the chief of the *Magians*, and had a Brother exactly like *Smerdis*, and perhaps called by the ſame Name, and being informed of the Death of that Prince, he placed his Brother on the Throne, giving out that he was the true *Smerdis*.

Q. *What Method did Cambyfes take to ſuppreſs this Uſurper?*

A. He firſt lamented much, that he had been led by the Identity of Name, to murder his Brother; then ordered his Army to ſet forward to depoſe the *Magian*, but as he mounted his Horſe, his Sword fell out of the Scabbard, and gave him a Wound in the Thigh, of which he died a few Days after.

Q. *Was not this reckoned by the Egyptians as an eſpecial Judgment from Heaven upon him?*

A. They remarked, that this Wound was in the ſame Part of the Body where he had before wounded the *Apis*, and happened upon him for that Fact, and per-chance they were not much out in it.

Q. *In what Manner did the Impoſtor Smerdis, called in Scripture Artaxerxes, act?*

A. On a Remonſtrance of the *Samaritans*, he iſſued out an Order, to prohibit the *Jews* from proceeding any farther in the Work of the Temple: To make himſelf reſpected, he granted to all his Subjects a Freedom from Taxes; and to ſecure himſelf in caſe of a Diſcovery, he married *Attoſſa*, Daughter of *Cyrus*, who had before been the Wife of *Cambyſes*.

Q. *Did theſe Favours and Precautions make him leſs ſuſpected?*

A. His never appearing in Public, augmented the Suſpicion of his Subjects; and *Otanes*, a noble *Perſian*, detected the Fraud.

Q. *By what Means could he fully ſatisfy himſelf in this Matter?*

A. He

A. He had a Daughter named *Phedyma*, who had *Anno* been one of *Cambyfes's* Wives, and was now kept by *Mun.* the *Magian* in the same Quality; he sent to her to take an Opportunity, when he should next lye with her, to feel whether he had any Ears or not, for *Cyrus* had caused the Ears of *Smerdis*, the *Magian*, to be cut off, for some Crime which deserved it.

Q. Did *Phedyma* make the Tryal as she was directed?

A. Yes, and sent Word to her Father, that the Person she lay with, had no Ears: Whereupon *Otanes*, with six more of the *Persian* Nobility, entered the Palace, slew the *Usurper*, and his Brother *Patizithes*, and bringing out their Heads to the People, declared the whole Imposture.

Q. Were not the People enraged at this Cheat?

A. They immediately fell on the whole Sect of *Magians*, of which the *Impostor* was, and slew all of them they met with that Day.

Q. What were the reigning Religions at this Time?

A. All the Idolatry of the World was divided between two Sects, the *Sabians*, who were the Worshipers of *Images*, and the *Magians*, who were the Worshipers of *Fire*; the former first began among the *Chaldeans*, and the latter in *Persia* and *India*, where they remain to this Day.

Q. What were the chief Tenets of the *Magians*?

A. They worshipped by *Fire*, and abhorred *Images*; *Light* was in the highest Veneration among them, as being, in their Opinion, the true Representative of the Good God; but *Darkness* they hated, being, as they thought, the truest Representative of the Evil God, whom they ever had in the utmost Detestation, as we have the *Devil*; for an Instance hereof, whenever they had Occasion to mention his Name, they always wrote it backwards, and inversed, as thus, *uonvay*

Q. When the seven Princes had slain the *Usurper*, how did they settle the Government?

H 5

A. They

Anno Mun. A They agreed that the *Monarchy* should be continued as it had been established by *Cyrus*, and that for determining which of them should be King, they should all meet next Morning on Horseback, at a Place appointed, against the Rising of the Sun, and he whose Horse should first Neigh, should be placed on the Throne.

Q. Which of the seven was elected King?

A. *Darius*, whose Father *Hystaspes* had followed *Cyrus* in all his Wars, and was Governor of the Province of *Persia*, in which he continued for many Years after his Son's Advancement to the Throne.

Q. Was there no Artifice made use of to secure the Crown to *Darius*?

A. His Groom being informed of what was agreed on by the seven Princes, ty'd a Mare to the Place where they were the next Morning to meet, and brought his Master's Horse thither to cover her, which *Darius's* Horse at Sight of the Place remembering, ran thither and neighed, whereon he was chosen King.

Q. The Empire of *Persia* being thus restored, what Steps did *Darius* take to establish himself in it?

3484 A. He took to Wife *Atossa* and *Artistona*, who was Daughter of *Cyrus* also, and a Virgin when he married her, and the most beloved by him of all his Wives: He took also *Pharmys*, the Daughter of the true *Smerdis*, and Sister to *Cambyses*, and *Phedyma* the Daughter of *Otanes*.

Q. What Encouragement did the Jews meet with towards finishing the Temple, during the Reign of *Darius*?

A. The *Samaritans* still endeavoured to hinder the Work, and applied themselves to *Tatnai*, Prefect of the Provinces of *Syria* and *Palestine*, (one of the twenty Prefectures into which *Darius* had now divided the Empire) who sent to the King to know his Pleasure concerning it.

Q. What

Q. What Answer did Tatnai receive to these Letters? Anno Mun. 3486

A. That the Decree of Cyrus should be fully and effectually put in Execution, and that whoever obstructed the Work, should have his House pulled down, a Gallows should be made of the Timber of it, and he be hanged thereon. The publishing this Decree at Jerusalem, may be reckoned the thorough Restoration of the Jewish State.

Q. How did the Babylonians bear to submit to the Persians, on their having removed the Imperial Seat from Babylon to Shushan?

A. They revolted on this Occasion, and gave Darius the Trouble of a Siege, which lasted 20 Months 'ere he reduc'd them.

Q. What Method did the Babylonians take to enable themselves to endure a long Siege?

A. The most barbarous that ever any Nation practised; for to make their Provisions last the longer, they cut off all unnecessary Mouths amongst them, excepting only that every Man was allowed to save one of his Wives, and a Maid-Servant to do the Work of the House; therefore drawing together the Women, Children, &c. they strangled them all; and hereby signally fulfilled the Prophecy of Isaiah, Chapter xlvii. 9.

Q. How did Darius take Babylon at last?

A. By the Stratagem of Zopirus, one of his chief Commanders, who cut off his own Nose and Ears, and mangled his Body, then fled in this Condition to the Besieged, where feigning to have suffered all this by the Cruelty of Darius, he was made chief Commander of their Forces, and made Use of this Trust, to deliver the City to his Master, which could scarce have been taken any other Way. 3489

Q. How did Darius act when he became Master of the City?

Anno Mun. A. He rewarded *Zopirus* with the highest Honours all his Life after; then took away all the Hundred Gates from *Babylon*; beat down the Walls from two hundred Cubits to fifty; gave the Inhabitants for a Spoil to his *Persians*; and having impal'd three thousand of the most guilty, he pardoned all the rest; but by Reason of the Destruction they had made of their Women in the Beginning of the Siege, he was forced to send for fifty thousand of that Sex out of other Provinces, to supply them with Wives, without which the Place must soon have been depopulated, as it was in a little Time after.

Q. Was the Temple of Jerusalem finished in the Reign of Darius?

3491 A. Yes, and the Dedication of it was celebrated by the *Priests* and *Levites*, and all the rest of the Congregation of *Israel*, with great Joy and Solemnity.



C H A P. VIII.

Of Zerubbabel ; Mordecai and Ananias's Embassy to Darius ; Aristagoras's Rebellion ; War between the Persians and Grecians ; Hestiaëus ; Miltiades ; Artaphernes ; Cimon ; Xerxes ; Thucidides ; Herodotus ; Leonidas ; Themistocles beats Xerxes's Fleet, and drives him from Athens ; The Battle of Platea and Mycale ; &c.

THE Tribute of Samaria having been first assign'd Anno by Cyrus, and afterwards by Darius, for the Re-Muneration of the Temple, &c. did the Samaritans pay it now that Building was finish'd ?

A. On their stopping Payment, Zerubbabel, the Governor of the Jews, with Mordecai and Ananias, two other principal Men among them, went with a Complaint to Darius, of the Wrong done them.

Q. What was the Success of this Embassy ?

A. They obtained a Royal Order to his Officers at Samaria, strictly commanding them to take effectual Care to observe his Edict, in paying their Tribute as formerly ; and after this we hear of no more Opposition concerning this Matter, till the Time of Sennacherib.

Q. Where did Darius make his next Expedition after the Reduction of Babylon ?

A. He marched against the Scythians, who inhabited those Countries which lye between the Danube and the Tanais ; and having passed the Thracian Bosphorus, subdued all Thrace, then passed the Danube into their Country.

Q. What Defence did these People make against him ?

A. They

Anno A. They fled on his Approach, and he having pursued them for three Months through several desert and uncultivated Countries, where they drew him on Purpose to harass and destroy his Army, he was glad to return with the Loss of one Half of his Men ; and had not *Hestæus* persuaded the *Ionians*, who had the Care of his Fleet, to stay and afford him a Passage back, he and the Remainder must have perished also.

Q. While Darius went against the Scythians, who was left in Thrace to settle that Country under his Obedience ?

A. *Megabyfus*, one of his chief Commanders, who on his Master's repassing the *Bosphorus*, returned to him to *Sardis*, and from thence accompanied him back to *Susa*, having appointed *Artaphernes*, one of his Brothers, Governor of *Sardis*, and *Otanes* chief Commander of *Thrace*, &c.

Q. Who was this Otanes ?

A. He was the Son of *Sisamnes*, one of the Royal Judges of *Persia*, who having been convicted of *Bribery* and *Corruption* by *Cambyfes*, there is related this remarkable Instance of that King's Justice towards him : He caused him to be flea'd alive, and making with his Skin a Covering for the Seat of the Tribunal, made this his Son, whom he appointed to succeed him in his Office, sit thereon, that being thus put in Mind of his Father's Punishment, he might thereby be admonished to avoid his Crime.

Q. What Method did Darius take to enlarge his Dominions Eastward ?

A. He first built a Fleet of Ships, gave the Command of it to *Scylax*, a *Grecian*, and sent him down the River *Indus*, to make the best Discoveries he could of those Parts ; on his Return, *Darius* entered *India* with an Army, and brought all that large Country under him.

Q. What was the Tribute he received from thence ?

A. An *Attic Talent* of Gold for every Day in the Year, which amounts to 3000 *l.* of our Money.

Q. Did

Q. Did there not happen a Sedition in Naxus, the Anno chief Island of the Cyclades, in the Egean Sea (now Mun. called the Archipelago) about this Time?

A. Yes, and the wealthiest of the Inhabitants being overpowered by the Populace, were expelled the Island; whereon retiring to Miletus, they begged the Assistance of Aristagoras (who then governed that City as Deputy to Hestæus, whose Son-in-Law he was) for the restoring them again to their Country.

Q. Where was Hestæus gone, as they solicited his Son-in-Law?

A. He being an enterprising Man, Darius had some Jealousy of him, and sent for him to Susa, pretending he needed such an able Counsellor, and faithful Friend, to be always about him.

Q. Did Aristagoras promise the Naxians the Relief and Assistance which they desired?

A. He readily came into their Measures, but only with Design to make himself Master of Naxus; and not being strong enough of himself to accomplish what he intended, he went to Sardis, and communicated the Matter to Artaphernes, who liking the Proposal, sent him next Spring 200 Ships to Miletus, to accomplish this Enterprize, under the Command of Megabates, a noble Persian of the Royal Family, whose Commission was to obey the Orders of Aristagoras. 3501

Q. How did this haughty Persian brook to be under the Command of an Ionian?

A. It created a Dissention between the two Generals; and Megabates to be revenged on Aristagoras, betray'd his Design to the Naxians, whereon they provided so fully for their Defence, that after the Persians had spent four Months in the Siege of the chief City of the Island, they were forced to retire for want of Provisions.

Q. How did Artaphernes receive the News of this Miscarriage?

A. He

Anno A. He laid all the Blame upon *Aristagoras*, and
Mun. charged on him all the Expences of the Expedition,
 which being more than he was able to pay, he foresaw
 this must End in the Loss of his Government, and be
 his utter Ruin: To extricate himself out of this
 Difficulty, he had some Thoughts of rebelling against
 the King; and at this Juncture there came a Message
 from *Hestiaeus*, who was now grown weary of the
Persian Court, which advised the same Thing.

Q. For what End did *Hestiaeus* encourage this Re-
 bellion?

A. He concluded if there were any Combuſtions
 raised in *Ionia*, he could easily prevail with *Darius* to
 send him thither to appease them, and being very desi-
 rous of living again in his own Country, he thought
 this the likeliest Way to accomplish his Aim.

Q. How did *Aristagoras* carry on this Design?

3502 A. He first abolish'd his own Authority at *Miletus*,
 and reinstated the People in the Government; by which
 having united them in one common League, and gotten
 himself at the Head of it, he openly declared his Re-
 volt from the King, and armed both by Sea and Land
 to make War against him.

Q. What Alliances did the Ionians make to carry on
 this War against the Persians?

A. Being assisted with 20 Ships from *Athens*, they
 sailed to *Ephesus*, then marched against *Sardis*, and took
 it, where the Houses being most built of Cane, one of
 them accidentally took Fire, which spread the Flame
 to all the rest, and consumed the whole City: The
 Temple of *Cybele*, the Goddess of the Country, was
 also burnt at this Time. After this Accident an Army
 of *Persians* and *Lydians* came against them, and having
 overtaken the *Ionians* before they could reach *Ephesus*,
 overthrew them with a great Slaughter.

Q. Did not the Athenians hereon return Home, and
 refuse to be concerned any farther in the War?

A. Yes, but their having engaged thus far in it, gave
 rise to that War between the *Persians* and *Greeks*, which
 was

was carried on for several Generations after, and ended *Anno*
in the utter Destruction of the *Persian* Empire. *Mun.*

Q. What Revenge did Darius take on these Re-
volters?

A. On his hearing of the Burning of *Sardis*, and the Part which the *Athenians* had therein, he caused one of his Attendants every Day when he was at Dinner, to say aloud to him three Times, *Remember the Athenians!* and the next Year after, he sent three of his Sons-in-Law to attack the *Grecians* three several Ways.

Q. What Course did these three Generals take?

A. *Daurises* marched against the *Carians*, where having beaten them in two Battles, he was slain in the third; *Hymees* was first sent to the *Propontis*, and after having taken the City of *Cyus*, reduced all the *Ilian* Coast, but falling sick at *Troas* he there died; *Otanes* with the third Army joined *Artaphernes*, and resolving to strike at the Heart of the Confederacy, fell into *Ionia* and *Æolia*, took *Miletus*, and afterwards reduced the *Carians*. 3505

Q. Was Aristagoras taken Prisoner in Miletus?

A. Despairing of his Cause on the Approach of the *Persian* Army, and getting together all that were willing to accompany him, he sailed to *Thrace*, and seized the Territory of *Mercinus*; but while he besieged this City, he was slain by the *Thracians*, and his Army cut to Pieces.

Q. How did Hestizæus speed, who led the Ionians into this calamitous Revolt?

A. He had his Share in it, for after the *Persians* had brought all again under them, they made all the beautifullest of their Youths Eunuchs, sent all their Virgins into *Persia*, and burnt all their Cities and Temples, and he was taken Prisoner, carried to *Sardis*, and there crucified by the Order of *Artaphernes*.

Q. When

Anno Q. When Artaphernes had subdued all the Islands on Mun. the Asian Coast, did he extend his Conquests any farther?

A. He then sent the Phenician Fleet to reduce the Hellespont, that is, all its Coasts on the European Side.

Q. What Success had he in this Enterprize?

3509 A. Miltiades, Prince of the Thracian Chersonesus, having Advice that the Fleet was come as far as Tenedos, and being too weak to resist their Power, carried all he had on Board five Ships, and set sail with them for Athens; but in his Passage, one of them, commanded by Metiochus his eldest Son, was taken by the Phenicians, and he carried to Darius, who was at Susa.

Q. What Usage did Metiochus meet with from Darius?

A. Instead of doing him any Hurt, he generously gave him a House, and Lands for his Maintenance, married him to a Persian Lady, with whom he lived honourably all his Life after, and never more returned to Greece.

Q. What became of Miltiades, and the other four Ships?

A. He got safe to Athens, and again settled himself there, for he was a Citizen of that Place before, and was sent to Chersonesus, where he lived and married a second Wife, named Hegespyla, by whom he had Cimon, the famous General of the Athenians; Thucydides the Historian, was also her Son by another Husband.

Q. Did Darius take any Revenge on the Athenians, &c. for the Burning of Sardis?

3510 A. He now recalled all his other Generals, and sent Mardonius, Son of Gobrias, who had lately married one of his Daughters, to be chief Commander in all the maritime Parts of Asia, with Orders to invade Greece.

Q. Did

Q. Did he gain any Advantage in this Expedition? Anno
Mun.

A. He had the Misfortune to lose 300 of his Ships in a Storm, and the *Thracians* falling on him in the Night, broke into his Camp, slew a great Number of his Men, and wounded *Mardonius* himself; after which Losses *Darius* determined to make Trial if any Part of *Greece* would submit to him, accordingly sent *Heralds* to all their Cities to demand *Earth* and *Water*, which was the Form whereby the *Persians* used to require Submission.

Q. How did the *Heralds*, who were sent with this Commission, succeed?

A. Several of the *Grecian* Cities did as was required of them, but when those who were sent to *Athens* and *Lacedæmon* came thither, they flung them, the one into a *Well*, the other into a deep *Pit*, and bid them fetch *Earth* and *Water* thence.

Q. Was it not a Violation of the Law of Nations thus to put *Heralds* to Death?

A. Yes, and *Darius* on this Affront took the Command of his Forces from *Mardonius*, and sent two other Generals in his stead, *Datis* a *Median*, and *Artaphernes* a *Persian*, who was Nephew to the late Governor of *Sardis*, and gave them particularly in Charge, not to fail of executing his Revenge against the *Athenians*?

Q. How did these two Generals speed in this War?

A. On their Arrival on the Coast of *Ionia*, they drew together an Army of 300,000 Men, and a Fleet of 600 Ships, then sailed to *Naxos*, and burnt the chief City of the Island, and all the Temples therein, and taking all the other Islands in those Seas, sailed for *Eretria*, and after seven Days Siege took it, and burnt it to the Ground, making all they found in it Captives, then passed over into *Attica*. 3513

Q. How

Anno Q. How did the Athenians withstand this numerous
Mun. Army ?

3514 *A. Miltiades*, who was lately Governor of the *Thracian Chersonesus*, met them in the Plain of *Marathon* with only 10,000 *Athenians*, and 1000 *Plateans*, and there overthrew them with a great Slaughter, and forced them to sail back again with Disgrace into *Asia*.

Q. What Course did *Darius* take on his hearing of the unsuccessful Return of these Forces from *Attica* ?

A. He resolved to go in Person, and make an Invasion upon them with all his Power, and sent Orders thro' all the Provinces to arm the whole Empire for it, but after three Years Preparation, a new War broke out by the Revolt of the *Egyptians*.

Q. Did these Rebels divert him from executing his Wrath upon the *Grecians* ?

3518 *A.* It was an ancient Custom among the *Persians* before the King went out to any dangerous War, to declare his Successor, which being done, he determined to send Part of his Army to reduce *Egypt*, and to go in Person with the rest against *Greece*; and now both Armies being ready to set out, *Darius* fell sick, and died.

Q. What remarkable Persons lived in his Reign ?

A. Zoroastres, the famous Prophet of the *Magians*, first appeared in *Persia* then; he was the greatest Impostor, except *Mahomet*, that ever appear'd in the World, had all the Craft of that *Arab*, but much more Knowledge, and was, as to his Origin, a *Jew*.

Q. Who succeeded *Darius* in the *Persian Empire* ?

3520 *A. Xerxes*, his Son, by *Attoffa*, the Daughter of *Cyrus*; he confirm'd to the *Jews* at *Jerusalem*, all the Privileges granted them by his Father, and especially that of having the Tribute of *Samaria*: In his second Year he marched against the *Egyptians*, and subdued these Revolters, and made *Archemenes*, one of his Brothers, Governor of the Province. This Year *Herodotus*, the famous Historian, was born at *Halicarnassus*, in *Caria*.

Caria. The next Year died *Josua*, the High-Priest Anno of the *Jews*, and *Joiakim* his Son succeeded him in *Mun.* that Office.

Q. Did Xerxes pursue the Grecian War after the Death of his Father?

A. Before he had been long upon the Throne, he 3522 resolved thereon, and entered into a League with the *Carthaginians*, whereby it was agreed, that while the *Persians* invaded *Greece*, the *Carthaginians* should fall on all those who were of the *Grecian* Name in *Sicily* and *Italy*, thus all the then known habitable World was stirred up against the Realm of *Grecia*, *Dan. xi. 2.* all the West under the Command of *Hamilcar*, and all the East under *Xerxes*.

Q. What Number of Persons of all Sorts followed Xerxes in this Expedition?

A. They were at least five Millions, according to *Herodotus's* Account of them, with which he marched through *Thrace*, *Macedon*, and *Thessaly*, towards *Attica*, 3524 and all yeilded to him without Opposition, till he came to *Thermopylae*, where *Leonidas*, King of the *Lacedaemonians*, with a Body of 4000 Men, defended the Pass against him for two Days, but on the third, being ready to be surrounded by the *Persians*, all retired saving *Leonidas*, and about 300 *Sartans*, who resolutely abiding by the Post they had undertaken to defend, were at length all slain upon the Spot.

Q. How many Men did the Persians lose in this Engagement?

A. They lost in gaining this Victory 20,000 Men, and among them two of the Brothers of *Xerxes*. After this they marched through *Baotia* into *Attica*, when the *Athenians* not able to defend themselves, (putting all their Men on Board their Fleets, and securing their Wives and Children in neighbouring Cities, which by the Intervention of the Sea were out of the Reach of the Enemy) deserted their City, into which *Xerxes* entered without Opposition, ordered his Fleet to come

Anno come hither also, and anchor at *Phalerus*, a Port on *Mun.* that Shore.

W Q. *Where did the Grecian Fleet lye at this Time?*

A. They lay in the Streights of *Salamis*, which Place *Themistocles* their General had made Choice of, as the most advantageous for them to fight the numerous Fleet of the Enemy, and hereby the *Grecians* gained the Victory, and dashed all the Aims and Designs of this prodigious Expedition, which was one of the greatest for the Expence and Number of Men, that ever was undertaken.

Q. *What became of the Persian Fleet after this overthrow?*

A. The *Greeks* having destroyed 200 of their Ships, (besides those which they took) the rest got away to the *Asian Coast*, and never came again into *Greece*.

Q. *Whither did Xerxes go with his Army?*

A. Being afraid the Conquerors should sail to the *Hellepont* and obstruct his Return, he fled thither with all Haste, and having left *Mardonius* with 300,000 Men, to carry on the War in *Greece*, returned to *Sardis*.

Q. *What Success had his Confederates, the Carthaginians, under the Command of Hamilcar.*

A. *Gelo*, King of *Sicily*, having first slain *Hamilcar*, set his Fleet on Fire, and slew 150,000 of his Men in the Field of Battle, and took as many more Prisoners, which he sold for Slaves.

3525 Q. *How long after this did Mardonius, whom Xerxes left behind him, carry on the War against Greece?*

A. He winter'd his Army in *Thessaly* and *Macedonia*, and early the next Spring marched into *Bæotia*; from hence he sent *Alexander*, King of *Macedonia*, into *Athens*, with Proposals of Accommodation, but the *Athenians* would hearken to none; at which being enraged, he came into *Attica* with all his Army, and destroy'd every Thing where he came, and entering *Athens*, burnt and demolished all he there found, then returned into *Bæotia*, and encamped near the River *Æsopus*.

Q. *Did*

Q. Did not the Greeks march after him, to revenge themselves for this Devastation? Anno Mun.

A. They got together the joint Forces of all the Country under the Command of *Pausanias*, King of *Lacedæmon*, and *Aristides*, General of the *Athenians*, and came to a decisive Battle near the City of *Platea*, in which *Mardonius* was slain, and all the *Persian* Army cut to Pieces: On the same Day the *Grecians* fought this Battle, their naval Forces got as memorable a Victory over the Remainder of the *Persian* Fleet at *Mycale*, a Promontory on the Continent of *Asia*. Here ended all the great Designs of *Xerxes*, and of all that prodigious Army, with which the Year before he marched so proudly over the *Hellepont*, there was scarce any now left.

Q. Whither did Xerxes remove on his having received these two great Defeats?

A. He left *Sardis* with the utmost Precipitation, but gave Orders for the burning and demolishing all the Temples in the *Grecian* Cities of *Asia*, and none but that of *Diana* at *Ephesus*, escaped this general Devastation.

Q. Was this done out of any particular Displeasure to the Asiatic Greeks?

A. The true Cause of it was his Zeal for the *Magian* Religion, to which he had been made a Profelyte by *Zoroastres*, and that Sect expressed a great Detestation of worshipping God by Images.

Q. Did the Grecians prosecute the War against the Egyptians after these Victories?

A. They equipp'd a strong Fleet, of which *Pausanias* and *Aristides* having the Command, sailed with it to *Cyprus*, and there restored many *Grecian* Cities to their own Liberty again.

Q. How did Xerxes behave himself at Susa after his Return thither from his Flight out of Greece?

A. He fell in Love with *Mastistes*, his own Brother's Wife, and to engage her to yeild to him, married her Daughter

Anno Daughter, named *Artaynta*, to *Darius's* eldest Son, *Mun.* whom he intended for his Successor in the Throne.

Q. *Could he by this Kindness prevail upon her to defile her Husband's Bed?*

A. No, but finding the Lady's Virtue impregnable, he turned the Amour from the Mother to the Daughter, and fell in Love with *Artaynta*, where he soon found a ready Compliance to all he desired: While this was a doing, *Hamestris*, *Xerxes's* Queen, having wrought a very curious Mantle, presented it to the King, who being pleased with it, wore it when he made the next Visit to his Mistress, and when he had enjoyed her, bid her ask what she would of him for her Reward, promising upon Oath that he would give it her; hereon she desired the Mantle, and as by Way of Trophy, wore it publicly.

Q. *Was not Hamestris enraged at this Impudence?*

A. Instead of turning her Wrath against the Daughter, she resolved to be revenged on the Mother, as if all the Intrigue had been of her Contrivance, who was wholly innocent of it.

Q. *How did she satiate her Revenge on the Mother?*

A. She waited till the King's Birth-Day, (when it was the Custom for him to grant his Queen whatsoever she should desire) and then demanded the Wife of *Masistes* to be given unto her, caused her Breasts, her Tongue, Nose, Ears, and Lips, to be cut off, and thrown to the Dogs before her Face, and sent her thus mangled back to her Husband's House.

Q. *What Revenge did Masistes meditate on this cruel Tragedy?*

A. He hastened to *Bactria*, the Province over which he was Governor, purposing to raise an Army there, and make War upon the King; but he suspecting what was intended, sent a Party after him, and cut him off, with his Wife, and Children, and all that belonged to him, though he was his own Brother, had done him great Services in the Grecian War, was personally engaged for him at the Battle of *Mycale*, and
was

was in Truth, the chief Honour of his House. On this *Anno* Occasion Dr. *Prideaux* has the following Remark. *Mun.* *Where there is a vicious Prince with an arbitrary Power in the Government, there is nothing that can be sufficient to secure any Man's Safety under him.*

Q. Who was appointed Governor of Bactria after the Death of Masistes?

A. Hytaspes, his second Son, which gave Artaxerxes his younger Brother, an Opportunity of mounting the Throne after Xerxes's Death.

Q. Whither did the Grecian Fleet sail from Cyprus?

A. To the Hellespont, and took Byzantium, where several Persians of great Note, and some of the Kindred of Xerxes, were taken Prisoners, but Pausanias treacherously released them all, and by the Means of some of them entered into a Treaty with Xerxes, to betray Greece unto him, if he would give him one of his Daughters in Marriage. 3528

Q. Was he not recall'd, and put under public Censure for these Misdeeds, by the Lacedæmonians?

A. Yes, but however he went again the next Year, without the Consent of the State, on Pretence of fighting against the Persians as a Volunteer, but in Reality to carry on his treasonable Designs, which being some Time after discovered, they put him to Death. 2529

Q. What was the Occasion of Themistocles's Banishment, about this Time, from Athens?

A. His Wisdom and great Application, had much advanced the Power of the Athenians, and drawn on him the bitter Enmity of the Lacedæmonians, for he was not banish'd for any Crime, but by the Form of Ostracisme, which was a Way whereby, for the better securing of their Liberty, they used to suppress those among them, who were grown to too great a Power and Authority.

Q. Whither did Themistocles flee from the Accusation of the Lacedæmonians?

Anno A. Tho' Xerxes had set a Price of 37,500 l. of our Man. Money upon his Head, he went to him to Susa.

W Q. How was he received there?

A. On his being brought into that King's Presence, he told him he owed him 200 Talents, which Sum was due to the Person who brought him his Head, and accordingly commanded it to be paid; after some Time he was sent to live at *Magnesia*, on the River *Meander*, on the Borders of *Greece*, allow'd a great Revenue, and there ended his Days.

Q. Which Way did the Athenians extend their Conquests after the Flight of Themistocles into Asia?

A. They set out a Fleet under the Command of Cimon, the Son of Miltiades, who conquer'd several Parts of *Thrace*, and took in the Islands of *Scyrus* and *Naxus*, which had revolted from them; then passing over to the Coasts of *Asia*, took all the maritime Parts of *Caria* and *Lycia*, driving the *Persians* out of all their Cities.

3534 After this he attacked the *Persian* and *Phœnician* Fleets, and gaining two Victories in one Day, destroyed every Ship of them, and all the Men on Board were either drowned or slain in the Fight.

Q. Did Cimon pursue his Victories the next Year?

3535 A. He then sailed to the *Hellepont*, and took the *Thracian Chersonesus*, and subdued the *Thasians*; then landing his Army on the opposite Shore of *Thrace*, seized all the Gold Mines, and brought under him all the Country as far as *Macedon*, and thereby opened a Way for the conquering that Realm, had he pursued it; for this Neglect he was, on his Return, try'd for his Life by the *Athenians*, and hardly escaped being condemned for it.

Q. After a continued Series of so many Losses, was the Grecian War carried on any longer by Xerxes?

A. From this Time he sent no more Ships into the *Ægean* Sea, or any of his Forces to the Coasts adjoining to it, all the Remainder of his Reign, but gave himself

himself wholly up to Luxury and Ease, till he grew *Anno*
into Contempt with the People. *Mun.*

Q. What was the Consequence of this Indolence?

A. Artabanus, the Captain of his Guards, slew him in his Bed; and going to *Artaxerxes*, his third Son, accused *Darius* his elder Brother, of the Murder; whereon *Artaxerxes*, by the Assistance of *Artabanus*, slew him also, by way of just Revenge, as he thought, for the Death of his Father.

Q. With what Design did this Traitor impose upon Artaxerxes in this Manner?

A. On the Death of Darius, *Hystaspes* was next Heir, who being absent in *Bactria*, *Artabanus* set *Artaxerxes* on the Throne, with Design to seize it for himself; but the Plot being discovered, he was cut off before his Treason was ripe for Execution. This *Artaxerxes* in Scripture hath the Name of *Abasuerus*, who had *Esther* for his Queen.



C H A P. IX.

Of Artaxerxes ; Vashti ; Esther ; Archæmenides ; Charitimis ; Haman ; Mordecai ; Ezra ; Megabyzus ; Inarus ; Nehemiah ; Meto ; *Golden Number* ; Peloponnesian War ; Pericles ; Hippocrates ; *Plague of Athens* ; Thucydides ; Socrates ; Plato ; *Punishment of Boating, and throwing into Ashes* ; Mount Gerizim ; Samaritans ; &c.

Anno Mun. **W**HEN Artabanus was dead, how did Artaxerxes struggle with the two remaining Obstacles to his quiet Possession of the Throne, his Brother Hy-
3540 staspis in Bactria, and Artabanus's Party at Home ?

A. The last gave him the most Trouble, for Artabanus had seven Sons, and many Partisans, who resolv'd to revenge their Father's Death ; whereon a fierce Conflict ensu'd, in which many noble Persians were killed, but at length Artaxerxes prevail'd, and cut off all the Conspirators.

Q. What Punishment did he inflict on Mithridates, who was his Father's Chamberlain, and had the chief Hand in his Murder ?

A. He caus'd him to be boated to Death.

Q. What Manner of Punishment was this ?

A. The Criminal being laid on his Back in a Boat, was stretched out, and tied to each Side of it, and another Boat was put over him, his Head only being left out through a Hole made fit for it ; in this Posture they fed him, till the Worms which were bred in his Excrements, eat out his Bowels.

Q. After

*Q. After he had master'd the greatest Difficulty, how Anno
did he deal with his Brother in Bactria? Mun.*

A. He sent an Army against him, and overthrew him in a second Battle, and thereby firmly settled himself in the peaceable Possession of the whole Persian Empire: On this Account he appointed a solemn Re-joycing to be celebrated in the City of Shushan, or Susa.

Q. For how long a Term was this Feasting continued?

A. One hundred and eighty Days, after which he made a great Feast for all the Princes and People for seven Days more, and *Vashti*, the Queen, made a like Feast in her Apartment for the Women.

Q. What memorable Incident happened during this Feast?

A. The King being merry with Wine, commanded seven of his Chamberlains to bring Queen *Vashti* before him with the Crown Royal on her Head, to shew to the Princes and People her Beauty, for she was exceeding fair; but she would not come.

Q. Was Artaxerxes incensed at her Disobedience in not complying with his Request?

A. He called his seven Counsellors hereon, to take Advice about it, who fearing she might be of ill Example to other Women, advised that he should put *Vashti* away for ever from him: Accordingly he made a Decree for this Purpose, which was register'd among the Laws of the Medes and Persians, and therefore could never again be altered.

Q. Who was made Queen in her Place?

A. The King ordered a Collection to be made of all the fair Virgins of every Province through the whole Empire, that out of them One might be chosen. At this Time there liv'd at Susa a Captive Jew, named *Mordecai*; he was one of the King's Porters, and having no Child, bred up *Hadassah*, his Uncle's Daughter, and adopted her for his own, who being very fair, was made Choice of on this Occasion, and when her

3544

Anno Turn came to go in unto the King, he was much de-
Mun. lighted with her, and called her *Esther*.

W Q. Which was the first War waged by Artax-
erxes?

A. Hearing the *Egyptians* had revolted, and made
Inarus, Prince of the *Lybians*, their King, and had also
called in the *Athenians* to their Assistance; he sent
3545 *Archæmenides*, one of his Brother's, to suppress them,
with an Army of 300,000 Men, with which he en-
camped on the River *Nile*.

Q. How did the *Egyptians* stop the Progress of this
numerous Army?

A. The *Athenians* having beaten the *Persians* at Sea,
failed up the *Nile*, and having landed their Forces un-
der the Command of *Charitimus* their General, joined
Inarus, and falling on *Archæmenides*, killed 100,000
of his Men, and among them himself; the Remainder
fled to *Memphis*, and there valiantly defended themselves,
till they were succour'd by those who came to their
Relief.

Q. How did Artaxerxes revenge himself on the *Athe-
nians*?

A. He endeavoured first to divert their Forces, by
3546 sending great Sums of Money to induce the *Lacedemo-
nians* to make War against them; but not succeeding in
this, he sent an Army into *Attica*, and ordered *The-
mistocles* to command it; but he also abhorring the
bringing of a War upon his own Country, sacrificed
a Bull, and drank a large Draught of his Blood, and
died.

Q. Who was at this Time ordered to carry on the *E-
gyptian War*, and to relieve *Memphis*?

A. *Artabazus*, Governor of *Cilicia*; and *Megabizus*,
Governor of *Syria*, were appointed to get ready an
Army for this Expedition.

Q. What Encouragement did the *Jews* meet with under
this new Government?

A. *Ezra*,

A. Ezra, in the beginning of this Year, obtained a *Anno* Commission for his Return to *Jerusalem*, with all of *Mun.* his Nation that would accompany him, and which gave him full Authority to settle the State of the *Jews*, and reform the Church according to the Law of *Moses*. And now having got together as many Copies of the Sacred Writings as he could, out of them all he set forth a correct Edition of the Scriptures.

Q. By whose means was this extraordinary Favour obtained?

A. It seems to be granted at the Solicitation of *Esther*, who was now become the best beloved of all the King's Concubines, tho' not yet advanced to the Dignity of a Queen.

Q. Who was this Ezra who was invested with so great Power?

A. He was one of the Descendants of *Seraiab*, the High-Priest, who was slain by *Nebuchadnezzar* when he burnt the Temple and City of *Jerusalem*; and after having spent four Months in his Journey from *Babylon* thither, on his Arrival he opened his Commission, and executed the Contents of it faithfully for thirteen Years. From *Ezra's* Entrance upon this Work, the beginning of the seventy Weeks, of the famous Prophecy of *Daniel*, chap. ix. ver. 24, to 28, concerning the Coming of the *Messiah*, are to be computed.

Q. To what particular People, and to what particular Place did this Prophecy relate?

A. To the People of *Daniel*, that is, the *Jews*, and to the Holy City, that is, *Jerusalem*. For at the Expiration of this Term, an End was put to the *Mosaic* Oeconomy, and the *Jews* were no longer God's peculiar People.

Q. What Space of Time is comprehended within the seventy Weeks mentioned in this Prophecy?

A. As the *Jews* had their sabbatical Days, whereby their Days were divided into Weeks; so they had their sabbatical Years, whereby their Years were divided into Weeks of Years: And every one of the Weeks mentioned in this Prophecy contains seven Years, and the

Anno whole Number of seventy Weeks contain four hundred *Mun.* and ninety Years ; at the End of which, this determined Time expired.

Q. At what Period was this Prophecy fulfilled ?

A. At the Death of *Christ* ; for thenceforth his Kingdom began ; and, instead of the *Jews*, all Nations in the World were called thereunto ; and, instead of *Jerusalem*, every Place thro' the whole Earth, where God was worshipped in Spirit and in Truth, was made *Holy* to him.

Q. Did Esther still continue in Favour with Artaxerxes ?

A. She gain'd his Affection beyond all his other Women ; and about the End of this Year he put the *Royal Diadem* upon her Head, and declared her *Queen* instead of *Vashti* ; which gave *Exra* greater Encouragement to complete the good Work he had began.

3547 *Q. When was it that Bigthan and Teresh, two Eunuchs of the Palace, entered into a Conspiracy against the Life of Artaxerxes ?*

A. About this Time, and the Plot was found out by *Mordecai*, who made Discovery of it to *Esther*, and she in his Name to the King, who ordered the two Traitors to be crucified.

Q. What Success had Artabazus and Megabyzus, in the Egyptian War ?

3548 *A.* Having now got the Army and Fleet ready, *Artabazus* took the Command of the latter, and set sail for the *Nile*, while *Megabyzus* marched the Army over Land to *Memphis*.

Q. Did he raise the Siege on his Arrival there ?

A. Yes, and also gained a great Victory over *Inarus*, who was himself wounded in the Battel by *Megabyzus*, and made his Retreat with as many of his Forces as would follow him, to *Biblus*, where they endured a Siege of a Year and a half.

Q. Where was this City of Biblus situated ?

A. In

A. In the Island *Protopitis*, which being surrounded by the Nile, and the Branches of that River being navigable, the *Athenians* drew up their Fleet into one of them, where it was safe from the Enemy. *Anno Mun.*

Q. How did the Persians become Masters of it at last?

A. They having made many Channels, drained that Branch of the Nile, in which the *Athenian* Fleet had its Station, and laid it on dry Ground, then made a Passage open for all their Army to march into the Island, and took the City; after which, all *Egypt* was again reduced under the *Persian* Yoke.

Q. What Alterations happened at Jerusalem about this Time?

A. *Joachim* the High-Priest died, and was succeeded by *Eliashib* his Son.

Q. Was not Haman the Amalekite now also grown the chief Favourite of King Artaxerxes?

A. Yes, and on *Mordecai's* not paying him Reverence, he resolved in Revenge of this Affront, to destroy not only him, but the whole Nation of the *Jews*, and obtained a Decree for that Purpose, *Esther* iii.

Q. How was this Design of Haman prevented?

A. *Mordecai* acquainted Queen *Esther* with the whole State of the Case, and on her Petition, her People were saved, *Mordecai* preferred, and *Haman* then present, the wicked Author of this Plot, was hang'd, *Esther* vi, vii, &c.

Q. After the Loss of their Fleet in Egypt, did the Athenians provide another to carry on the War against the Persians?

A. They sent *Cimon* with two hundred Sail again into Cyprus, where he took *Citium* and *Malum*, and several other Cities, and on his Return from Egypt, fell on *Artabazus*, took a hundred of his Ships, and destroyed several others. He then landed upon *Megabyzus* in *Cilicia*, and overthrew him also, and sailed back to Cyprus again with a double Triumph. 3554.

Q. Did not these great Losses, which Artaxerxes sustained, make him weary of so destructive a War?

Anno A. To put an End to the Calamities of it, he ordered
Mun. his Generals, *Megabyzus* and *Artabazus*, who had the
 Charge of the Cyprian War, to make Peace with the
Athenians, on the best Terms they could.

Q. *How did they treat with the Enemy?*

A. They sent Ambassadors to *Athens*, to make the
 Proposal, and Plenipotentiaries were appointed on both
 Sides to draw up Articles of Peace; which being rati-
 fied and sworn to, this War ended after it had continued
 fifty-one Years.

Q. *For what Cause did Megabyzus, after his Return
 from this War, rebel against the King his Master?*

A. He having brought King *Inarus*, and some *A-*
thenians, which he had taken Prisoners in *Egypt*, to
Susa, *Artaxerxes's* Mother, prevailed upon him to de-
 liver them to her, that she might revenge on them the
 3556 Death of her Son *Archæmenides*: And tho' the Public
 Faith had been plighted for their Safety, she caused *Ina-*
rus to be crucified, and the rest to have their Heads struck
 off.

Q. *How was this Rebellion suppressed?*

A. After two Battles were fought between them, in
 both which *Megabyzus* gained the Victory, *Artaxerxes*
 sent *Artarius* his Brother, and *Amytis* his Sister, who
 3558 was Wife to *Megabyzus*, to make up the Difference,
 and the King granted him his Pardon. About this
 Time *Ezra* died.

Q. *Who succeeded Ezra in the Government of Judah
 3559 and Jerusalem?*

A. *Nehemiah*, who had in his Commission which he
 obtained of *Artaxerxes*, and express Clause inserted, to
 repair the Walls of *Babylon*, and set up the Gates of
 that City, and to fortify it again as before it was
 destroy'd by the *Babylonians*.

Q. *Who was this Nehemiah?*

A. A Jew, whose Ancestors had been formerly Ci-
 tizens of *Jerusalem*, but he was an Inhabitant of *Shu-*
shan, and one of the Cup-bearers to King *Artax-*
erxes?

Q. *How*

*Q. How long did he stay there the first Time before he Anno
returned to Persia ? Mun.*

A. Till he had executed the main End for which he first obtained that Favour of the King, and then went to the Persian Court ; but soon came back again with a new Commission to extend his Authority still farther, and now the Walls were finished, he was to carry on the Reformation of the Church and State.

Q. Did he go any more from Jerusalem after this ?

*A. He was recalled when he had held the Govern- 3571
ment 12 Years, as it is supposed, to execute his former Office.*

Q. How did Nehemiah live and support the Dignity of his Office at Jerusalem, through the twelve Years of his Government ?

A. He lived hospitably and splendidly, for there sat at his Table every Day 150 of the Jews and Rulers, besides Strangers.

Q. How much was provided for him every Day to keep up this Hospitality ?

A. One Ox, six Sheep, Fowls, and Wine, &c. in Proportion ; which Expence he bore through these whole twelve Years, out of his own private Purse, without burdening the Province at all. Now lived Meto, the famous Athenian Astronomer.

3572

Q. What is he said to have invented ?

A. The Cycle of Nineteen Years, which we call the Cycle of the Moon, the Numbers whereof being, by Reason of the Excellency of their Use, written in the ancient Kalendars in Golden Letters ; from thence, that Number of the Cycle, which accords with the Year, for which our present Almanacks are made, is call'd the Golden Number.

Q. For what End did Meto invent this ?

A. For ascertaining the Times of the ancient Grecian Festivals ; and it is still of as great Use to the Christians for the finding out Easter, and also to the Jews, for the fixing of their three great Festivals.

Anno Q. *What was the Peloponnesian War, of which Mun. Thucydides and Xenophon have written the History, and when did it begin?*

3573 A. The War so called, was between the *Athenians* and *Lacedaemonians*, and begun about this Time; as soon as they had entered upon it, both Parties sent Ambassadors to *Artaxerxes*, to engage him on their Side, and pray his Aid.

Q. *Where did that grievous Pestilence, which began about the Beginning of this War, first break out?*

A. In *Ethiopia*, from thence it came into *Lybia* and *Egypt*, *Judaea*, *Phœnicia*, and *Syria*, and through the whole *Persian Empire*; then it passed into *Greece*, and destroyed great Numbers of the *Athenians*, among whom died *Pericles*, the chiefest and eminentest Man of that City, who maintained himself in full Credit for forty Years together in a popular Government.

Q. *Did not Hippocrates, that great Master of the Art of Physic, live at Athens during this Plague?*

A. Yes, and *Artaxerxes* invited him to come into *Persia*, with Promise of great Rewards, but he would not be prevail'd upon to leave the *Grecians*, his Countrymen, in this Distress.

Q. *What Accounts have you of this Disease?*

A. *Thucydides*, who had it himself, hath written of it as an Historian, *Lucretius* as a Poet, and *Hippocrates* as a Physician.

3576 Q. *When did Nehemiah return again to Jerusalem?*

A. In about five Years; and when he returned, finding many Things had gone wrong among the *Jews* during his Absence, he apply'd himself with his usual Zeal and Diligence, to correct and again set to rights whatsoever was amiss. In this Year was born *Plato*, the famous *Athenian* Philosopher.

3578 Q. *For what Reason was that new Law made at Athens, which allow'd every Man there to marry two Wives?*

A. The

A. The Plague abovementioned broke out again this *Anna* Year in that City, and having much exhausted the In-*Mun.* habitants, this Law was made for the better replenishing of it again.

Q. Who was the first Person which made use of this Privilege?

A. *Socrates*, the Philosopher, who was then 43 Years old, and to *Xantippe*, his former Wife, added another, called *Myrto*, and all the Benefit he got by it, was, to have two Scolds instead of one, the more to exercise his Patience.

Q. Which Side did *Artaxerxes* take in the Peloponnesian War?

A. He this Year sent an Ambassador, called *Artaphernes*, to the *Lacedæmonians*, to tell them, that the Messages he had received from them were so different, that he could not learn what they would have, and desired them to explain themselves: But this Ambassador was taken in his Passage by the *Athenian* Fleet, and sent to *Athens*. 3579

Q. How was he treated there?

A. With much Kindness and Respect, and sent back in a Ship of their own, with some of their Citizens, at the public Charge; but *Artaxerxes* being dead before they reached *Susa*, they dismiss'd the Ambassador, and returned Home. 3580

Q. What Children had King *Artaxerxes*?

A. He had but one Son by his Queen, who was named *Xerxes*, and succeeded him; but by his Concubines he had seventeen others, among whom were *Sogdianus*, *Ochus*, and *Arsites*. *Sogdianus* killed *Xerxes* after he had reigned only 45 Days; and soon after this, *Ochus* having got *Sogdianus* in his Power, cast him into Ashes.

Q. In what Manner was this done?

A. It was one of the Punishments of the *Persians*, whereby great Criminals were put to Death: A high Tower being filled a great Way up with Ashes, the Criminal was thrown headlong into them, and there had

Anno had the Ashes by a Wheel continually raised about him, *Mun.* till he was suffocated.

Q. *How long did Ochus continue his Reign?*

3581 A. Nineteen Years, and as soon as he had settled himself on the Throne, he changed his Name to *Darius*, and is the same whom Historians call *Darius Nothus*.

Q. *Did he sit quietly on the Throne?*

A. No, many Troubles were raised against him; first his Brother *Artabazus* rebell'd, but he soon surrendering, was thrown into Ashes: The next was the Rebellion of *Pisuthnes*, which was the most dangerous, for he was Governor of *Lydia*, and there set up for himself, and cast off his Obedience to the King.

Q. *What Method did the King take to suppress this Revolter?*

3590 A. He sent against him *Tissaphernes*, who being an insidious Man, found Means to corrupt his mercenary *Greeks* and their General, to desert and come over to his Side: Thus *Pisuthnes* was obliged to surrender. But the greatest Misfortune that befel *Darius*, was the Revolt of *Egypt*, which he could never master. *Eliashib* the High-Priest of the *Jews*, died in the 11th Year of this Reign, and was succeeded by *Joiada* his Son.

Q. *Which Part did Darius take in the Peloponnesian War?*

3594 A. Neither; but that War had now been carried on to the 20th Year, and at this Time *Tissaphernes* was Governor of *Lydia* and *Ionia*, and *Pharnabazus* of the *Hellepont*, for King *Darius* and these two being Men of great Craft, entered into it for the Interest of their Prince.

Q. *What was the Policy practised herein by the two Persians?*

A. They continued either openly or covertly to help sometimes the *Lacedæmonians*, and sometimes the *Athenians*, in order to weaken them both, till *Cyrus* came to be the chief Governor of the *Asian* Provinces.

Q. *Did*

Q. Did not Darius endeavour to reduce Amyrtæus, Anno who had before revolted, and now settled himself in the Mun. Kingdom of Egypt, by a total Expulsion of the Persians?

A. A War was carried on between them, each contending to enlarge and strengthen their Barrier on the Borders; on which Occasion *Darius* came in Person to *Phœnicia*, and *Sanballat* attending him, obtained a Grant to build on Mount *Gerizim* near *Samaria*, a Temple like that at *Jerusalem*, and to make *Manasseh* his Son High-Priest of it.

Q. In what Particulars did the Jews and these Samaritans differ from one another in Religion?

A. (1) The Samaritans received none other Scriptures than the five Books of *Moses*, rejecting all the rest which are in the *Jewish* Canon. (2) The Samaritans rejected all Traditions (by which the *Jews* often make the Law of none Effect) and adher'd only to the written Word itself. (3) They differed also about the Place of Worship, for the Woman of *Samaria*, in Discourse with our Saviour, says to him, *Our Fathers worshipped in this Mountain, but ye (meaning the Jews) say Jerusalem is the Place where Men ought to worship.*

Q. What Sort of People were these Samaritans originally?

A. They were of a mungrel Kind, the first of them *Cutheans*, and such others of the Eastern Nations as *Esharaddon* planted there after the Deportation of the *Israelites*; but after some Time the greatest Part of that People were made up of the Apostate *Jews* and their Descendants, which were expell'd *Jerusalem*, &c. by the last Act of *Nehemiah's* Reformation. Here ends the first 3595-Period of *Daniel's* 70 Weeks, and also the History of the *Old Testament*.

C H A P. X.

Battle of the Goats River ; Athenian State subverted ; Battle of Cunaxa ; Famous Retreat of the Greeks under the Conduct of Xenophon ; Agesilaus ; Conon ; Battle of Cnidus ; Battle of Leuctra ; Epaminondas ; Battle of Mantinea ; Agesilaus ; Mausolus ; Ochus ; Philip of Macedon ; Aristotle ; Battle of Chæronea ; Alexander the Great ; Battle of Granicus ; Darius ; Battle of Issus ; Tyre taken by Alexander ; His Behaviour to Jaddua ; Goes to the Temple of Jupiter Ammon ; Builds Alexandria ; First Invention of Paper ; &c.

Anno Mun. **H**OW long did Nehemiah live at Jerusalem after he made the last Reformation ?

W A. He lived there till he died, but how long that was, is no where said.

Q. Who governed Judea after him ?

3596 A. This Government being added to the Prefecture of Syria, was thenceforth subjected to the Governor of that Province, and under him the *High-Priest* had the Trust of regulating all Affairs therein.

Q. What Success had Darius in the Egyptian War ?

3597 A. *Amyrtæus* being dead, and perchance slain in Battle, *Paufiris* succeeded him by the Favour of the *Persians*, and all *Egypt* was again reduced under *Darius*, who sent *Cyrus* his younger Son to be Commander in chief of all the *Lesser Asia*.

Q. What

Q. What was the chiefest Charge in this Commission Anno given him by his Father? Mun.

A. That he should assist the Lacedæmonians against the Athenians, which discovered the Weakness of his Politicks.

Q. How so?

A. By the Help which Cyrus gave them, they soon overpowered the Athenians, and sent Agesilaus their King to invade the Provinces of Asia.

Q. How did the Persians prevent the Mischief of this Invasion?

A. They found Means by Bribery to rekindle the War again in Greece, which necessitated the Lacedæmonians to recall their Forces.

Q. How long was Cyrus Lord Paramount of Lesser Asia?

A. Not long, for soon after his taking that Government he was recalled by his Father for an Inadvertency, but before he set out upon that Journey, he ordered such large Subsidies to Lyfander General of the Lacedæmonians, as enabled him to gain that memorable Victory over the Athenians at the Goats River in the Hellespont, whereby he absolutely overthrew the Athenian State; and here ended the Peloponnesian War. Soon after this Darius died.

Q. Who succeeded him in the Kingdom of Persia?

A. Arfaces, Brother to Cyrus, being his eldest Son by 3600 Parysatis: He on his ascending the Throne took the Name of Artaxerxes, and is the same to whom the Greeks for his extraordinary Memory gave the Name of Mnemon, i. e. the Rememberer.

Q. How did Cyrus behave himself towards his Brother?

A. Darius having bequeathed to him the Government of those Provinces he had before, he was sent again into Lesser Asia, where he raised an Army, and having obtained from the Lacedæmonians 13000 Greeks under the Command of Clearchus, he marched directly 3603 against him.

Q. What

Anno Q. *What Success had Cyrus in this Expedition?*

Mun. A. *Artaxerxes* meeting him on the Plains of *Cunaxa*, in the Province of *Babylon*, with an Army of 900,000 Men, it there came to a decisive Battle between them, in which *Cyrus* venturing his Person too far into the Heat of it, was unfortunately slain, after his Auxiliary *Greeks* had, in a Manner, gotten the Victory for him.

Q. *Did these Greeks now at so great a Distance, and in the Heart of the Persian Empire, get safe into their own Country again?*

A. They made a Retreat of 2325 Miles, which was the longest and most memorable that ever was made through an Enemy's Country, under the Conduct of *Xenophon*, to whose Valour and Wisdom it was principally owing, that they at length got safe to *Greece*.

Q. *Who was made Governor of Lesser Asia after the Death of Cyrus?*

3605 A. *Tissaphernes*, who to enlarge his Power, set hard upon the *Grecian* Cities in those Parts, whereon they sent to the *Lacedæmonians* to pray their Protection.

Q. *Did the Lacedæmonians come in to their Assistance?*

A. They gladly laid hold of this Occasion to break again with the *Persians*, and sent an Army against them under the Command of *Dercyllidas*, who having reduced *Atarna*, marched into *Caria*, where *Tissaphernes* had the chief Seat of his Residence, but here he had like to have lost all his Army.

Q. *How did Dercyllidas escape this Ruin?*

A. By the Cowardice of his Enemy; for *Pharnabazus* having joined *Tissaphernes*, was very earnest for falling on him immediately, when they could not have failed of cutting him, and all his Forces, to Pieces; but *Tissaphernes* having experienced the Valour of the
3607 *Grecian* Troops at the Battle of *Cunaxa*, dreaded all *Grecians* in Arms ever since, and so sent Heralds to
Der-

Dercyllidas to invite him to a Parley, and a Truce was *Anno* agreed on between them. Soon after this *Agefilaus Mun.* was sent with a great Augmentation of Forces into *Asia*, to take upon him the Command which *Dercyllidas* then had.

Q. What Success had Agefilaus in his new Command?

A. He bore all before him, and marching into *Phrygia*, over-run a great Part of that Province without Opposition, and then marched back by the Sea Coast into *Ionia*, carrying with him vast Spoils, and wintered at *Ephesus*.

Q. Who reigned over the Egyptians after the Death 3609 of Pausiris.

A. *Psammitichus*, and after him *Nephereus*, to whom the *Lacedæmonians* sent to solicit his Aid against the *Persians*, who thereon presented them with 100 Gallies for their Sea War, and 600,000 Bushels of Corn for the Subsistence of their Forces; but these Ships putting in at *Rhodes*, were all seized by *Conon*.

Q. Whither did Agefilaus march his Forces after he came out of these Winter Quarters?

A. He went into *Lydia* towards *Sardis*, where meeting with *Tissaphernes*, he obtained a great Victory over him, and enriched both himself and all his Army with the Spoils.

Q. How was the Loss of this Battle taken by Artaxerxes?

A. It very much incensed him against *Tissaphernes*, and compleated his Ruin; for the King sent *Tithraustes* with Orders to put him to Death, and succeed him in his Government, which he accordingly executed.

Q. How did Tithraustes manage the War against Agefilaus?

A. He soon made Peace with him, and for the Price of thirty Talents paid, *Agefilaus* ordered his Army to leave his Provinces, and march into *Phrygia*; and while he was making ready for this War, a new Commission

Anno mission came to him from *Lacedæmon*, whereby he was *Mun.* made *Generalissimo* of their Fleet, of which he made *Pisander*, his Wife's Brother, Admiral.

Q. After this did he pursue his Designs against *Phrygia*?

3610 *A.* Having taken several Cities, and made great Depredations in that Province, he passed into *Paphlagonia*, thence returned and took the City of *Dascylium*, there he wintered in the Palace of *Pharnabazus*; soon after this a Peace was concluded between them, and *Agésilæus* was recalled.

Q. Where did *Pisander* sail with the *Lacedæmonian Fleet*?

A. To *Cnidus*, where being attacked by *Conon*, the *Persian* Admiral, who having *Pharnabazus* on board, they gained a compleat Victory, and having slain *Pisander*, and taken fifty of his Ships, put an End to the Empire of the *Lacedæmonians* in those Parts. On this *Pharnabazus* returning into his Province, *Conon* obtain'd of him eighty Ships, and fifty Talents of Money, to rebuild the Walls of *Athens*, with which he restored that City to its pristine State, and may be reckoned the second Founder of it.

Q. Were not the *Lacedæmonians* exceedingly moved at this?

A. Yes, and sent *Antalcidas*, a Citizen of theirs, forthwith to *Tiribazus*, then Governor of *Sardis* for the King of *Persia*, to propose Terms of Peace, and they accused *Conon* of purloining the King's Money in carrying on that Work, for which he was put in Chains, and afterwards sent to *Susa*, and there put to Death by

3612 the King's Command.

Q. How long did the *Lacedæmonians* pursue this War against the *Persians*?

A. All their Doings in *Asia*, after the Battle of *Cnidus*, were only as faint Strugglings of a dying Power, and ended in a Peace which was very disadvantageous, as well as dishonourable, to all that were of the *Grecian* Name; therefore *Artaxerxes* being now almost wholly

wholly eased of that War, turned all his Power against *Anno*
Evagoras, King of *Cyprus*. *Mun.*

Q. How did Evagoras manage against them?

A. Achoris succeeding *Psammitichus* in the Kingdom of *Egypt*, he drew him, the *Athenians*, and also the *Barceans*, a People of *Lybia*, into a Confederacy against the *Persians*, and this War cost *Artaxerxes* ten 3615
Millions of our Money, before Peace was made between them.

Q. The King of Persia being now free from all other Wars, did he not endeavour to reduce the Egyptians, who had stood out now in Revolt against him thirty-six Years?

A. He made great Preparations for it, but before the 3628
War commenced, *Achoris*, and two of his Successors, died, and *Nectanabis*, the first of the *Sebennite* Race, reigned in *Egypt*, who forced the *Persians* to return back again into *Phœnicia*, with the Loss of a great Part of their Army, and so this Expedition came to nothing.

Q. How long did Evagoras remain in Cyprus after the late Peace was concluded?

A. The same Year the Persians invaded Egypt, he was murdered by one of his Eunuchs, and Nicocles reigned in his stead.

Q. Who was this Nicocles?

*A. He was Son of Evagoras, and the same for whose Sake two of Isocrates's Orations were composed, and they still bear the Title of his Name, for which Nicocles gave him 3750*l.**

Q. Who was the High-Priest of the Jews at this 3631
Time?

A. Jeboida being dead, *Johanan* his Son, called also *Jonathan*, succeeded in that Office, and held it 32 Years.

Q. Were not the States and Cities of Greece at War with each other about this Time?

A. Yes,

Anno A. Yes, and *Artaxerxes* sent Ambassadors to exhort them to lay down their Arms upon the Terms of the Peace which he had made with *Antalcidas*.

Q. Did they come in to these Measures?

A. All but the *Thebans*, and their dissenting from it produc'd the Battle of *Leuctra*, in which the *Lacedæmonians* were overthrown, and with Difficulty saved their Capital from falling into the Hand of the Enemy.

Q. How did the *Lacedæmonians* act in this great Distress?

A. They sent *Agésilas* into *Egypt*, and *Antalcidas* to the *Persian* Court, to solicit Succours.

3635 Q. How far did this Embassy prevail?

A. *Artaxerxes* sent *Philiscus* of *Abydos*, the next Year into *Greece*, to endeavour the composing of the Wars which were there risen, but without any Effect at this Time.

Q. For what Cause did the Grecian Cities refuse to come into his Measures?

3636 A. The *Thebans* being elevated with their late Success, and much confiding in their two Generals *Pelopidas* and *Epaminondas*, (the latter of which was one of the greatest Men that ever *Greece* produc'd) aim'd now at nothing less than the Empire of *Greece*, and were taking proper Measures for the obtaining of it; but about two Years after *Artaxerxes* propos'd to them another Scheme, which prevail'd so far, that all laid down their Arms.

3641 Q. How long did this Truce continue?

A. Soon after it a new War broke out in *Greece* between the *Arcadians* and the *Elians*, in which one Party called in the *Thebans* to their Assistance, and the other Party the *Lacedæmonians* and *Athenians*, which produced the famous Battle of *Mantineæ*.

Q. Which Side had the Better in this Engagement?

A. The

A. The *Lacedæmonians* lost the Victory, and the *Anno* *Thebans* their General *Epaminondas*, which was the *Mun.* greater Loss of the two, for with him all the Vigour of the *Theban* State expired, and now all the *Grecian* States came into a general Peace, according as had been decreed by the King of *Persia*?

Q. Did *Artaxerxes*, after the late unsuccessful Expedition into *Egypt*, still pursue his Designs of recovering that Kingdom again to his Empire?

A. *Tachos*, who was now King of *Egypt*, fearing a second Invasion from the *Persians*, sent into *Greece* to raise Mercenaries, and prevailed with the *Lacedæmonians* to aid him with a good Number of Forces, under the Command of *Agésilas*; but he, on the *Egyptians* revolting against their King in *Phœnicia*, joined with them, and drove *Tachos* from his Kingdom, and settled *Nectanebus* therein.

Q. Of what Age was *Artaxerxes*, King of *Persia*, at this Time?

A. He was now 94 Years old, and great Contentions arose amongst his Sons, in making Interest with the Nobility about the Succession.

Q. How many Sons had he?

A. He had 115 by his Concubines, and three by his Queen, the Names of the latter were *Darius*, *Ariaspes*, and *Ochus*, and to put an End to all these Comotions, he declared *Darius*, the eldest of them, to be his Successor.

Q. After this did not *Darius* form a Design against his Father's Life?

A. Yes, and drew 50 of his Brothers into the Conspiracy, but the whole being discovered, *Darius* was cut off, and all his Accomplices with him; not long after *Ariaspes* poison'd himself, *Artaxerxes* died, and *Ochus* took Possession of the Throne. 3645

Q. How did *Ochus* govern the Persian Empire.

A. He

Anno A. He was the cruellest and the worst of all that had
Mun. reigned of that Race in *Persia*. He caused *Oeba*,
 his own Sister, to be buried alive; and having shut up
 3646 one of his Uncle's, with an 100 of his Sons and
 Grandsons, in an empty Yard, he there caused them
 by his Archers to be all shot to Death, &c. In the
 third Year of his Reign *Alexander the Great* was born
 at *Pella* in *Macedonia*; and on the same Day in which
 he was born, the famous Temple of *Diana* at *Ephesus*,
 was designedly burnt by one *Erostratus*, that he might
 thereby perpetuate his Name.

Q. Was not *Artabazus*, Governor of one of the Asian
 Provinces, now in Rebellion against the King?

A. Yes, and by the Assistance of the *Thebans*, under
 the Command of *Pammenes*, he gained two great
 3650 Victories over the King's Forces. At the same Time
 happened the Death of *Mausolus*, King of *Caria*.

Q. For what Cause was his Death rendered fa-
 mous?

A. *Artemisia* (his Wife and Sister) having gathered
 together his Ashes, and beaten his Bones to Powder,
 took a Potion of them every Day in her Drink, till
 she had drank them all, aiming hereby to make her
 Body the Sepulchre of her dead Husband, and in two
 Years Time she died of Grief for him, and was suc-
 ceeded by *Idrieus* her Brother.

Q. Who erected that famous Monument for this King at
Halicarnassus, which was reckoned among the seven
Wonders of the World?

A. *Artemisia*; and from hence all Monuments of
 more than ordinary Magnificence, are called *Mauso-*
leums.

3653 Q. How came she to be his Wife and Sister?

A. It was usual for the *Carian* Kings to marry their
 Sisters, and for those Sisters on the Death of their
 Husbands to succeed them.

Q. Did *Ochus* carry on the War against *Nectanebus*,
 King of *Egypt*?

A. He

A. He was now preparing a great Army to invade *Anno* him, but the *Phœnicians* and *Cyprians* having joined in *Mun.* the same Confederacy with the *Egyptians*, they drove the *Persians* again wholly out of *Phœnicia*, and thereby made it a Barrier to *Egypt*.

Q. How did the King of Persia act on this Defeat?

A. He marched with a great Army into *Phœnicia*, where *Temnes*, King of *Sidon*, having delivered that City into his Hands, the *Sidonians* retired into their own Houses, and set Fire to them over their Heads, whereby 40,000 Men, besides Women and Children, were consumed. After the terrible Destruction of this City, all *Cyprus*, as well as *Phœnicia*, submitted again to *Ochus*.

Q. Do not the Jews seem to have been engaged in this War of the *Phœnicians* against *Ochus*?

A. Yes, for after he had taken *Sidon* he marched into *Judea*, took *Jericho*, and making many of the *Jews* Captives; he led Part of them with him into *Egypt*, and sent a great Number into *Hircania*.

Q. What Success had *Ochus* in his next Attempt against the *Egyptians*?

A. After several Engagements, *Nectanebus* being no longer able to defend himself, got together all his Treasure, fled into *Ethiopia*, and never again returned: This was the last *Egyptian* that ever reigned in that Country, it having ever since been enslaved to Strangers, according to the Prophecy of *Ezekiel* xxix.

14, 15.

Q. To whom was the Success of this last Expedition chiefly owing?

A. To *Mentor* the *Rhodian*, whom *Ochus* nobly rewarded, for he gave him a hundred Talents, with many other valuable Gifts, made him Governor of the *Asiatic* Coasts, and Generalissimo of all his Forces in those Parts. In the 11th Year of *Ochus*, died *Plato*, the famous *Athenian* Philosopher.

Anno Q. Which was the most eminent of his Scholars.

Mun. A. Aristotle, who was the first Founder of the Peripatetic Philosophy, and afterwards became Præceptor to Alexander the Great, with whom he continued eight Years.

Q. After Ochus had again reduced all the revolted Provinces, in what Manner did he spend the rest of his Life?

A. In Luxury, Laziness, and Pleasure, and left the Administration of his Affairs to Bagoas his favourite Eunuch, and Mento the Rhodian. In the 8th Year of his Reign died Jobanan, High-Priest of the Jews, and was succeeded by Jaddua his Son, who held it 20 Years.

Q. How long did Ochus live after this?

3667 A. He was poisoned in the 21st Year of his Reign by Bagoas, who made Arses the youngest of his Sons King in his stead. Philip King of Macedon having now overthrown the Thebans and Athenians in a great Battle at Chæronæa, caused himself to be chosen Captain general of all Greece.

Q. What was his Design in this?

A. To carry on the War against the Persians; and the next Year he sent Parmenio, Amyntas, and Attalus, three of his chiefest Captains, to begin Hostilities in Asia.

Q. Did he follow in Person after them?

A. When he was just ready to set forward, he was slain at Home while he was celebrating the Marriage of his Daughter Cleopatra, with Alexander King of Epirus.

Q. By whom was he slain, and who succeeded him?

3668 A. He was slain by Pausanias, a young noble Macedonian, and succeeded by Alexander his Son, being then 20 Years old. About the same Time Bagoas had made the Throne of Persia vacant also by the Murder of Arses, and placed Darius upon it, who was the third of that Name.

Q. Was

Q. Was this Darius of the Royal Family?

*Anno
Mun.*

A. He was not the Son of any King that reigned before him, but he was of the Royal Seed, as descended from *Darius Nothus*, and his true Name was *Codoman-* 3669
mus.

Q. Did the States and free Cities of Greece, give Alexander, Successor to Philip, the same general Command which they had conferred on his Father?

A. All, excepting the *Lacedæmonians*, consented thereto: But a War which *Alexander* had with the *Illyrians* and *Triballians*, calling him North as far as the *Danube*, in his Absence, the *Athenians*, *Thebans*, and some other Cities, agreed to revoke the Decree made in his Favour, and joined in Confederacy against him.

Q. How did he gain his Point with the Grecian Cities?

A. Returning Conqueror from his Northern War, he passed the Streights of *Thermopylae* with his victorious Army, and terrified the *Athenians* with several other Cities into a Submission, and now the *Thebans* only stood out; on which he besieged and took their City by Storm, absolutely destroyed it, slew 90,000 of the Inhabitants, and sold 30,000 more into Slavery. Which Cruelty spread such a Terror of his Arms over all *Greece*, that he was again, in a second Council which he held at *Corinth*, chosen Captain-General of all *Greece* against 3670
the *Persians*.

Q. When did Alexander march against the Persians?

A. The next Spring he passed the *Hellefont* into *Asia*.

Q. How large was the Army which he led thither?

A. According to the highest Account, it amounted to no more than 30,000 Foot, and 5000 Horse.

Q. Did he with so small an Army attempt, and accomplish the Conquest of the Persian Empire?

A. Yes, and added *India* also to his Acquisitions. But what was more remarkable in this Undertaking, he set out only with seventy Talents, a Sum scarce sufficient to furnish his Army with Necessaries for thirty Days.

Q. Where did he gain the first Victory over the Persians?

Anno A. At the River *Granicus*, which put him in Possession not only of *Darius's* Treasure at *Sardis*, but also of all the Provinces of the *Lesser Asia*.

Q. What farther Progress did he make in his Conquests the next Campaign?

A. He next Spring reduced under his Obedience *Phrygia*, *Lycia*, *Pisidia*, *Pamphylia*, *Paphlagonia*, and *Capadocia*; and having settled all these Provinces under the Government of such of his Followers as he thought fit to appoint, he marched to *Issus* in *Cilicia*, and gained a second Victory over *Darius*.

Q. How many Persians were slain in this Battle?

A. A hundred thousand were left dead on the Spot, and the immediate Consequence of this Victory to the Advantage of *Alexander*, was, that it added *Syria* to his Acquisitions, the Capital of which was *Damascus*, where *Darius* had sent his Treasure; and *Parmenio* was sent to take Possession of the Place.

Q. What valuable Moveables did *Parmenio* find in *Damascus*?

A. A vast Treasure in Money and Plate; also 329 of *Darius's* Concubines, and a great many other captive Ladies, among whom was *Barsena*, the Wife of *Memnon*, who, as soon as she came into the Sight of *Alexander*, made a Captive of him, for he fell in Love with her, and taking her into his Bed, had a Son by her called *Hercules*, who at the Age of eighteen Years was called by the *Macedonians* to be their King, but murdered by the Treachery of *Cassander* and *Polyspercon*, to prevent it.

Q. Whither did *Alexander* go while *Parmenio* took in *Damascus* and *Cæle-Syria*?

A. He marched with the main of his Army along the Sea-Coasts towards *Phœnicia*.

Q. What Opposition did he meet with here?

A. As he advanced, all yielded to him, till he came to *Tyre*; but the *Tyrians* refused him Admittance into their City, which *Alexander* was not able to bear, and resolved to force them to it by a Siege.

Q. How

Q. How was this City fortified?

A. It was surrounded with a strong Wall 150 Feet in Height, which was built on the Bank of the Sea, and stood on an Island, half a Mile from the Shore.

Anno
Mun.

3672

Q. By what means did he get over these Difficulties, and make himself Master of it?

A. The old Town stood on the Continent, and had been demolished by *Nebuchadnezzar*; *Alexander* with unwearied Labour got Timber from Mount *Libanus*, and with these Ruins made a Causey, from the Continent to the Island, then stormed the Town, and took it, after a Siege of seven Months. The Causey is remaining even to this Day, and of the same Length as anciently described.

Q. How did he treat the Inhabitants of Tyre after he had taken it?

A. He burnt the Town down to the Ground, 8000 of the Inhabitants he slew in the Sackage, and 2000 of those which he took Prisoners he caused to be crucified; the rest, to the Number of 30,000, were sold for slaves.

Q. Was there not a brazen Statue, or Colossus of Apollo of a great Height in this City, which the Carthaginians having taken from Gela in Sicily, had made them a Present of?

A. Yes, and during this Siege some Person had dreamed, that *Apollo* was about to leave them, and to go over to *Alexander*; for preventing whereof, they chained this Statue with a golden Chain to the Altar of *Hercules*, thinking thereby forcibly to detain this their false God from going from them, tho' the Oracles of the true God had destinated them to Destruction. *Isai. xxiii. Exekiel xxvi, 27.*

Q. Which Way did Alexander extend his Conquests after he had taken Tyre?

A. He unchained *Apollo*, render'd Thanks to him for his Intention of coming over to him, sacrificed to *Hercules*, and did a great many other superstitious Follies, then marched towards *Jerusalem*.

Anno Q. Did the Jews submit to him immediately?

Mun. A. They pleaded their Oath to *Darius*, thinking themselves obliged by it, not to own any new Master so long as he lived. This exceedingly angered *Alexander*, and he marched against them, with Intention to punish them as severely as he had the *Tyrrians*.

Q. How did *Jaddua*, the High-Priest, (who had then the immediate Government of that People under the *Perfians*) act in this Distress?

A. God directed him in a Vision of the Night, to meet the Conqueror in his Pontifical Robes, with the Priests attending him in their proper Habits, and all the People in white Garments.

Q. Did *Jaddua* go out in the Manner directed?

A. He advanced to an Eminence without *Jerusalem*, which commanded a Prospect of all the Country round, and seeing *Alexander* coming, went to meet him in this pompous and solemn Manner.

Q. How was he received by *Alexander*?

A. The King was struck with a profound Awe at the Spectacle, and bowed down to him, with a religious Veneration, to the great Surprise of all that attended him.

Q. How came it to pass that he, whom all adored, should pay such Adoration to the High-Priest?

A. On *Pargmenio's* asking him this Question, he answered, He did not pay that Adoration to him, but to the God whose Priest he was. For when he was at *Dio* in *Macedonia*, deliberating how to carry on the War against the *Perfians*, this very Person, and in this very Habit, appeared to him in a Dream, promising that God would be his Guide in this Expedition, and give him the Empire of the *Perfians*, and that he should conquer *Darius*. Hereon he turned again to *Jaddua*, kindly embraced him, and enter'd into *Jerusalem* with him.

Q. How did *Alexander* behave himself in the Temple?

A. He offered Sacrifices to God there; and *Jaddua* having shewn him the Prophecies of *Daniel*, chap. viii. and

and ix. concerning the *Ram and He-goat*, he bid him ask what he had to desire of him. Anno
Mun.

Q. What was the High-Priest's Request?

A. That they might enjoy the Freedom of their Country, Laws and Religion, and be exempted every seventh Year from paying Tribute; and this their Petition was granted by *Alexander*, who marched thence to *Gaza*.

Q. Who was Governor of this City?

A. *Betis*, one of *Darius's* Eunuchs, a very valiant Man, who defended it to the utmost for two Months, and *Alexander* received two dangerous Wounds in the Siege, which provoked his Anger to such a Degree, that on taking the Place, he treated the Commander, and all else he found in it, with inexcusable Cruelty.

Q. Where did Alexander remove, after he had finished the Siege of Gaza, and settled a Garrison therein?

A. He marched directly to *Memphis*, which *Maxæus* the Governor immediately surrendered, and there finding the *Egyptians*, out of Hatred to the *Persians*, universally disposed to receive him with open Arms, he became Master forthwith of the whole Country. From *Memphis* he projected a Journey to the Temple of *Jupiter Ammon*.

Q. Where was this Temple situated?

A. In the Deserts of *Lybia*, about 200 Miles from *Egypt*. *Ham* the Son of *Noah*, as he was the first Planter of *Egypt* and *Lybia* after the Flood, so he became the Great God of those Countries; Him the *Greeks* called *Jupiter*, and the *Egyptians* *Ammon*. *Alexander* in his Way thither built a new City over-against the Island of *Pharus*, on the Sea Coast, and called it *Alexandria*?

Q. What was Alexander's Design in going to this Temple?

A. He offered sacrifices to God there, and *Jehovah* showed him the *Book* of *David's* Chap. *ix.* K 4

Anno Mun. A. It was foolish, vain-glorious, and according to the Religion of those Times, as impious; for finding in *Homer*, (which Book he always carried about him, and laid under his Pillow while he slept) that most of his Hero's were the Sons of some God, he chose *Jupiter Ammon* to be his Father, and sent Messengers before to corrupt the Priests, to declare him the Son of that God by their Oracle, and he followed after to receive the Honour of that Declaration; and henceforth in all his Letters, Orders, and Decrees, he stiled himself, *King Alexander, Son of Jupiter Ammon*.

Q. It is remarked by *Varro*, that about the Time of the Building of *Alexandria*, the Use of the *Papyrus* for writing upon, was first found out in that Country; give some Account of it?

A. This *Papyrus* in its proper Signification, was a Sort of a great Bullrush, growing in the Marshes of *Egypt*, near the *Nile*, which ran up in a triangular Stalk, and when flak'd from the Stalk (which was fifteen Foot in Height, and about eighteen Inches in Circumference) and the outer Skin was taken off, there were several Inner Skins, partable naturally from each other, these made the Paper which the Ancients used, and from this *Papyrus*, what we now make use of to write upon, has the Name of Paper.

Q. What other Devices were used in former Times for this Purpose?

A. *Pliny* tells us, the ancientest Way of Writing was on the Leaves of the Palm Tree, afterwards they made use of the Bark of a Tree for this Purpose, hence a Book is called in Latin *Liber*. Another Way practised among the *Greeks* and *Romans*, was to write on Tables of Wood, covered with Wax, hence such Epistles are in Latin called *Tabella*, and the Carriers of them *Tabellarii*.

Q. How did they write on these Tables?

A. With

A. They engraved their Letters on the Wax, with *Anno* a Bodkin or *Style* of Iron, hence it is that the different Ways of Men's Writing are called *different* *Mun.* *Styles*; but it must be acknowledged, that the authentic Copy of the Law, which *Hilkiah* found in the Temple, and sent to King *Josiah*, was wrote on Parchment.

Q. *Whence came the Invention of our Paper which is made of the Paste of Rags?*

A. This Invention seems to be brought out of the East, for most of the old Manuscripts in *Arabic*, are written in this Sort of Paper, and it is most likely the *Saracens* of *Spain* first brought it out of the East into that Country, of which *Gallicia* being a Province, it might from thence, according to Mr. *Ray*, have been brought into *Germany*, *Anno Dom.* 1476, but it must have been in Use much earlier than that Time.



C H A P. XI.

*Battle of Arbela; Persepolis burnt at the
Instigation of Lais; Darius murdered by
Bessus and Nabarzanes; Alexander's Be-
haviour on Sight of his Corps; Sisygam-
bis; Roxana; Clitus and Calisthenes
slain; Porus; Statira; Hephestion;
Eumenes; Perdikkas; Antipater; Ly-
samachus; Cassander; Philipean Æra;
Æra of the Seleucidæ; Battle of Ipsus;
Grove of Daphne; &c.*

Anno
Mun. **W**HILE Alexander was disposing of all Matters in
Egypt, whither did Darius retire to save him-
self?

3673 *A.* He hastened towards the East, got together
about *Babylon* a numerous Army, from thence took
the Field with it, and marched towards *Nineveh*, thi-
ther *Alexander* following after him, it came to a decisive
Battle between them, in which *Darius* being vanquish'd,
the Fate of the *Persian* Empire was determin'd. This
is call'd the Battle of *Arbela*.

Q. Whether did *Darius* go after this Defeat.

A. He fled into *Media*, intending from thence, and
the rest of the Northern Provinces in his Empire, to
raise more Forces for the farther Trial of his Fortune
in another Battle.

Q. What Success had he in this Design?

A. *Alexander* having pursued him as far as *Arbela*,
about twelve Miles from the Field of Battle, there he
took his Treasure, Royal Equipage and Furniture,
which was of vast Value, and then marched towards
Babylon,

Babylon, for *Darius* himself, by the Quickness of his Flight, had got out of his Reach. *Anno Mun.*

Q. Who was Governor of Babylon at this Time?

A. Mazæus, who on *Alexander's* Approach, surrendered himself and the City to him; and *Bagabanes*, the Governor of the Castle where the greatest Part of *Darius's* Treasure was kept, did the same Thing.

Q. How long did Alexander tarry in that City?

A. About thirty Days, and for Reward of his Treachery, he gave *Mazæus* the Government of the Province, but took *Bagabanes* along with him to *Susa*. From thence after the taking of that City, he marched to *Persepolis*, the Metropolis of the *Persian* Empire, which he gave to be sack'd by his Army.

Q. Who did he leave in this Place while he reduced the neighbouring Countries to Submission?

A. Parmenio and *Craterus*; but he having soon compleated his Design, returned again in about thirty Days, and took up his Winter Quarters there.

Q. What have you remarkable during his Stay at Persepolis?

A. He gave himself much to Feasting and Drinking, and in one of his Feasts wherein he entertained his chief Commanders, he invited also their *Misses* to accompany them.

Q. What was the Consequence of this Invitation?

A. Thais, a famous *Athenian* Strumpet, and then *Miss* to *Ptolemy*, who was afterwards King of *Egypt*, proposed the Burning down of this City and Palace, in Revenge for the Burning of *Athens* by *Xerxes*. 3674

Q. Was this Proposal received with general Applause?

A. Yes, and the whole Company being drunk, *Alexander* himself in the Heat of his Wine took a Torch, and all the rest of the Company doing the same, they set Fire to the City and Palace, and burnt both to the Ground. Thus at the Motion of a drunken Strumpet,

Anno was destroy'd by this drunken King, one of the finest Mun. Palaces in the World.

Q. *Where did the unfortunate Prince Darius travel during these mad Exploits?*

A. He fled to *Ecbatana*, and there rallying together his broken Forces, and raising as many others to add to them as he could, he resolved to stand the Brunt of another Battle; but while he was preparing for it, *Bessus* Governor of *Bactria*, and *Nabarzanes* a Persian Nobleman, seized him, and shutting him up in a close Cart, fled with him towards *Bactria*.

Q. *How did Alexander act when he received Intelligence of Darius's Case, and of the Danger he was in?*

A. He pursued the Traitors, but on his near Approach they gave *Darius* several mortal Wounds, and left him expiring in the Cart, and escaped themselves.

Q. *Was he dead before Alexander came to him?*

A. Yes, and when he saw his Corpse he could not forbear shedding Tears at the Spectacle, and having cast his Cloak over him, commanded him to be carried to *Sisygambis*, his Mother, at *Susa*, and to be buried by her with a Royal Funeral, in the Burying-Place of the Kings. Soon after *Bessus* was delivered bound to *Alexander*, who gave him to *Oxatres*, Brother of *Darius*, to die such a Death as his Treason deserved. This 3675 Year *Alexander* in a drunken Fury murdered *Clitus*, one of his best Friends: The next he married *Roxana*, a Captive Persian Lady, while he was in Winter Quarters at *Nautica*; and also killed *Calisthenes*, for advising him not to require Divine Honours.

Q. *Who was this Calisthenes?*

A. He was a Philosopher, and a Kinsman of *Aristotle's*, *Alexander's* Master, and sent by him to attend this young Conqueror in the Persian War; and to direct him against those Excesses, which the Heat of his Youth might carry him into.

Q. *Where*

Q. Where did Alexander first project his Expedition Anno Mun.

A. While he lay at *Nautica*, but he was obliged to reduce many Nations on this Side the River *Indus* first, which were then reckoned Part of *India*; among these were the *Affacans*; but *Cleopbis*, Queen of that Nation, being a beautiful Woman, redeemed her Kingdom by prostituting her Body to his Lust, whereby she incurr'd such Infamy among the *Indians*, as they call'd her ever afterwards the *Royal Whore*.

Q. Had she any Child by this Concubinage?

A. She had a Son, who from the Name of his Father was called *Alexander*, and who afterwards reigned in those Parts.

Q. What Opposition did Alexander meet with on the other Side the River Indus?

A. The Kingdom of *Taxiles*, which was the first on the other Side, submitted to him; but on his passing the River *Hydaspes*, *Porus*, King of that Country rais'd an Army to impede his farther Progress, and gave him Battle; but was vanquish'd and taken Prisoner.

Q. How was Porus treated by Alexander after he was made his Prisoner?

A. The Magnanimity and Generosity of his Character so took with him, that he restored his Kingdom, and also augmented it.

Q. How long did Alexander stay in India?

A. His Soldiers being weary of such Knight Errantry, forced him to put an End to the War; and after he had erected twelve Altars for a Memorial of his having been there, he repass'd the *Hydaspes*, and having at the Place where he vanquish'd *Porus* built a City call'd *Nicæa*, and another not far off which he call'd *Bucephala*, in Memory of his Horse *Bucephalus*, which died there, he ordered his Fleet to be drawn down thither, purposing to carry his Conquests that Way as far as the Ocean, and then return to *Babylon*.

Q. Who

Anno Q. Who was Admiral of his Fleet at this Time?

Mun. A. Nearchus, who having coasted along all the Countries from the Indus to the Mouth of the Persian Gulf, arrived at the Isle of Ormus, where hearing that Alexander was within five Days Journey of the Place, he went to him, and gave him an Account of his Voyage.

3679 Q. Was Alexander delighted with the Observations and Discoveries which Nearchus had made?

A. Yes, and sent him from thence to sail round Arabia and Africa, and return by the Mouth of the Streights (then called Hercules Pillars, but now Gibraltar) into the Mediterranean Sea; a Voyage which had been several Times attempted, but never but once performed, and that at the Command of Necho King of Egypt.

Q. Did Nearchus proceed on this Voyage?

A. In order hereto Alexander sent Orders to all his Lieutenants in Mesopotamia and Syria, for a Fleet of Ships fit for such an Undertaking: This shews the Greatness of his Designs, but this, as well as others of them, were quash'd by his Death.

Q. Where did Alexander go from Carmania?

A. To Pasargada, and from thence to Susa, where he had left all the Captive Ladies at his last being there, and he now took to Wife Statira, eldest Daughter of Darius, and gave Drypetis the younger to Hephestion his chief Favourite, who died soon after, and Alexander solemnized his Funeral with extravagant Honours, and with as extravagant Cruelty.

Q. How did Alexander divert his Grief for the Loss of this Favourite?

A. He led his Army against the Cassians, a warlike Nation in the Mountains of Media, which none of the Kings of Persia could ever bring in Subjection to them, but he in forty Days wholly subdued them, and passed the Tigris towards Babylon.

Q. What

Q. What great Works did he project here?

Anno. Mun.

A. He chiefly set his Heart upon Repairing the Temple of Belus, and also to remedy the Damage that Place, as well as the Country about it, had suffered by Cyrus's breaking down the Banks of the *Euphrates*; but failed of effecting either; for gratifying himself in the Pleasures and Luxuries of the Place, especially in Drinking to the utmost Excess, he threw himself into a Fever, which killed him. Here ended all the Designs of this great, fortunate, and vain-glorious Prince.

Q. After his Death did there arise any great Confusions among his Followers about the Succession?

A. After seven Days Contest they came to this Agreement, that *Arideus*, a Bastard Brother of *Alexander's*, should be declared King; and if *Roxana*, who was then gone eight Months with Child, should bring forth a Son, that Son should be joined with him in the Throne, and *Perdiccas* should have the Guardianship of both. When *Arideus* was thus placed on the Throne, they changed his Name to *Philip*, and from hence the *Philipæan Era* has its Original. 368r

Q. What Occasion was there for Perdiccas to have the Guardianship of Philip, and to direct for him the Affairs of the whole Empire?

A. He Being an *Idiot*, needed a Guardian as much as the Infant.

Q. How were the Governments of the Empire divided?

A. Among the chief Commanders of the Army, who were now sent to take Possession of them; but as soon as they were settled in their respective Provinces, they fell to leaguings and making War one against another, till hereby they were after some Years all destroyed to four.

Q. Who were those that remained?

A. (1) *Cassander*, who had now *Macedon* and *Greece*.
(2) *Lyfimachus*, who had *Thrace*, and those Parts of *Asia* that lay upon the *Hellefpont* and the *Bosphorus*. (3) *Ptolemy*,

Anno Ptolemy, who had Egypt, Lybia, Arabia, Palestine, and Mun. Cæle - Syria. And, (4) Seleucus, who had all the
rest.

Q. What became of Sisygambis, the Mother of Darius, after the Death of Alexander?

A. She famished herself out of Grief for it, and her Death was accompanied with the Deaths of her two Grandaughters, Statira the Widow of Alexander, and Drypetis the Widow of Hephestion.

Q. Who occasioned the Murder of these two Widows?

A. Roxana craftily got them into her Power by the Concurrence of Perdiccas, and caused them both to be flung into a Well.

Q. Did Roxana bring forth a Son?

A. Yes, and he was called Alexander, and his Name, with that of Philip, was afterwards joined in the Government of the Empire, though neither of them had any more than a Name in it, for the Authority was wholly usurped by those who had divided the Provinces among them.

Q. Give me a short Account of the Wars between the
 3682 *Successors of Alexander?*

A. In the Division of the Provinces, Cappadocia and Paphlagonia were assigned to Eumenes, but Ariarathes, King of Cappadocia, refused to let him take Possession of this Government, till by the Assistance of Perdiccas he was cut off, and Eumenes quietly settled therein.

Q. Where did Perdiccas go after this?

A. He went into Cilicia for Winter Quarters, and while he lay there he projected the Divorcing of Nicæa, the Daughter of Antipater, whom he had lately taken to Wife, and the Marrying of Cleopatra, the Sister of Alexander the Great, in her stead, with Design, in her Right, to seize the whole Empire.

3683 *Q. How was this Plot discovered?*

A. Antigonus getting Knowledge of it, fled into Greece to Antipater and Craterus, who were then making War against the Æolians, and told them of it; where-

whereupon they clapped up a Peace, got *Ptolemy*, Governor of *Egypt*, into Confederacy with them, and *Mun.* marched to the *Hellespont* to watch his Designs.

Q. In what Manner did Perdiccas act against this Confederacy?

A. He marched into *Egypt* against *Ptolemy*, and *Eumenes* was left to guard the *Asian* Provinces against the other. On this *Antipater* marched to the Assistance of *Ptolemy*, and the other two coming to a Battle, *Eumenes* gained an entire Victory, and *Craterus* was slain.

Q. What Success had Perdiccas in Egypt against Ptolemy?

A. Having unfortunately endeavoured to pass a Branch of the *Nile*, he had 1000 of his Men drowned in the Attempt, and many more devoured by the Crocodiles of that River, which provoked the *Macedonians* that followed him, and they rose in a Mutiny, and slew him in his Camp.

Q. Who succeeded Perdiccas in the Guardianship of Philip?

A. *Antipater*, who made a new Partition of the Provinces of the Empire, and *Seleucus* had the Government of *Babylon* conferr'd on him. This Year *Jaddua* the High-Priest of the *Jews* being dead, *Onias* his Son succeeded in that Office.

Q. How did Antipater carry on the War against Eumenes?

A. He sent against him *Antigonus*, who gave him Battle in *Cappadocia*, in which *Eumenes* lost the Victory, with 8000 of his Men, and was shut up in the Castle 3684 of *Nora*, where he endured a whole Year's Siege.

Q. Which Way did Ptolemy take to enlarge his Power?

A. He resolved to invade *Syria*, *Phœnicia*, and *Judea*, which in the first Partition were granted to *Laomedon*, one of *Alexander's* Captains, and having vanquish'd and taken him Prisoner, he made himself Master of all those Provinces.

Q. Lu

Anno Q. In what Manner did Ptolemy deal with the
Mun. Jews?

W A. He did at first deal very hardly with them, and carried 100,000 of them Captives into Egypt; but having brought *Cyrene* and *Lybia* under him, he placed several of them there, from whom were descended the *Cyrenian Jews*, of whom was *Simon*, that bore *Christ's* Cross at his Crucifixion.

Q. How long did Antipater hold his Guardianship of the Kings?

3685 A. Being worn out with Age, he died at *Macedonia*, and appointed *Polysperchon*, the eldest of *Alexander's* Captains then remaining, to take his Trust, which *Cassander* his Son resenting, seized as many Places as he could within the Verge of his Government, both in *Greece* and *Macedon*, and purposed no less than the dispossessing him of all the rest, and sent to *Ptolemy* and *Antigonus*, to engage on his Side in this Design.

Q. Did these two come into his Measures?

A. With a View only to their own Interest, for the Aim of *Antigonus* was to possess himself of all *Asia*; accordingly he drove *Arideus* out of his Government of the *Lesser Phrygia* and the *Hellaspont*, and *Clitus* out of that of *Lydia*; but his greatest Difficulty was to master *Eumenes*, who had made his Escape from the Castle of *Nora*, and received a Commission from *Polysperchon*, constituting him Captain General of all *Lesser Asia*, and commanding him to make War against *Antigonus*.

Q. What other Changes happened in Macedonia, on the Death of Antipater?

3688 A. *Olympias*, the Mother of *Alexander*, having formerly fled out of *Macedonia* with *Alexander* her Grandson, and *Roxana* his Mother, for fear of *Antipater*, now after his Death were returned, and having gotten the Power of the Kingdom into her Hands, put *Philip* the Nominal King to Death, and *Roxana's* Son alone bore the Title of King?

Q. How

Q. How went on the War between Antigonus and Eumenes? *Anno Mun.*

A. This Year they had several Encounters, and the Campaign ended in *Eumenes's* Favour; the next they came to a decisive Battle, wherein *Eumenes* had the Victory, but *Antigonus* the Advantage.

Q. How came that to pass?

A. The Battle being fought in a sandy Field, they raised such a Dust as there was no seeing any Thing at the least Distance, of which *Antigonus* taking the Advantage, sent out a Party of Horse, which carried off all the Baggage of *Eumenes*, before they could be perceived.

Q. What great Advantage was gain'd by this?

A. When *Eumenes's* Soldiers were returned from the Pursuit of the Enemy, finding all their Baggage with their Wives and Children carried off, they turned all their Rage upon the General, seized and bound him, and sold him to *Antigonus*, who caused him to be put to Death in Prison, and then all went over to him. This absolutely determin'd the War, and thus perished the wisest and the gallantest Man of the Age in which he liv'd.

Q. Did the War of Antigonus end on Eumenes's Death?

A. No: *Seleucus*, who had fled from *Babylon*, being got safe into *Egypt*, so effectually represented the formidable Power of *Antigonus* to *Ptolemy*, as he did also to *Lyfmachus* and *Cassander*, by Messengers, that he drew them all Three into a League against him.

Q. What Success had Antigonus against this Confederacy?

A. He soon dispossessed *Ptolemy* of *Syria*, *Phenicia*, and *Judea*; but finding, while he was intent upon these Affairs, *Cassander* grew upon him in *Lesser Asia*, he marched thither with one Part of his Army, and left *Demetrius* his Son to defend *Syria*, &c. with the other Part against *Ptolemy*.

Q. What

Anno Q. What Advantages did Ptolemy gain over Deme-
Mun. trius in the Absence of Antigonus?

W A. He reduced the Island of Cyprus, gained a great Victory over him at Gaza, after which he recovered the Countries he had been dispossessed of, but he lost them all again soon after by the Defeat of Cilles, one of his Generals, and then retreated into Egypt, carrying with him most of the Riches, and a great Number of the Inhabitants of the Country.

Q. What Part did Seleucus act in this War against Antigonus?

3693 A. During the late Successes of Ptolemy, he obtain'd of him 1000 Foot and 300 Horses, and marched with them to recover Babylon; with so small a Force did he undertake so great an Enterprize, and succeeded in it. From this retaking of Babylon by Seleucus, began the famous Era of the Seleucidae, made use of all over the East by Heathens, Jews, Christians, and Mahometans.

Q. Did not Antigonus endeavour to drive Seleucus from Babylon?

3694 A. He sent Demetrius thither with an Army to recover that Province, but he returned without Success, for the Hearts of the People were firmly united to Seleucus, and his Interest. This Year Cassander slew Alexander Aegus and Roxana his Mother; but Ptolemy continues to reckon the Year of his Reign as if he was alive, till those who had divided the Empire of Alexander among them, declared themselves Kings. This Year also Epicurus began to publish his impious Philosophy.

Q. Did Ptolemy renew the War against Antigonus?

A. Yes, and divested him of several Cities which he before held in the maritime Parts of Asia, and recovered the Provinces of Lybia and Cyrene on the Death of Ophellas, who was slain by Agathocles, King of Sicily.

Q. Where

Q. Where was Demetrius during these Successes of Anno Ptolemy ? Mun.

A. He was gone to Athens to expel thence the Garrison of Cassander, and depress his Power in those Parts, which having fully effected by driving Demetrius Phalareus out of that City, he returned again to his Father, who immediately sent him with a great Fleet and Army to dispossess Ptolemy of the Island of Cyprus. 3698

Q. How long had Demetrius Phalareus governed Athens under Cassander ?

A. Ten Years, and never were the Athenians under a more just Government, of which being now dispossessed he returned to Cassander, and after his Death went into Egypt to Ptolemy.

Q. What Success had Demetrius in his Descent upon Cyprus ?

A. It brought on a Fight at Sea between the contending Princes, in which Demetrius having obtained the Victory, Ptolemy was forced to take his Flight back into Egypt with eight Ships only, whereon the whole Island of Cyprus, with all the Forces, Shipping, and Magazines, Ptolemy had therein, fell into his Hands. Antigonus on the News of this Victory assumed the Title of King, and wore a Crown.

Q. How did the Egyptians behave towards Ptolemy after his losing the Island of Cyprus ?

A. When they heard what Antigonus had done on that Occasion, because Ptolemy, to whom they bore great Affection, might not be lessened by his Misfortunes, they gave him the like Title ; and Lyfmachus, Cassander, and Seleucus, followed the same Example. 3699

Q. How did Seleucus go on in the Province of Babylon ?

A. He was now grown very great in the East, having slain Nicanor in Battle, who was sent against him by Antigonus, and not only secured unto himself Media, Assyria, and Babylon, but reduced under him also Persia, Bactria, Hyrcania, and all the other Provinces on

Ann on this Side the *Indus*, which *Alexander* had before made *Mun.* himself Master of.

Q. Did *Antigonus* pursue the Blow which *Demetrius* had given *Ptolemy* by invading *Egypt*?

A. Yes, and could gain no Advantage of him, but was forced to return back into *Syria* with Disgrace, having lost great Numbers of his Men at Land, and 3700 many of his Ships at Sea, in this unsuccessful Expedition. Hereon *Ptolemy* wrote to *Lyfimachus*, *Cassander*, and *Seleucus*, of his Success, and they all entered into a League with him against this their common Enemy.

Q. From whence had *Ptolemy* King of *Egypt* the Name of *Soter*?

A. He having saved the City of *Rhodes* from being taken by *Demetrius*, after the *Egyptian* Expedition, they consecrated to him a Grove, and from his Name called it *Ptolemæum*, and paid Divine Honours unto him, and gave him the additional Name of *Soter*, i. e. The Saviour.

Q. How was the War carried on by the four confederated Kings against *Antigonus*?

A. The first Operations of it began on the *Hell-spont*, for *Cassander* staying in *Eur-ope* to make a Stand against *Demetrius* in those Parts, *Lyfimachus* passed the *Hell-spont* with a great Army, and reduced *Phrygia*, *Lydia*, 3702 *Lyconia*, and most of the Countries of the *Propontis* to the River *Meander*, under his Power.

Q. Where was *Antigonus* at this Time?

A. At *Antigonia*, a new City he had built in *Upper Syria*, but on hearing the News of *Lyfimachus*'s Success, he hastened to meet him, and ordered *Demetrius* out of *Greece* to come to his Assistance.

Q. How did *Ptolemy* act on *Antigonus*'s leaving *Syria*?

A. He recovered again all *Phœnicia*, *Judea*, and *Cale-Syria*; in the mean Time the Forces of the confederated Princes being got together, under the Command of *Seleucus* and *Lyfimachus* on one Side, and De-

Demetrius having joined *Antigonus* on the other, Anno the Controversy was soon brought to a decisive *Mun. Issue.* 

Q. Where was this Battle fought?

A. Near a City in *Phrygia* called *Ipsus*, in which *Antigonus* was slain, and *Demetrius* hardly escaped to *Ephesus*.

Q. What followed on the Death of Antigonus?

A. The four confederated Princes divided his Dominions between them, and hereby the whole Empire of *Alexander* became parted, and settled into four Kingdoms, and these were the four Horns of the *He-Goat*, *Dan*, viii. which grew up after the breaking off 3704 the first Horn, which was *Alexander*, *ib.* This Year *Onias*, first of that Name, *High-Priest* of the *Jews*, being dead, was succeeded by *Simon* his Son, called the *Just*.

Q. What did Seleucus set about after this Victory over Antigonus?

A. He built several Cities in *Upper Syria*, (*viz.*) *Antioch* and *Antigonia*; and on the River *Orontes*, *Seleucia*, *Apamia*, and *Laodicea*, &c. To the City of *Antioch*, *Daphne* was reckoned a Suburb about 4 or 5 Miles from it; here *Seleucus* planted a Grove, which was ten Miles in Compass, and in the Middle of it built a Temple, and consecrated them both to *Apollo* and *Diana*. This was a Place where the Inhabitants resorted for their Pleasures, for it had in it delicious Fountains, and Rivulets of the best Water, most pleasant Walks of *Cyprus* Trees, and the purest Air, and every Thing else that Nature, improved by all the Arts of Luxury, could afford; for whatsoever could any Way administer to a voluptuous Enjoyment, was here to be had in the utmost Excess, which made it so infamous, that, *Daphnicis moribus vivere*, grew into a Proverb, to express an immodest and dissolute Life.

Q. How did Lyfimachus strengthen himself in his Kingdom?

A. He

Anno A. He made a strict Alliance with *Ptolemy*, took
Mun. Arfinoe one of his Daughter's to Wife, and married a-
 nother of them to *Agathocles* his Son; *Seleucus* follow-
 3701 ing his Example, contracted the like Alliance with *De-*
metrius, and married his Daughter *Stratonice*, Niece to
Cassander.

Q. How long did *Cassander* govern *Macedon*?

A. Nineteen Years; on his Death a great Contest arising
 between *Antipater* and *Alexander*, his two Sons, about
 3707 the Succession, the former slew his Mother *Stratonice*
 on the Occasion, and the latter called in *Demetrius* to
 his Assistance, to be revenged on him for this horrid
 Fact; but he fled into *Thrace*, and soon after perished
 3710 in Banishment.

Q. How did *Demetrius* and *Alexander* agree after
 this?

A. *Demetrius* slew him at an Entertainment, where
Alexander intended to have slain him, and thereon got
 the Kingdom of *Macedon* in his stead. By the Death
 of *Thessalonice* and her two Sons, the Royal Family of
Philip King of *Macedon* was utterly extirpated. About
 3711 this Time *Seleucus* built *Seleucia* on the *Tygris*, forty
 Miles distant from *Babylon*; he built many other
 Cities in *Greater* and *Lesser Asia*, 16 of which he call'd
Antioch, 9 *Seleucia*, 6 *Laodicea*, 3 *Apamea*, and 1
Stratonicea, in all which he planted the *Jews*, giving
 them equal Privileges and Immunities with the *Greeks*
 and *Macedonians*. *Simon the Just*, High-Priest of the
Jews, dying after he had been nine Years in that Of-
 fice, left behind him a Son called *Onias*, but he being
 an Infant and incapable of succeeding, *Eleazar* the
 Brother of *Simon* was substituted in his stead. This
Simon the Just finished the Canon of the Old Testament
 after *Ezra*, by adding the two Books of *Chronicles*,
Ezra, *Nehemiah*, *Esther*, and *Malachi*.

CHAP. XII.

Demetrius driven out of Macedonia, taken Prisoner by Seleucus; Ptolemy Ceraunus, his Ingratitude; Serapis, a new God of the Egyptians; Antiochus Soter; Zipætes; Nicomedes; Pyrrhus; The Gauls enter Asia, Hungary, Thrace, and Macedonia; Origin of the Galatians; Of the Septuagint Version of the Scriptures; &c.

WHEN Demetrius had settled his Affairs in Greece *Annus* and Macedon, did he endeavour to recover his *Mun.* Father's Empire in Asia?

A. He made great Preparations for that Purpose 3717 both by Sea and Land, which alarmed *Ptolemy, Seleucus,* and *Lysimachus*, who all entered into a Confederacy against him, and drew in *Pyrrhus* King of *Epirus* to join with them; then invaded *Macedonia* in two Places, while *Demetrius* was absent in *Greece*, providing for his *Asian* Expedition.

Q. Did this News draw him back again into *Macedonia*?

A. Before he could arrive, *Pyrrhus* had taken *Berea*, a great City there, where many of *Demetrius's* Soldiers had their Families. This News no sooner got into the Army, but they declaring they would return Home to defend their Friends, revolted to *Pyrrhus*, and made him their King, on which *Demetrius* fled in the Disguise of a private Soldier into *Greece*.

Q. What Course did he take on his Return into *Greece*?

A. He left the Care of all he had in those Parts to *Antigonus* his Son, and with about 11000 Men went on

L

Board

Anno Board his Fleet, and sailed into *Asia* in a desperate Man. Manner to try his Fortune.

W. Q. What was the Event of this bold Enterprize?

A. On his Arrival at *Miletus*, he took that City, and there married *Ptolemais*, the Daughter of *Ptolemy*, who was brought to him thither, by her Mother *Euridice*: Of this Marriage was born *Demetrius*, who afterwards reigned in *Cyrene*.

Q. Whither did *Demetrius* the Father, march from *Miletus*?

A. He invaded *Caria* and *Lydia*, and took many Cities from *Lyfmachus* in those Provinces, much augmented his Forces with new Recruits, and at length made himself Master of *Sardis*; but on the coming of *Agathocles*, the Son of *Lyfmachus* against him, he was forced to quit all again, and flee to *Tarsus*, a Town belonging to *Seleucus*, and pray Relief of that Prince.

Q. Did *Seleucus* commiserate his Condition, or take any Compassion of him?

3718 A. At first he ordered him and his Forces to be furnished with all Things necessary, but afterwards being put in Mind of his Valour and undaunted Boldness, he resolved to crush him, and accordingly marched his Army against him, obliged him to surrender, and carried him to the *Syrian Chersonesus* near *Laodicea*, where he kept him Prisoner till he died.

Q. How long did *Demetrius* live in Confinement?

A. Above three Years, during which Time *Seleucus* often assured him, that as soon as *Antiochus* and *Stratonice* returned to Court, the Articles of his Restoration should be settled by them to his Content.

Q. Who was this *Stratonice*?

A. She was Daughter of *Demetrius*, and had been first married to *Seleucus*, but by an unparalell'd Example became the Wife of *Antiochus* his Son.

Q. By what Means did this come to pass?

A. *Stratonice* being a very beautiful Lady, *Antiochus* fell in Love with her, but not daring to own his Passion, grew desperately sick; *Erasistratus*, an eminent Greek Physician,

Physician, had the Care of him, who soon found out *Antiochus* his Distemper; and the next Time *Seleucus* enquired of *Antiochus* his Health, told him his Disease was Love, and because he could not have the Person beloved, he must die. The King surprized, asked why he could not? Because, said the Physician, she is my Wife, and I cannot part with her. How, reply'd the King, not part with your Wife to save my beloved Son's Life? How then can you be my Friend? Sir, said the Physician, make it your own Case; would you part with *Stratonice* the Safety of your Son put upon that Issue? To which he answered, I would gladly part with any Thing for his Recovery. On this the whole Secret was discovered, and *Stratonice* easily prevail'd upon to take the young Prince for her Husband instead of the old King, who was given him to Wife after she had born Children to his Father. They were crowned thereon King and Queen of *Upper Asia*, and sent thither when *Demetrius* was in Confinement. From this incestuous Marriage sprung all that Race of *Syrian Kings*, which so grievously persecuted God's People in *Judah* and *Jerusalem*. Soon after this *Ptolemy Soter* died.

Q. Who was his next Successor?

A. *Ptolemy Philadelphus*, one of his Sons by *Berenice*, but he had several other Sons, one of which was *Ptolemy* surnamed *Ceraunus*, i. e. *Thunderer*, who being born to him by *Euridice* the Daughter of *Antipater*, was the eldest of the two, and expected the Crown as due to him by Vertue of his Birth-right.

Q. How did he behave himself on the Preference of his younger Brother before him?

A. He fled first to *Lysimachus*, whose Son *Agathocles* had married his Sister *Lysandra*; but after his Death he went to *Seleucus*, who received him with great Kindness, which he repaid with the most villainous Treachery. About this Time the Image of *Serapis* was brought out of *Pontus* to *Alexandria*.

Anno Q. What are you told concerning this new God of the
 Muzi. Egyptians being first introduced?

W A. Ptolemy Soter busying himself in fortifying and
 adorning the City of *Alexandria*, there appeared to him
 in a Vision of the Night, a young Man of great Beauty,
 and more than human Shape, who commanded him to
 send to *Pontus* to fetch from thence his Image to *Alex-*
andria, promising him, that his doing this should make
 that City famous and happy; and on his saying this
 ascended up into Heaven in a bright Flame of Fire out
 of his Sight.

Q. What Advice did Ptolemy first take about this
 Matter?

A. He called together the *Egyptian* Priests, but they
 being wholly ignorant of *Pontus*, could give him no
 Answer concerning it; whereon consulting *Timotheus*
 an *Athenian*, then at *Alexandria*, he learnt from him,
 that in *Pontus* there was a City call'd *Sinope*, not far from
 which was a Temple of *Jupiter*, which had his Image
 in it, with another of a Woman standing by him,
 which was taken to be *Proserpina*. But other Matters
 putting this out of Ptolemy's Head, he thought no more
 of it, till the Vision appear'd to him again in a more
 terrible Manner, threatening Destruction to him and
 his Kingdom, if his Commands were not obey'd.

Q. What was done on the Appearance of this second
 Vision?

A. Ptolemy being exceedingly terrified, sent immedi-
 ately Ambassadors to the King of *Sinope* to obtain the
 Image: They being ordered in their Way to consult
Apollo at *Delphos*, were commanded by him to bring
 away the Image of his Father, but leave that of his
 Sister. When they came to *Sinope*, they were not able to
 obtain what they were sent hither for; but after some
 Time these People being grievously oppressed by a Fa-
 mine, were content on Ptolemy's relieving them with a
 Fleet of Corn, to part with their God for it: Thus
 the Image was brought to *Alexandria*, and set up in one
 of the Suburbs of that City, where it was worshipped
 by

by the Name of *Serapis*, and a while after a very famous Temple was erected to it, called the *Serapeum*, which did in the Magnificence and Ornaments of its Building, exceed all other Edifices in the World.

Q. The Tower or Light-house of Pharos being finished in this Year, give some Account of it?

3720

A. It has been reckoned one of the seven Wonders of the World, and was a large four square Pile, built of white Marble, of a great Height, which had always Fires maintained on the Top of it for the Use of Seamen, with this Inscription, KING *PTOLEMY* TO THE GODS, THE SAVIOURS, FOR THE BENEFIT OF THOSE WHO PASS BY SEA.

Q. Where was this Tower built?

A. In the Island of *Pharos*, over-against *Alexandria*.

Q. How much is it said to have cost building?

A. Eight hundred Talents, which Sum if computed by *Attic* Talents, amounts to 165,000 *l.* of our Sterling Money; but if by *Alexandrian* Talents, to as much more.

Q. Was not Ptolemy Soter the Founder of the Museum, or College of learned Men, for the improving of Philosophy, and other useful Arts; as also of the Library at Alexandria, which grew afterwards to such a vast Bulk?

A. Yes, for at his Death he left in it 100,000 Volumes; and those that reigned after him added still more to them, till at length they amounted to 700,000 Volumes.

Q. What was their Method in collecting these Books?

A. They seized all the Books that were by any Greek or other Foreigner brought into Egypt, and sending them to the Museum, caused them to be transcrib'd, then sent the Copies to the Owners, but kept the Originals to be laid up in the Library.

Q. How long did this Library continue in its great Fame and Use at Alexandria?

Ann. Till the Year of our Lord 642, when it was finally destroyed by the Saracens, on their making themselves Masters of that City.

Q. Who was the President of this Museum, and had the Government of the Library?

A. Demetrius the Phalerian.

Q. Ptolemy Soter being dead, and only two of Alexander's Captains, Lyfimachus and Seleucus, surviving, did they make War on each other?

3721 A. Yes, and thereby opened a Way to both their Destructions.

Q. What was the Occasion of this Quarrel?

A. After Lyfimachus had married his Son Agathacles to Cassandra Ptolemy's Daughter, he took another of them, call'd Arfinoe, to Wife himself, and had several Children by her. Hereon great Emulation happened between the two Sisters, to secure to themselves the Succession at the Death of Lyfimachus.

Q. Were these two Sisters by the same Parents?

3723 A. They had different Mothers, which conduced to heighten the Contention between them, for Lyfandra was born of Euridice and Arfinoe of Berenice; On Ptolemy Ceraunus coming to the Court of Lyfimachus, who was own Brother to Lyfandra, Arfinoe feared his Conjunction with Agathacles and his Sister might overpower her, therefore accused Agathacles to the King, and had him put to Death. Hence Lyfandra with her

Children and Brother Ceraunus went over to Seleucus, and persuaded him to this War, wherein Lyfimachus was vanquish'd and slain.

Q. In what Manner did Ptolemy Ceraunus behave himself to Seleucus after this and all his former Favours?

A. The wicked Traitor having no Sense of Gratitude, conspired against his Benefactor, and basely murdered him as he was going to restore him to his Father's Kingdom; and after this killed Arfinoe's two Sons, and sent her into Exilement.

Q. How

Q. How long did Ptolemy Ceraunus reign in Macedon Anno
after all these Wickednesses? *Mun.*

A. The next Year, after waging War against the
Gauls, who had invaded Macedonia, he was taken Pri-
soner in Battle, and torn by them in Pieces, which was 3725
a Death he justly deserved.

Q. Whither did Antiochus go after the Death of
Ceraunus?

A. To her Brother Ptolemy Philadelphus, King of
Egypt, who falling in Love with her, took her to
Wife.

Q. Who succeeded Seleucus in the Empire of Asia?

A. Antiochus, surnamed Soter, his Son, by a Persian
Daughter of Artabazus, a Persian Lady.

Q. What Wars did he engage in?

A. As soon as he had settled his Affairs in the East,
he sent Patrocles, one of his Generals, with an Army
into Lesser Asia against the Heracleans, a Colony of
the Greeks; but Matters between them being made up,
he turned all his Force against the Bithyrians, by whom
he and his Army were all cut off.

Q. Who was King of Bithynia at this Time?

A. Zipoetes, who died with the Joy of this Victory,
and was succeeded by his eldest Son Nicomedes, from
whom were descended the Bithynian Kings, of whom
we have so frequent Mention in the Roman Histories.

Q. What Method did Nicomedes take to secure himself
in his Kingdom?

A. He had three Brothers, two of which he caused
to be cut off, but the Youngest called Zipoetes escaped,
and maintained a long War with him.

Q. Did not Antiochus endeavour to be revenged on
him for the Death of Patrocles and the Loss of his
Army?

A. Yes, and call'd in the Gauls to his Assistance, and
it was on this Occasion, that the Gauls first passed into
Asia.

Q. Relate the History of this Expedition of these bar-
barous People.

Anno A. The next Year after *Pyrrhus's* first passing into *Min. Italy*, the *Gauls* being over-stock'd at Home, sent out a vast Number of their People to seek for new Habitations.

Q. How did they divide themselves?

A. Into three Companies, under three Commanders; the first Company under *Brennus* and *Acichorius* marched into *Pannonia*, now called *Hungary*; the second under the Command of *Cerethrius*, went into *Thrace*; the third under *Belgius*, invaded *Illyrium* and *Macedonia*.

Q. By which of these was *Ptolemy Ceraunus* slain?

A. By the last, who after this Victory having separated themselves to plunder the Country, *Sosthenes* a *Macedonian* cut a vast Number of them off, and forced the rest to retreat; whereon *Brennus* and his Company came thither in his stead.

Q. What Success had *Brennus* in his Expedition against *Sosthenes*?

A. The 20,000 of his Men deserted on his March from *Pannonia* into *Macedonia* and *Greece*, he proceeded directly forwards, and having received new Recruits from *Gallia*, and raised others among the *Illyrians*, he over-power'd *Sosthenes* with his Numbers, ravaged the whole Country, then passed on to the Streights of *Thermopylae* to enter into *Greece*.

Q. Was he not opposed here by the *Grecians*?

A. Yes, for some Time, till he was shewn the Way over the Mountains where *Xerxes* had passed before, and then the *Grecians* retir'd, and *Brennus* marched the Gross of his Army towards *Delphos*, to plunder the Temple of that City; but there he met with a wonderful Defeat.

Q. In what Manner was that?

8726 A. On his approaching the Place, there happened a terrible Storm of Thunder, Lightning, and Hail, and at the same Time a terrible Earthquake, which overwhelmed his Men by Hundreds; the *Greeks* also who were now come together from all Parts to defend their Temple, slew great Numbers, till at length by Famine, Cold,

Cold, Sickness, and the Sword of their Enemies, not so much as one Man escaped.

Q. What became of that Part of Brennus's Army which deserted?

A. They marched into *Thrace* under *Leonorus* and *Lutarus*, two prime Leaders, and joined those whom *Cerethrius* had led thither before, seized *Byzantium* and the Western Coasts of the *Propontis*, and made all the adjacent Parts tributary to them.

Q. Where did they settle at last?

A. Having returned into *Asia*, they entered themselves into the Service of *Nicomedes*, who having, by their Assistance conquered *Zipetes* his Brother, he assigned them that Part of *Lesser Asia* to dwell in which from them was afterwards called by some *Gallo-Græcia*, by others *Galatia*; and from these People were descended those *Galatians* to whom *St. Paul* wrote one of his *Canonical Epistles*. 3727

Q. How long did those Gauls under Cerethrius remain in Thrace?

A. Afterwards making War upon *Antigonus Gonatus*, who on the Death of *Sosthenes* reigned in *Macedonia*, they were all cut off and destroyed by him. Thus ended this terrible Inundation of barbarous People which threatned *Macedonia* and all *Greece* with no less than an absolute Destruction. Within the Compass of this Year that *Greek Translation* of the *Hebrew Scriptures*, which we call the *Septuagint*, was made.

Q. Why is that Version called the Septuagint?

A. From a fabulous History written concerning it under the Name of *Aristæus*.

Q. Who was this Person?

A. He is said to have been a prime Officer in the Guards of *Ptolemy Philadelphus*, at the Time when this Affair was transacted.

Q. What Account did Aristæus give of this Work?

A. He says, *Ptolemy Philadelphus* King of *Egypt* being intent on making a great Library at *Alexandria*, committed the Care of this Matter to *Demetrius Phalareus*, a noble *Athenian*, then living at his Court, directing him to

And procure from all Nations whatsoever Books were of *Man*. Note among them. *Demetrius* in the Search being informed of the Book of the Law of *Moses* among the *Jews*, acquainted the King hereof, whereon he signified his Pleasure that the Book should be sent for from *Jerusalem*, with Interpreters from the same Place to render it into *Greek*; on this Occasion King *Ptolemy* published a Decree for the Release of all the *Jewish* Captives in *Egypt*, and sent *Andreas* and *Aristeus*, the pretended Author of this History, with vast Presents, and a Letter written to *Eleazar*, the High-Priest of the *Jews* at *Jerusalem*, to send from thence a true Copy of the *Hebrew* Original, and with it six out of each of the 12 Tribes of *Israel*, to translate it. On their Coming to *Jerusalem* they were received with great Respects, and having received from the High-Priest a true Copy of the Law of *Moses*, all written in Golden Letters, and six Elders out of every Tribe, in all Seventy-two Persons, to make a Version of it into the *Greek* Language, they returned to *Alexandria*, and in 72 Days performed the whole Work; and according to *Aristeus*, *Demetrius* wrote it down.

Q. Has this Story been any farther improv'd since his Time?

A. *Josephus* has added to it, by making distinct Cells for the Interpreters, in which, each being shut up by himself, they made distinct Versions, but all agreed together to a Word, on comparing what each had done; but the Contradictions, Uncertainties, and various Accounts of this Story, plainly prove that what has been delivered to us on this Matter by *Aristeus*, *Philo*, *Justin Martyr*, and their Followers, is all Fiction and Romance.

Q. Thus far having given an Account of what is related by some of the Ancients concerning this Version, now lay down what appears to be the Truth of the whole Matter.

A. *Alexander* on his building *Alexandria* brought a great many *Jews* thither to plant that City, and *Ptolemy Soter* on his Death having fixed the Seat of his Government in that Place, brought thither many more of this Nation, where having granted unto them the same Pri-

Privileges with the *Macedonians* and other *Greeks*, their *Anno*
 daily Intercourse necessitated them to learn and con- *Mun.*
 stantly use the *Greek Language*, which accustoming
 themselves to, soon made them forget their own; and
 therefore not understanding the *Hebrew* nor the *Chaldee*
Language, they had the *Law of Moses* translated into
Greek, that this Version might serve for the same Pur-
 pose in *Alexandria* and *Egypt*, as the *Chaldee Paraphrase*
 afterwards did in *Jerusalem* and *Judea*; and this was
 the true Cause of the making of that *Greek Version*
 which hath from the Fable of *Aristeus* been called the
Septuagint.

Hebrew Original, and with it fix out of each of the 12
 Copies of that Version to translate it. On their coming
 to Jerusalem they were received with great Respect, and

CHAP. XIII.

The Rise of the Roman Grandeur; King of
Egypt sends Ambassadors to Rome; Ro-
mans return the Compliment; Behaviour of
those Ambassadors; Antigonus Gonatus takes
Athens; Kingdom of Pergamus erected;
Of the Sadduces; Berosus; Apame;
Coma Berenices; Ptolemy Philadelphus;
His magnificent Buildings; Library; Im-
mense Wealth; Antiochus Hierax; Par-
thian Empire founded; Colossus of Rhodes;
Ptolemy Evergetes; Ptolemy Philopater;
Battle of Raphia; Battle of Hannibal at
the Lake of Thralimenus; &c.

How long did Pyrrhus King of Epirus continue the Anno
War in Italy; Six Years; but now the Romans having forced *Man.*
him to return Home with Disappointment, their Names *3730*
L. 6 *began*

Anne began to grow of great Fame among foreign Nations, *Mun.* and *Ptolemy Philadelphus* sent Ambassadors to desire their Friendship.

Q. How did the Romans accept of this kind Message from so great a King?

3731 *A. They returned the like Respects the next Year after, and sent a solemn Embassy into Egypt.*

Q. Who were these Ambassadors?

A. Fabius Gurges, Cn. Fabius Pictor, and Q. Ogulinus.

Q. What was their Conduct in this Employment?

A. They put off every Thing from themselves that might tend to their own proper Interest.

Q. What Examples have they left of this Self-Denial?

A. King Ptolemy having invited them to Supper with him, presented them with Crowns of Gold, which they accepted of for the Sake of the Honour done them; but next Morning they crowned with them the Statues of the King which stood in the public Places of the City.

Q. Have you any more Instances of this Nature?

A. Yes, on their taking Leave the King presented them with very valuable Gifts, which they accepted that they might not disgust him by the Refusal; but as soon as they were returned to Rome, they delivered them all into the public Treasury before they appeared in the Senate to give an Account of their Embassy.

Q. How long did Pyrrhus reign in Epirus?

3736 *A. He was killed this Year in an Attempt he made upon the City of Argus. After his Death Antigonus Gonatas King of Macedon took Athens.*

Q. Who was King of Pergamus at this Time?

3741 *A. Philaretus, an Eunuch, who died this Year; he served Docimus one of the Captains of Antigonus, and on his Revolt from that Prince to Lyfimachus, passed with him in the same Service; Lyfimachus finding him*

a Person of great Capacity, made him his Treasurer, *Anno* and put the City of *Pergamus* into his Hands, which *Mum.* he secured to himself, and founded that Kingdom.

Q. Who succeeded Philaretus?

A. Eumenes his Brother's Son.

Q. What other remarkable Occurrences happened this Year?

A. The first Punic War began therein between the Romans and Carthaginians, which lasted 40 Years, and towards the End of the same Year died Antigonus Socho, who was President of the Sanhedrim at Jerusalem, and had been Preacher of the Jewish Law in the prime Divinity School from the Death of Simon the Just, who was the last of those that were called the Men of the Great Synagogue.

Q. What was the Difference between the Presidents of the Sanhedrim, and the Men of the Great Synagogue?

A. These taught the Scriptures only to the People, those who succeeded after them added the Traditions of the Elders to the Holy Scriptures, and taught them both to their Scholars, and obliged the Observance of one as well as the other, as if both had equally proceeded from Mount Zion.

Q. What were these last called?

A. The Tanaim, or Mishnical Doctors, the first of whom was Antigonus Socho; he was succeeded by Joseph the Son of Joazer, and Joseph the Son of John; the first of these was President of the Sanhedrim, and the other Vice-President. In the Time of this Antigonus began the Sect of the Sadduces.

Q. Why were they called Sadduces, and what were their Tenets?

A. They had their Name from Sadoc, the first Founder of them, who was one of the Scholars of Antigonus; he taught that there was no Resurrection, nor future State, but that all the Rewards which God gave to those that served him, were in this Life only.

Q. What

Annals Q. What have you of Nicomedes, King of Bithynia?

3742 A. This Year he built a new City where before stood, and called it *Nicomedia*, of which frequent Mention is made in the Histories of the latter Roman Empire.

Q. How did Eumenes secure himself in the Kingdom of Pergamus after the Death of Philetærus?

3743 A. Antiochus Soter thought to possess himself of his Territories, but Eumenes overthrew him in Battle near Sardis, and thereby not only secured himself in the Possession of what his Uncle had left him, but also augmented it.

Q. Where did Antiochus go after this Defeat?

A. He returned back to Antioch, and there put to Death one of his Sons who had raised some Disturbance in his Absence, made the other who was named Antiochus King, and died soon after.

Q. Of whom was this his Son Antiochus born?

A. Of Stratonice, who had been first his Mother-in-Law, and afterwards his Wife, as hath been above related. On his coming to the Crown he took to Wife Laodice, his Sister by the same Father, and afterwards took the Name of Theus, i. e. Divine.

Q. Who first gave him this Name?

A. The Milesians, on his delivering them from the Tyranny of Timarchus, whom he afterwards slew, and for this Reason he was honour'd by them as a God; for the Lemnians had before consecrated his Father and Grandfather to be Gods, and built Temples to them, and the Smyrnians did the same for Stratonice his Mother. In this Reign liv'd Berosus the famous Babylonian Historian.

Q. How did Ptolemy employ himself during his Cassion from War?

A. He was very intent to advance the Riches of his Kingdom, and contriving how to bring all the Trade of the East that was by Sea into it.

Q. By

Q. By what Method did he manage this Project? *Ann*

A. He built a City on the Western Side of the Red Sea, as far down as the Confines of Ethiopia, from whence he could set out his Shipping for the better carrying on of this profitable Trade.

Q. What was this City call'd?

A. Berenice, from the Name of his Mother, but not having a good Harbour, Myos-Hormis in the Neighbourhood was found to be more convenient; and by the Situation of this Port the Tyrians were depriv'd, and this Trade became fixed at Alexandria, where it continued 1700 Years, as above related.

Q. Did not Magas, King of Cyrene and Lybia, propose to marry his only Daughter Berenice to King Ptolemy his Brother's eldest Son, and to give with her the Reversion of his Kingdoms, about this Time?

A. Yes, and Peace was made between them on these Terms; but Magas dying before the Treaty was executed, Apame his Wife sent into Macedonia to Demetrius, half Brother of King Antigonus Gonatas, making him the same Proposals. 3747

Q. Did Demetrius accept of this Offer and Invitation?

A. Yes, but on his Arrival there, Apame fell in Love with him herself, which Demetrius complying with, occasioned the Ministers and Soldiers to conspire against him, and Berenice having led them to the Door of her Mother's Bedchamber, they slew him in her Bed.

Q. What became of Apame and Berenice after this?

A. Apame was sent into Syria to King Antiochus Thers her Brother, and Berenice went into Egypt, and married the Son of King Ptolemy.

Q. Was not the Death of Demetrius, and the Return of Apame, attended with a War between Ptolemy and Antiochus?

A. There

Anno Mun. A. There was certainly a War commenced on this Occasion between those two Kings, but the Successes of it on either Side are not recorded in History, only it is said that while *Antiochus* was engaged in it, many Com-motions and Revolts happened in the East, and Peace was made between them.

Q. What were the Terms of this Peace?

A. That *Antiochus*, divorcing *Laodice*, his former Wife, should marry *Berenice* the Daughter of *Ptolemy*, and make her his Queen instead of the other: This Agreement being ratify'd on both Sides, *Ptolemy* sail'd with his Daughter to *Selucia*, where having met *Antiochus*, the Marriage was celebrated with great Solemnity, according to the Prophecy of *Daniel*, chap. xi. ver. 56.

Q. Did *Ptolemy* collect any Books, Statues, or Pictures, while he was in Asia?

3751 A. He saw there a Statue of *Diana* in one of her Temples, which pleased him, and desiring it of *Antiochus*, carried it with him into Egypt.

Q. Was not this Statue sent back again into Syria at the Request of *Arfinoe*?

A. She falling sick soon after, dreamt that *Diana* appear'd to her, and told her, the Cause of her Illness was, *Ptolemy's* taking away her Statue from the Temple where it had been consecrated to her: Hence it was replaced in that Temple again, and many Gifts and Oblations were offered, to appease the Wrath of the Goddess.

Q. Did this help the sick Queen?

A. No, she died soon after, to the great Grief of *Ptolemy*, who had built Cities of her Name, and erected Obelisks to her Memory.

Q. Which was the most remarkable Project he formed on this Occasion?

A. His attempting to erect a Temple at *Alexandria*, in which it was projected to build a Dome, whose Vault being all arched with Loadstones, should cause an Image of her's made of Steel, there to hang in the Air in the Middle of the Dome by Virtue of their attractive Quality.

Q. Who

Q. Who had the contriving of this wonderful Design? Anna

A. Dinocrates a famous Architect of those Times. Mun.

Q. Did he finish it?

A. Ptolemy, and he both dying, put an End to the Work, so that no Experiment was made what the Loadstone wou'd do in this Case.

Q. How many Children did Ptolemy Philadelphus leave behind him?

A. Two Sons and a Daughter, by his Wife Arsinoe, Daughter of Lysimachus.

Q. How were these Children disposed of?

A. Ptolemy Evergetes, his eldest Son reign'd after him; 3755 the other Son called Lysimachus was put to Death by his Brother for some Insurrection rais'd against him. The Daughter named Berenice, was married to Antiochus Theus King of Syria.

Q. As Ptolemy Philadelphus was a great Collector of Books, was he also a Patron of Learning?

A. Those who were eminent for any sort of Literature, resorted to him from all Parts, and partook of his Bounty.

Q. What celebrated Authors are particularly said to have lived at his Court?

A. Manetho the Egyptian Historian, who dedicated his History to him. Theocritus, Callimachus, Lycophron, and Aratus, four Poets of this Age, whose Works are still remaining, were much in his Favour, and Zeilus the snarling Critic came to his Court, but he hated him for his ill Nature.

Q. What other great Actions are remarked of this Prince?

*A. He had been a great Builder of Cities, Temples, and other publick Edifices, and left behind him so many Monuments of Magnificence, that it afterwards grew into a Proverb, when any Work was erected with more than ordinary sumptuousness, to call it *Philadelphian*.*

Q. Are any of these Cities in being?

A. Only one, which he built on the West Side of the Country of Palestine, has recover'd its old Name,

and

Anno and is called *Acon*, but by the *Turks* at present *Aeri*.
Mun. On the East Side of this Country was that ancient City
 so often mention'd in Scripture by the Name of *Rab-*
bat of the Children of Ammon.

Q. Did he dispossessed of much Riches, after the great Expenses he must have been at?

A. Tho' he had two Fleets in the Mediterranean, and one in the Red-Sea, and constantly maintain'd in pay, an Army of 300,000 Foot, 40,000 Horse, 300 Elephants, and 2000 armed Chariots, and had Arms, &c. for 300,000 more; he left in his Treasury 740,000 Talents of Egypt in ready Money, a prodigious Sum!

Q. How did his Son Euergetes, and his Brother-in-Law Antiochus Theus agree after his Death?

3756 *A. As soon as the King of Syria heard of his Father-in-law's Death, he remov'd Berenice from his Bed, and recall'd Laodice and her Children.*

Q. Did Laodice accept of this Invitation?

A. She came, but knowing the fickle Temper of her Husband, only made use of this Opportunity to secure the Succession of the Crown to her Son, her Children being disinherited by the Articles of Marriage between Antiochus and Berenice.

Q. How did she bring this Design to bear?

A. She first procur'd Antiochus to be poison'd, then put one Artamon, that was very much like him into his Bed, to personate him as sick, concealing his Death till by Orders forg'd in his Name, her eldest Son Seleucus Callinicus was secur'd of the Succession.

Q. What became of Berenice and her Son, after this wicked Scheme had taken Effect?

*A. She being inform'd that Designs were laying to take them both off, fled with her Son to Daphne, and shut herself up in the *Apylin*, built there by Seleucus Nicator.*

Q. How long did she secure herself and Son in this Place?

A. Not long, for Laodice fraudulently circumvented them, and they were soon after both villainously slain, which was foretold by the Prophet Daniel, ch. xi. 6.

Q. Was

Q. Was not the Death of this Queen and her Son reveng'd by Ptolemy? *Ann. Mun.*

A. He, jointly with the Cities of *Lesser Asia*, went with an Army towards *Antioch*, for their Relief, but not arriving till after they were murder'd, he turn'd his Rage against *Seleucus Callinicus*, pass'd the *Euphrates*, brought all under him as far as *Babylon*, and the River *Tygris*, then march'd back into *Egypt*, to suppress a Sedition rais'd there, carrying with him vast Treasures.

Q. To how much did this Plunder amount?

A. To 40,000 Talents, besides Gold and Silver Vessels and Images, to the Number of 2500, among these were many of the *Egyptian* Idols, which *Cambyses* on his conquering *Egypt* had carry'd into *Persia*.

Q. Did Ptolemy restore these to their former Temples?

A. Yes, and hence he had the Name of *Euergetes*, i. e. the Benefactor. This also was foretold by *Daniel*, ch. ix. 7, 8, 9.

Q. On Ptolemy's going on this Expedition, what was done at Home?

A. *Berenice* his Queen made a Vow to consecrate her Hair, (in the fineness of which her chief Beauty consisted) in case he came safe back.

Q. Was she suffer'd to fulfill this Vow on his Return?

A. She wou'd cut it off, and offer'd it up in the Temple which *Ptolemy Philadelphus* had built on the Promontory of *Zephyrum* in *Cyprus*, to his belov'd Wife *Asinoe*, which was call'd the *Zephyrian Venus*.

Q. How long did this Hair continue there?

A. Soon after it was stolen or lost, and *Ptolemy* was much offended at it.

Q. In what manner was his Anger appeased?

A. *Conon* of *Samos*, a flattering Mathematician, being then at *Alexandria*, gave out that this Hair was catch'd up into Heaven, and shew'd him the seven Stars near the Tail of the *Lion*, which he said was the consecrated Hair. Hence *Coma Berenices*, i. e. The Hair of *Berenice*, became one of the Constellations; and is so to this Day.

Q. By

Anno Q. By which Road did Ptolemy return to Egypt from
Mun. the late Expedition?

W A. He made *Jerusalem* in his Way, and there offer'd many Sacrifices to the God of *Israel*, for the Victories he had obtain'd over the King of *Syria*.

Q. How did *Seleucus* carry on the War against *Ptolemy*?

3760 A. He prepar'd a great Fleet to reduce the revolted Cities of *Asia*; but lost it in a Storm, soon after he put to Sea again, and then ran the Hazard of a Battle, in which being overthrown, he lost great Part of his Army.

Q. What Course did he now take for the Restoration of his broken Affairs?

A. He invited *Antiochus* his Brother (who from his rapacious Disposition, was called *Hierax*, i. e. the Hawk) to join him, promising him all the Provinces in *Lesser Asia*, that belonged to the *Syrian Empire*.

Q. Did this Offer prevail with his Brother to come into an Alliance with him?

A. He was then at the Head of an Army in those Provinces, and accepted of the Proposal, with Design only of getting the whole Empire to himself.

Q. After *Seleucus* had received this second Blow from *Ptolemy*, did not the Cities of *Smyrna* and *Magnesia* also enter into a League with him to support his Interest, and Royal Majesty?

A. Yes, and this League engraven on a Marble Column, is now standing in the the Theatre Yard at *Oxford*. It was brought out of *Asia* by *Thomas Earl of Arundel*, in the Reign of *Charles I.* and given to the University by *Henry Duke of Norfolk* in the Reign of *Charles II.* The Greek capital Letters on it are still very legible.

3761 Q. What was done on this Confederacy?

A. The two contending Kings made a Peace for ten Years, but *Seleucus* having promised his Brother all the Provinces of *Lesser Asia*, he persisted in his Demand, and the other in the Refusal, which occasioned a Battle between them.

Q. Which got the Victory?

A. *Antioch*

A. Antiochus Hierax; and Seleucus narrowly escaped Anno with his Life; but the Battle being got chiefly by the Mun. Assistance of the Galatians, which Antiochus had hired: On a Rumour that Seleucus was slain, they plotted his Brother's Death also, reckoning in case he was cut off, all Asia would be theirs.

Q. How did Antiochus escape this Danger?

A. He gave them all the Treasure he had, for the Ransom of his Life.

Q. Was no Advantage made by the neighbouring Princes of this Contention between the two Brothers?

A. Eumenes, King of Pergamus, during this War, over-ran all the Lesser Asia, on the West Side of the Syrian Empire; but soon after died of excessive drinking.

Q. Who reigned King of Pergamus after him?

A. His Cousin German Attalus; yet notwithstanding the Conquests which Eumenes had made in Western Parts of Lesser Asia, and what Theodotus and Arsaces had curtailed from it on the East, the two Brothers still pursued the War, even into Mesopotamia, where, most likely happened the Battle in Babylonia, which Judas Maccabeus mentions, 2. Macc. viii. 20. For by this, or some other Victory, Antiochus was routed and forced to fly to Egypt.

Q. How was he there used by Ptolemy, the professed Enemy of his Family?

A. He kept him confin'd several Years; but at length he made his Escape, and falling in his Way among Thieves, was slain. The next Year Zenodotus, Library Keeper at Alexandria dying, was succeeded by Eratosthenes.

Q. Who was this Eratosthenes?

A. The King invited him from Athens; he was by Birth a Cyrenian, and had been Scholar to Callimachus, and is often quoted as a Person of universal Knowledge by Pliny, Strabo, and others. He left behind him a Catalogue of the Kings from the Reign of Mizraim, to the

Anno the Time of the Trojan War, which is still extant in Mun. Syncellus.

Q. Antiochus being dead, did Seleucus endeavour to reduce those Provinces, which had revolted from him in Lesser Asia?

A. He marched Eastward, but being overthrown by Arsaces, was taken Prisoner. From this Time Arsaces took upon him the Title of King, and founded the Parthian Empire.

Q. Did all the Parthian Kings that succeeded him, take the Name of Arsaces?

A. Yes; in the same Manner as all the Kings of Egypt took the Name of Ptolomy, after Ptolomy Soter, so long as his Race continued.

3778 Q. How went Affairs at Jerusalem at this Time?

A. Onias the High-Priest growing old, and covetous, having neglected to pay the annual Tribute to Ptolomy, he sent Athenion, one of his Court, to demand an immediate Payment of all Arrears, threatening in Case this Message was not comply'd with, to send his Army to dispossess the Jews of their Country.

Q. What Method did Onias take to deliver the People from the Danger which threaten'd them?

A. Joseph, a young Man of great Reputation, and Nephew to Onias, undertook to go to Alexandria and set all right again.

Q. What Success had he in this Embassy?

A. He soon appeased the Wrath of Ptolomy, and was taken into his Favour, and made Receiver-General of the Provinces of Cœle-Syria and Palestine, Phœnicia, Judæa and Samaria.

Q. How long did Seleucus continue Prisoner in Parthia?

3779 A. He this Year dyed. His Wife was Laodice, Sister of Andromachus, one of his Generals: By her he had two Sons and a Daughter; the Daughter was married to Mithridates King of Pontus, who had with her Phrygia in Dower; Seleucus his eldest Son, succeeded him; but being a very weak Prince, he was soon cut off, and Antiochus,

Antiochus his Brother, ascended the Throne, though but *Anno*
fifteen Years old. *Mun.*

Q. How did this minor Prince settle the broken Affairs of his Father's Kingdom?

A. He first made *Molon* and *Alexander* two Brothers, his Governors of *Media*, and *Persia*: All the Provinces of *Lesser Asia*, he committed to the Charge of *Achæus*, who was his Kinsman, and the Son of *Andromachus*.

Q. How did these Governors behave themselves in their respective Provinces, under their young Sovereign?

A. The two Brothers rebelled against him; and *Achæus*, after he had recovered all that *Attalus*, King of *Pergamus* had wrested from the *Syrian* Empire, declared himself King of *Asia*. While these Things were doing, a violent Earthquake happened in the East, which threw down the Walls of *Rhodes*, and also the great *Colossus*, which was one of the seven Wonders in the World.

Q. Give an Account of this Colossus?

A. It was a prodigious Statue of Brass, erected to the *Sun*, 100 Foot in Height, and every Thing else proportionable. Toward the End of this Year dyed *Ptolemy* *Euergetes*, and was succeeded by his Son *Ptolemy* *Philopater*, a most profligate and vicious young Prince. 3782

Q. By what Means did Antiochus suppress the Rebellion of Molon and Alexander?

A. He first sent two of his Generals against them with Part of his Army, and marched himself with the other Part into *Cæle-Syria*, to attempt the Recovery of those Provinces taking the Advantage of *Ptolemy's* Death, and of the Succession of so profligate a Prince. 3783

Q. What remarkable Occurrences happened to him in this Expedition?

A. While he was on this March, there was brought to him to *Seleucia* near *Zeugma*, *Laodice*, the Daughter of *Mithridates*, King of *Pontus*, to be his Wife, which caused his Stay there for some Time, to celebrate the Nuptials; but this Joy was soon interrupted by ill News from his two Generals, who had been defeated by the
two

Anno two Rebels, *Molon* and *Alexander*, and were forced to *Mun.* retire.

W Q. *What was he advised to do on this Occasion?*

A. To march directly to their Assistance, and force the Rebels to a Battle, before they grew to any greater Head.

Q. *Was this Advice followed by the King?*

A. Yes; and he gained a complete Victory over them. Whereon the two Brothers first slew their Mother, then their Wives and Children, and afterwards themselves.

Q. *Did Antiochus renew his Design upon Cæle-Syria, after he had suppressed these Traitors?*

A. He first laid Siege to *Seleucia*, which lay on the Mouth of the River *Orontes*, and was the Sea-port to *Antioch*; and having carried it by a general Assault, drove the *Egyptians* out; then halted into *Cæle-Syria*, being invited thither by *Theodotus*, *Ptolemy's* Governor of that Province, with offer of putting the whole Country into his Hands.

Q. *What were the Advantages he made of this Invitation?*

3785 A. It enabled him to carry on the War with great Success, during this Years Campaign; but the next Spring, these two Kings came to a decisive Battle, and each of them rid before the Front of their respective Armies, to encourage their Men to fight.

Q. *What was the Event of this Engagement?*

A. *Ptolemy* gained a compleat Victory; and *Antiochus* was forced to quit those Parts, and return to *Antioch*, with the Loss of 10,000 Men slain, and 4000 taken Prisoners.

Q. *Was there any bold Adventures made by particular Persons, before, or at the Time of this Action?*

A. Yes; *Theodotus* the *Ætolian*, who invited *Antiochus* thither, being well acquainted with the Usage of the *Egyptians*, took with him two Companions, and in a dusky Evening, went into the Enemies Camp, thence proceeded into *Ptolemy's* Tent with Design to kill him, and with that one Stroke, put an End to the War.

Q. *How did he succeed in this desperate Design?*

A. Not

A. Not finding the King there, he slew his chief *Aino* Physician instead of him, with two others; then with *Mun.* his two Friends escaped safe back again into his own *W* Camp.

Q. What Actions are particularly recorded of this Nature on the other Side?

A. *Arfinoe*, Sister and Wife to *Ptolemy*, continued with him, encouraging the Soldiers thro' all the Heat and Danger of the Battle.

Q. Where was this Battle fought?

A. At *Raphia*, in the Deserts that parted *Egypt* and *Palestine*, a Town lying between *Rhinocorura* and *Gaza*. It is remarked, that this Battle was fought at the same 3787 Time as *Hannibal* vanquished *Flaminius* the Roman Consul, at the Lake of *Thrasimenus* in *Hetruria*.

Q. Where did *Ptolemy* go after this Victory?

A. He made a Progress thro' the Provinces he had thereby regain'd, and visited *Jerusalem*.

Q. Did he there offer any Sacrifices to the God of Israel?

A. Yes, and made many Oblations to the Temple, and gave several Donations to it: But not being content with a View of it from the outer Court, he pressed into the Inner, and on his passing farther to go into the *Holy of Holies*, he was smitten from God, and carried out half dead; whereby being filled with Wrath against the whole Nation of the *Jews*, he vented many Threatnings against them.

Q. Who was the High-Priest that withstood *Ptolemy* when he made this Attempt?

A. *Simon*, the Son of *Onias*; for his Brother dying towards the latter End of the former Year, he succeeded in that Office.

Q. How did *Antiochus* act after his late Defeat?

A. He made Peace with *Ptolemy* to march against *Achaus*, who had now made himself absolute Master of all the *Lesser Asia*.

Q. In what Manner did *Ptolemy* revenge himself on the *Jews* when he returned to *Alexandria*?

M

A. The

Anno Mun. A. The Inhabitants of *Alexandria* were divided into three Ranks ; and the *Jews*, by the Favour of *Alexander the Great*, and *Ptolemy Soter*, were enrolled among the first Rank : Of this Right, he now was resolved to deprive them.

Q. *What Method did he take to do this ?*

3787 A. He made a *Decree*, that all of the *Jewish* Nation who lived there, should be enrolled in the 3d Rank among the common People ; and at the Time of their Enrollement, should have the Mark of an *Ivy Leaf*, the Badge of his God *Bacchus*, impressed upon them with an hot Iron.

Q. *Was there no Provisos made in this Decree ?*

A. Yes ; that those who would be initiated into the Heathen Religion, should retain their former Privileges.

Q. *Did any of the Jews accept of this Condition ?*

A. Out of the many Thousands then in *Alexandria*, only three Hundred came into it.

Q. *For what Reason did he mark them with the Badge of his God Bacchus ?*

A. Not only in that by his Drunkenness he had made himself a great Devotee of his ; but most especially in that the *Ptolemys* pretended to derive their Pedigrees from him, and he himself was marked with this Badge, and therefore had the Nick-Name of *Gallus*.

Q. *Why was this Name given him ?*

A. Because the Priests who officiated in all the *Bacchanalian* Solemnities, were called *Gali*, and crown'd with *Ivy*.

Q. *Did his Resentment against the Jews stop here ?*

A. No, he took a farther Resolution to destroy the whole Race of them ; accordingly ordered all of that Profession who lived in *Egypt*, to be brought in Chains to *Alexandria*, and shut them up in the *Hippodrome*, to be exposed for a Spectacle, and destroyed by Elephants.

Q. *What Place was the Hippodrome ?*

A. It was a large Place without the City, where the People used to assemble to see Horse Races.

Q. *What was the Event of this barbarous Design ?*

A. The

A. The third Day when the King came to the Place, *Antioch* and the Elephants were let loose, instead of falling upon *Mun.* the *Jews*, they destroyed a great Number of the Spectators, also several uncommon Appearances were seen in the Air at that Time.

Q. Was not the King very much frightened at this?

A. He durst no longer prosecute his Rage against the *Jews*; but revoking all his *Decrees*, added more Favours unto them, and gave them Liberty to put to Death all those who had apostatised from their Religion, which they accordingly executed, not sparing a Man.

Q. With what Success did Antiochus carry on the War against Achæus?

A. By Vertue of a Conjunction with the King of *Pergamus*, he drove him out of the Field, and shut him up in *Sardis*, where he held out above a Year; but was at length delivered into the Hands of *Antiochus*, by the false *Cretans*, and beheaded. 3789

Q. To what Parts did Antiochus carry his Arms, after he had thus put an End to the Asian War?

A. He marched into *Parthia*, against *Arsaces*, who had lately seized *Media*; where after many successful Conflicts, finding it no easy Matter to conquer so valiant an Enemy; he made Peace with him, and turn'd his Forces against *Euthydemus*, King of *Bactria*.

Q. What Opposition did Euthydemus make against this victorious Enemy? 3794

A. He obliged him to waste his Army without getting any Advantage by it, of which *Antiochus* being weary, clapped up a Peace with him, for the ratifying of which, *Euthydemus* sent his Son as an Hostage to *Antiochus*.

Q. What Fortune did his Son meet with at Antioch?

A. The King taking a liking to him, gave him one of his Daughters in Marriage, and for his Sake, allowed the Father to take the Title of King of *Bactria*, which was the very Point they had been contending. 3798

Q. During these Wars, how went on Matters in Egypt?

Anno A. This Year died *Ptolemy Philopator*, having worn
Mun. out a very strong Constitution with Intemperance and
 Debaucheries. After him succeeded *Ptolemy Epiphanes*
 3799 his Son, a Child of five Years old.

Q. *Who had the Guardianship of this young King?*

A. At first there arose some Disturbance about it, for
 3800 *Agathocles* who had been his Father's Catamite, and
 Chief Minister, and *Agathoclea*, his Sister, who was his
 Concubine, concealed the Death of the King, with De-
 sign to usurp the Regency during his Minority; but the
 People of *Alexandria* apprised of it, arose in general
 against them.

Q. *What was done by the Populace on this Occasion?*

A. They took from them the young King, and placed
 him on the Throne, in the publick Hippodrome, then
 brought before him first *Agathocles*, then his Sister,
 and put them both to Death. After this, the Guardi-
 anship of the King, was for the present given to *Sesibius*,
 who had been the ruling Minister of the Court, during
 the last three Reigns.

Q. *At this Juncture, had Antiochus no Thoughts of invading Egypt?*

A. He entered into a League with *Philip* King of
 3801 *Macedon*, to divide the Dominions of the Infant King
 between them, and this Year marched into *Cale-*
Syria, and *Palestine*, and made himself Master of those
 Provinces. The next Year *Scipio* having beaten *Hannibal*
 in *Africa*, put an End to the second *Punic* War.

Q. *What Steps did the Egyptians take, on the Usurpa-*
tions Antiochus had made of their Provinces?

A. They sent an Embassy to *Rome*, to pray their
 Protection, offering to them the Guardianship of the
 young King, and the Regency of his Dominions during
 his Minority.

Q. *Did the Romans comply with what was desired,*
 3803 *and take upon them the Tuition of the young King?*

A. They immediately sent three Embassadors to *Philip*
 King of *Macedon*, and to *Antiochus*, King of *Syria*, to
 require them to desist from invading the Dominions of
 their

their Pupil, or they should be obliged to make War upon them. After this, *Emilius Lepidus*, one of them, went to *Alexandria*, in their Names, to take upon him the Tuition of the young King, and appointed *Aristomenes* to be his Guardian, then returned to *Rome*. *Anno Mun.*

Q. How did Aristomenes discharge his Trust?

A. With great Prudence and Fidelity. In the first Place he provided against the Invasions of the Confederated Kings, and sent *Scopas* into *Ætolia*, who had been Governor formerly there, to raise as many Men as he could to reinforce the Army, and he brought 6000.

Q. Where was the Army ordered to march after this Reinforcement?

A. *Antiochus* having engaged in a War against *Attalus*, 3805 King of *Pergamus*, in *Lesser Asia*, the Ministry of *Alexandria*, sent *Scopas* with it into *Palestine*, who recovered all *Judæa*, and put a Garrison into *Jerusalem*; but *Antiochus* on his Return, soon made himself Master of those 3806 Countries again.

Q. When he had brought all Judæa again under his Subjection, did he renew the War in Asia?

A. He had projected this; His grand Aim being to restore the *Syrian Empire* to the full Extent in which it had been held by any of his Ancestors.

Q. What prevented him from putting this Design in Execution?

A. He was sensible the *Egyptians* would again renew the War in *Cæle-Syria*, and *Palestine*, in his Absence, and to quiet them, he sent *Eucles* of *Rhodes*, to *Alexandria*, with Proposals of a Marriage between *Cleopatra* his Daughter, and *Ptolemy*, to be consummated as soon as they were fit, promising the Restoration of those Provinces on the Day of the Nuptials, by way of Dower.

Q. Was this Offer accepted, and the Contract fully agreed to, on the Part of the Egyptians?

A. Yes; and they acquiesced in *Antiochus's* Engagements for the Performance of it, and no more renewed the War upon him, but left him wholly to pursue his other Designs. 3807

Anno Q. After this, did he pursue the War he had before
Mun. began in Lesser Asia?

W A. The next Spring he set forward with a great Fleet, and sent *Ardes* and *Mithridates*, two of his Sons, with a great Army by Land, on this Expedition; but they had not proceeded far, before he heard of the Death of *Attalus*, King of *Pergamus*, and of the Overthrow of *Philip* King of *Macedon*, by the *Romans*, who had also sent Ambassadors to him, to require him to restore all the Cities of *Lesser Asia*, that he had taken from King *Ptolemy*, and also all those which had been King *Philip's*.

Q. How did Antiochus brook this Message?

3808 A. He fell into a Passion, and cried out the *Romans* should not be his Judges; but while these Matters were treating of, there came a Rumour, that *Ptolemy* was dead; whereon *Antiochus* reckoning *Egypt* to be his own, hastened on Board his Fleet, to go and take Possession of it; but finding this Report false, he sailed directly for *Cyprus*, and there meeting with a violent Storm, lost many of his Ships and Men, and returned to *Antioch*.

Q. How was the Rumour of the King of Egypt's Death occasioned?

A. By a treasonable Plot laid against his Life by *Scopas*, and his *Ætolian* Soldiers, with Design to seize the Kingdom of *Egypt* to himself, which being discovered, *Scopas*, and the Chief Conspirators were put to Death. When this Conspiracy was mastered, *Ptolemy* was fourteen Years of Age, declared out of his Minority, and enthroned accordingly.

Q. What Designs did Antiochus pursue the next Year?

A. He set out from *Antioch* for *Ephesus*, where *Hannibal* came to put himself under his Protection. On this experienced Generals joining him, he dreamed of nothing but Victories and Conquests, and became fixed for a War against the *Romans*, and all this Year and the next were spent in making Preparations for it.

Q. What memorable Changes happened in these Countries about this Time?

A. This

A. This Year *Simon* the High-Priest of the Jews Anno died, and was succeeded by *Onias* his eldest Son, the Mun. third of that Name, and *Eratosthenes* the Library- Keeper at *Alexandria* died now also.

Q. To whom was his Office given?

A. To *Apollonius Rhodius*, a Native of *Alexandria*, who had been Scholar to *Callimachus*, but having offended his Master, he wrote a bitter Invective against him, which he called *Ibis*, from the Name of a Bird in *Egypt*, which used to foul his Bill by cleansing his Britch, intimating thereby, that the Offence given him was by foul Words. Hence *Ovid*, writing against one in the same manner, calls him by the Name of *Ibis*.

Q. What previous Alliances did *Antiochus* make before he began the War with the Romans?

A. He first went to *Raphia*, on the Confines of *Pa-* 3811
lestine and *Egypt*, and married his Daughter *Cleopatra* to *Ptolemy Epiphanes*. On his Return to *Antioch*, he married another of his Daughters to *Ariarathes*, King of *Cappadocia*. When these Marriages were over, he marched into *Lesser Asia*, against the *Persians*, but he had not long been engaged in this War, 'ere he was brought back again to *Ephesus*, on the News of *Antiochus* his eldest Son's Death.

Q. What Account have you of the Death of this young Prince who was the Idol of all that knew him?

A. It is commonly said he fell a Sacrifice to his Father's Jealousy, and his Death was procured by him.

Q. What was done at *Ephesus*, after the Solemnities 3812
of this Mourning was over?

A. Great Consultations were held, whether to begin the War against the *Romans* in *Greece*, or *Italy*, but on an Embassy from the *Ætolians*, to invite *Antiochus* thither, he fix'd his Resolution for *Greece*, contrary to the Opinion of *Hannibal*.

Q. To what Place did he first go on this Expedition?

A. To *Lamia*, and there being invested with the chief Command of the *Ætolians*, he return'd to *Eubœa*, and having made himself Master of *Chalcis*, in that Island, he took up his Winter Quarters there.

Anno *Q. Had the Romans Intelligence of his Passage into*
Mun. Greece?

A. Eumenes who succeeded his Father *Attalus*, in the Kingdom of *Pergamus*, sent his Brother to acquaint the Senate thereof, whereon they immediately sent *Acilius* with an Army to manage the War against him.

Q. Have you any memorable Exploit of Antiochus during his wintering at Chalcis?

3813 *A. While he lay here, he fell in Love with the Daughter of the Host where he lodg'd, and nothing wou'd fatisfy him but he must marry her, tho' he was then past 50 Years old, and she not 20.*

Q. Was not this Foible of great Disadvantage to him, in the Prosecution of the War?

A. During his Nuptial Feastings, Acilius the Roman Consul, came in full March against him, and all he cou'd do on this Alarm for his Safety, was only to seize the Streights of Thermopylae. But Cato one of the Roman Generals, having gotten over the Mountains, by the same Path in which Xerxes had formerly forced a Passage over them, his Men were all cut in Pieces, except 500, with whom Antiochus made his Escape to Chalcis.

Q. Which Way did he take from thence to secure himself?

A. He hastened on Board his Fleet, and with this poor Remainder passed to Ephesus, carrying with him his new married Wife, and there thinking himself safe from the Romans, relapsed into his former Dotage, till roused on Hannibal's representing the Danger that threat'ned him.

Q. What were the Precautions then taken to oppose the farther Progress of the Enemy?

A. He sent to hasten the March of his Forces from the Eastern Provinces, which were not yet arriv'd, then having fitted out his Fleet, he sailed to the Thracian Chersonesus, and having reinforced, and strongly fortified the Barrier Towns, for hindering the Romans from passing the Hellespont into Asia, he returned to Ephesus, where in a grand Council, it was resolv'd to try their Fortune by Sea.

Q. What

Q. What was the Event of this Resolution?

A. Soon after the two Admirals met, and a sharp Engagement ensued, wherein *G. Livius* sunk ten Ships, took thirteen, and forced *Polyxenidas* *Antiochus's* Admiral, to retire to *Ephesus*.

Q. How did Antiochus repair this Loss?

A. He set out a new Fleet, and refitted those Ships that had escaped from the late Defeat, then sent *Hannibal* into *Syria*, to bring thence the *Syrian* and *Phœnician* Fleets for a farther Reinforcement. And having order'd *Seleucus* his Son, with one Part of his Army into *Æolis*, he with the rest took up his Quarters in *Phrygia*, for the ensuing Winter.

Q. What Preparations were made by the Romans for carrying on the War the next Year?

A. They sent *Lucius Scipio* their Consul, and *Scipio Africanus* his Brother, as his Lieutenant, to carry on the War by Land, and *L. Emilius Reginus* to command their Fleet at Sea.

Q. What was the Issue of this Years Campaign?

A. *Emilius* first gain'd an entire Victory over *Polyxenidas* at Sea, and afterwards *Antiochus* receiv'd a total Overthrow by the two *Scipio's* at Land, in which he had 50,000 Foot, and 4000 Horse slain upon the Field of Battle, and 1400 more taken Prisoners.

Q. Where was this Battle fought?

A. Near *Magnesia*, under Mount *Sipylos*.

Q. Which Way did Antiochus take after this terrible slaughter?

A. He escaped with great Difficulty to *Sardis*, from thence he passed to *Celenæ* in *Phrygia*, where he heard his Son *Seleucus* had escaped from the Battle, and having joined him, made all the Haste he could over Mount *Taurus* into *Syria*.

Q. After this fatal Stroke, was Antiochus ever able to make Head against the Romans?

A. He never attempted it, but immediately sued to them for Peace, and was forced to accept of it on their own Terms, which were, that he should pay the whole Expence of the War, and quit all *Lesser Asia*.

Anno Mun. ted? Q. *At how much was the Expence of the War estimated?*

W A. At 15,000 Talents, which was stipulated to be paid in manner following, 500 Talents present, 2500 when the Senate had ratified the Peace, and the rest in twelve Years Time, at the Rate of 1000 Talents per Annum.

3815 Q. *Who succeeded Scipio in the Consulship?*

A. *Manlius Vulso* came into *Asia* to succeed him in that Province, to whom *Scipio* delivered the Army, and with his Brother return'd to *Rome*.

Q. *Did the Senate fully conclude and ratify Scipio's Agreement with Antiochus?*

A. Yes, and the 500 Talents were paid the Consul at *Ephesus*, and Hostages given for the Payment of the rest, amongst which was *Antiochus*, one of the Kings Sons.

Q. *How did the Romans dispose of Lesser Asia?*

A. They restored the *Grecian* Cities to their former Liberties, gratified the *Rhodians*, with the Provinces of *Caria* and *Lycia*, and gave all the rest to *Eumenes* King of *Pergamus*, He and the *Rhodians* having been their Confederates thro' the whole War.

Q. *Was not Antiochus put to great Difficulties to raise the annual Sum payable to the Romans?*

A. He was forced to go in Person to the Eastern Provinces, to collect the Tribute of those Countries, to enable him to pay it, leaving his Son *Seleucus* (whom he declar'd his Successor) to govern *Syria* in his Absence.

Q. *Did that Journey prove answerable to his Expectation?*

A. Coming into the Province of *Elimai*, and hearing there was a great Treasure in the Temple of *Jupiter Belus* in that Country, he by Night robb'd it: whereon the People of the Country rising upon him to revenge this Sacrilege, slew him and all that were with him.

Q. *What Prophecies of Daniel refer to the Actions of this King, and were fulfilled by them?*

A. Chap.

A. Chap. ix. from the 10th to the 19th Verse in- *Anno*
clusive. *Mun.*

Q. *What was doing in Egypt when Antiochus died?*

A. *Cleopatra* his Daughter Queen of *Egypt*, bore unto her Husband *Ptolemy Epiphanes* a Son at this Time, who reign'd after him, by the Name of *Ptolemy Philometor*.

Q. *What remarkable Things were done on the Birth of this young Prince?*

A. All the Prime Nobility of *Cæle-Syria* and *Palestine*, hasten'd to *Alexandria* to congratulate the King and Queen on this Occasion, and to make their usual Presents.

Q. *Was Joseph (Collector of the King's Revenues in those Parts) among this Company?*

A. He was grown too old to take such a Journey upon him, and sent *Hyrcanus* his youngest Son, to make the Compliments in his stead.

Q. *Give the History of Hyrcanus's Birth as told by Josephus?*

A. *Joseph* formerly going to *Alexandria* on his Occasions as Collector, *Solyminus* his Brother accompanied him, carrying with him his Daughter, with Design to marry her to some *Jew* of Quality in that City; *Joseph* on his Arrival going to Court, and supping with the King, fell violently in Love with one of the *Dancers*, and not being able to master his Passion, communicated the whole Affair to his Brother, and begg'd of him if possible, to procure for him the Enjoyment of this young Woman, which *Solyminus* readily agreed to.

Q. *How did he manage the Intrigue?*

A. *Joseph* being pretty much in Liquor over Night, *Solyminus* put his own Daughter to Bed to him, which he repeated several Nights without Discovery. *Joseph* supposing her to be the *Dancer*, grew more and more enamour'd with her, and grieved very much, because the *Jewish* Law wou'd not permit him to marry her, being an Alien. Hereon his Brother discover'd the whole Affair, saying he had chose rather to do this

Anno Wrong to his own Child, than to suffer him to do such
Mun. a sinful Thing, as to join himself to a Stranger.

Q. Did Joseph look upon this Fraud as a Kindness done to him?

A. Yes, and return'd him Thanks for the Obligation, and immediately took the young Woman to Wife, and of her had the next Year this Son Hyrcanus.

Q. Joseph having seven more Sons by another Wife, how came he to send this young Man, hardly twenty Years old, to the Egyptian Court?

A. Because none of the rest would undertake the Journey.

Q. How did his Father fit him out for this Embassy?

A. He gave him unlimited Letters of Credit to his Agent at Alexandria, whose Name was Arion, and Hyrcanus obliged him to pay him 1000 Talents, which amounts to 200,000 *l.* our Money, for Arion having 3000 Talents of Joseph's in his Hand.

Q. How did Hyrcanus expend this large Sum?

A. He bought a hundred beautiful Boys for the King, and a hundred beautiful Maids for the Queen, and when he presented them, they carried each a Talent in their Hands.

Q. How was these Presents accepted of by the King and Queen?

A. They procur'd him both their Favour and Protection, and he return'd with a Commission to be Collector of all the King's Revenues beyond Jordan.

Q. You before mention'd, after the Death of Antiochus
 3818 the Great, Seleucus Philopater his eldest Son succeeded him, how did he manage the Syrian Empire in that low State, to which the Romans had reduc'd it?

A. He made but a poor Figure in it, by Reason of
 3819 the 1000 Talents per Ann. which thro' the whole Time of his Reign he was obliged to pay them. About this Time a Rebellion broke out in Egypt.

Q. What was the Occasion of that Insurrection, and by what Means was it suppressed?

A. It

A. It was occasioned by the Male-Administration of *Anno* the King, and suppressed by the Wisdom of *Polycrates*, *Mun.* his chief Minister; but soon after *Ptolemy Epiphanes* was poisoned, and succeeded by his Son an Infant of six 3824 Years old, under the Guardianship of his Mother *Cleopatra*.

Q. What was doing in the Kingdom of Macedon, during these Commotions?

A. King *Philip* being dead, *Perseus* his Son ascended 3827 the Throne; and this Year married *Laodice*, the Daughter of *Seleucus*, King of Syria.

Q. Are there any memorable Transactions recorded concerning this Marriage?

A. The *Rhodians* conducted her with their whole Fleet from Syria into Macedon, and in their Way stopped at *Delus*, an Island in the *Ægean* Sea, sacred to *Apollo*, where he had a Temple erected to him of the greatest Note in all Greece, next to that at *Delphos*.

Q. What extraordinary Things were done here?

A. *Laodice* made many Offerings to the Temple, and gave many Gifts to the People of this Place; on which they erected a Statue to her, on the Pedestal of which was engraven the following Inscription in Greek Letters. The People of *Delus* erected this for Queen *Laodice*, the Daughter of King *Seleucus*, and the Wife of King *Perseus*, because of her Virtue and of her Piety to the Temple, and Beneficence to the People of *Delus*. This is still extant among the *Arundel* Marbles at *Oxford*.

Q. What Deaths or Removals happened at Jerusalem 3828 in this Year?

A. *Simon* a *Benjamite* was made Protector of the Temple on the Death of *Joseph*, and was probably one of his Sons.

Q. How did he behave himself in this Office?

A. There arose some Differences between him and *Onias* the High-Priest; and when he found he could not prevail against him, he, with the Sons of *Tobias*, fled from *Jerusalem*, and went to *Apollonius*, who was Governor

Anno Governor of *Cæle-Syria* and *Palestine* for *Seleucus* King
Mun. of *Syria*.

Q. *With what Intent did Simon go to Apollonius?*

A. To tell him of great Treasures, which, as he said, were laid up in the Temple; of which *Apollonius* informing the King, he sent *Heliodorus* his Treasurer to seize them. But how the Hand of God appeared in a very miraculous Manner against *Heliodorus* in this sacrilegious Attempt, see 2 *Mac.* chap. iii.

Q. *Did Simon prosecute his Revenge against Onias after this?*

A. Yes, and several Murders were committed by those of his Faction, which *Apollonius* encouraged; whereon *Onias* went to *Antioch* to complain to the King of these Violences, but he had not been long there ere the King died.

Q. *What became of Antiochus, Brother of Seleucus, who was sent as an Hostage to Rome?*

A. *Seleucus* had a Desire to have him Home, and to redeem him, sent his own Son *Demetrius*, now about 12 Years old, by way of Exchange: In the Interim *Heliodorus*, who lately robb'd the Temple, thinking to usurp the Crown now both the next Heirs were out of the Way, poisoned *Seleucus*. The Whole of this King's Reign is expressed *Dan.* xi. 20.





RUDIMENTS

OF

ANCIENT HISTORY,

BOTH

SACRED *and* PROFANE.

BOOK III. CHAP. I.

Heliodorus's *Usurpation* ; Antiochus Epiphanes ; *His ridiculous Conduct* ; *Takes Jerusalem* ; *Plunders and prophanes the Temple* ; *Designs the utter Extirpation of those People* ; Popillius's *peremptory Message to him* ; Ptolemy Macron ; Ptolemy Philometor ; Ptolemy Euergetes II. *Perseus drove out of Macedonia by the Romans* ; *The Samaritans turn Apostates* ; *Mattathias's Resolution* ; *Judas Maccabæus* ; &c.

HOW long did the Usurper Heliodorus enjoy the *Anno*
Kingdom of Syria ? *Mun.*

A. Antiochus being now on his Return from *Rome*, heard the News of his Brother's Death at *Athens*, 3829 and applied himself to *Eumenes King of Pergamus*, to help him to suppress the Usurper, who soon plac'd him on the Throne, and he took the Name of *Epiphanes*, i. e. *The Illustrious*.

Q. What

Anno Q. *What Character do Historians give of this King?*

Mun. A. They inform us he would ramble about the Streets of *Antioch*, and debase himself with the meanest of his People; which odd and extravagant Conduct occasioned him to be called *Epimanes*, i. e. *The Madman*. As soon as *Antiochus* was settled in the Kingdom, *Onias* was displac'd from the *High-Priesthood*.

Q. *For what Reason was this done?*

A. *Jason* his Brother ambitious of the Place, purchased it of the King for 450 Talents; and this good Man being highly respected among the *Jews*, the Intruder procured from the King an Order for his Removal to *Antioch*, and there caused him to be put to Death.

Q. *How did Jason behave himself in this sacred Office?*

A. He despised the Temple, and neglected the Worship of God, erecting a *Gymnasium*, or Place of Exercise; and also an *Ephebeum*, or a Place for training up Youth according to the Manner of the *Greeks*; which Iniquity propagated among the *Jews*, drew after it great Calamities.

Q. *How went on Affairs in Egypt under the Infant King?*

A. While *Cleopatra* had the Government of the Kingdom and the Tuition of her Son, she managed it with great Prudence; but she dying this Year, and he being 14 Years old, was declared out of his Minority, and falling into bad Hands, commenced a War against *Antiochus*, in order to recover *Cæle-Syria* and *Palestine*. The next Year *Jason* sent *Menelaus* his Brother to *Antioch*, to pay the King his Tribute.

Q. *How was Menelaus received at that Court?*

A. He was admitted to an Audience of the King, but instead of pursuing his Commission in the Behalf of *Jason*, he treacherously supplanted him, and got into his Place.

Q. *Did he behave himself in a better Manner than his Brother in that Office.*

A. He

A. He out did him in all his Ways of Wickedness and Apostacy ; for having taken no Care to pay the Money to the King, he got many of the gold Vessels out of the Temple, and sold them at Tyre, and the Cities round about to raise it, which occasioned a Mutiny at Jerusalem, and they slew *Lyfymachus* his Brother, during his Absence, who had assisted him in the Sacrilege.

Q. How went on the War between the King of Syria, and Ptolemy ?

A. *Antiochus* having been preparing for it all this Time, marched his Army to the Borders of Egypt, and met the Enemy between Mount *Casius* and *Pelusium*, and having gotten a compleat Victory over him, fortified the Barrier Towns in that Quarter, and returned to Tyre. Here came to him three Delegates from the Sanhedrim, of the Jews, to complain of the Sacrileges of *Mene-laüs*.

Q. Was any Satisfaction given them for the Violences which had been committed by him ?

A. When they had thoroughly convicted him before the King of all that they had laid to his Charge : He bridged *Ptolemy* *Macron* to prevail with *Antiochus* to absolve him, and put the three Delegates of the Jews to Death.

Q. Who was *Ptolemy* *Macron* that had such an Ascendant over the King ?

A. He was Governor of *Cyprus* for King *Ptolemy* during his Minority, but kept all his Revenues in his Hand, till he was enthroned, and then went into *Alexandria*, and paid the whole into the Royal Treasury, for which he gained Applause ; but being disquieted afterwards, he revolted to *Antiochus*, and delivered *Cyprus* into his Hand.

Q. How did the Jews receive the ill Tidings of the Death of their Delegates ?

A. There is no Account of that at present ; but *Josephus* who lived at this Time, tells us that there were now seen in the Air over Jerusalem, Horsemen and Footmen armed and fighting one against another in great

Anno great Companies, and attests this to have been vouched *Mun.* to him by Eye Witneses of the same.

W Q. Did Antiochus pursue the War against the King of Egypt?

A. As soon as the Season of the Year would permit, he invaded that Country both by Sea and Land, and having gotten another great Victory on the Frontiers, took *Pelusum*, and made himself Master of *Memphis*, and all the other Parts of that Country, except *Alexandria*, on which *Ptolemy Philometor* voluntarily surrendered himself to him.

Q. What Usage did he meet with from his Uncle?

A. He gave him his Liberty, and they eat at the same Table; but *Antiochus* miserably plundered his Country, vastly enriched both himself and his Army with the Spoils, and afterwards *Ptolemy* submitted to him.

Q. What Reason does History give for this slothful Cowardice in the King of Egypt?

A. That it was not owing to his natural want of Courage or Capacity, but to the effeminate Education in which he was bred up by his Tutor *Euleus*, an Eunuch, after the Death of *Cleopatra*. During the Stay of *Antiochus* in *Egypt*, a false Rumour spread through all *Palestine*, that he was dead.

Q. What was acted at Jerusalem on this Occasion?

A. *Jason* thinking it a proper Time for him again to recover his Station, marched thither with above a thousand Men, and acted all manner of Cruelties on his Fellow Citizens: *Antiochus* hearing this in *Egypt*, imagined the whole Nation of *Judea* had revolted from him, and hastned thither to quell the Rebellion.

Q. In what Manner did he Act on his coming?

A. Being told that the People of *Jerusalem* made great Rejoicings at the News of his Death, he laid siege to that City, and took it, slew 40,000 of the Inhabitants, and took as many more Captives.

Q. Did this great Slaughter satisfy his Revenge?

A. Not content with this, he impiously entered into the most sacred Recesses of the Temple, under the Conduct

duct of *Menelaus*, polluting the *holy Place*, and the *Holy Anno* of *Holies* by his Presence; and to affront in the highest *Mun.* Manner he was able their Religion; he ordered a Sow to be sacrificed on the Altar of Burnt Offerings, and making Broth of some of the Flesh boyled, he ordered it to be sprinkled over the Temple, then took away the Shew-Bread Table, the Altar of Incense, and the Candlestick with seven Branches, which were all Gold, and also several other golden Vessels, &c. to the Value of 180 Talents of Gold. When he had made the like Plunder in the City he returned to *Antioch*.

Q. To whom did Antiochus on his Departure give the Government of these Provinces?

A. He appointed *Philip*, a *Phrygian*, a Man of a cruel and barbarous Temper, to be Governor of *Judæa*, and *Andronicus*, of like Disposition, Governor of *Samaria*, and left *Menelaus* to be still over them in the Office of *High-Priest*.

Q. What became of Jason?

A. He fled from Place to Place, pursued and hated of all Men, and at length perished in Exile and Misery.

Q. What Steps did the Alexandrians take on their hearing that Philometor was fallen under the Power of Antiochus? 3835

A. Having the younger Brother with them, they put him on the Throne, and made him King instead of the Other; from which Time he took the Name of *Ptolemy Evergetes*, II. But afterwards they gave him the Name of *Physcon*, i. e. The fat Guts.

Q. How did Antiochus relish this?

A. He made a third Expedition into *Egypt*, under Pretence of restoring the deposed King, but in reality to gain that Kingdom to himself; and having vanquished the *Alexandrians* in a Sea Fight, marched to lay siege to *Alexandria*.

Q. What Method did Ptolemy Evergetes take to stemm the present Difficulties?

A. He first sent Embassadors to the *Romans*, to represent his Case, then called a Council of the chief Commanders of

Anno of the Army, who having considered the present State of *Mun.* Affairs, advised to endeavour an Accommodation with *Antiochus*, and that the Ambassadors who were then at *Alexandria*, from several of the *Grecian* States, should be desired to interpose their Mediation for effecting it.

Q. What was the Issue of this Congress?

A. While the Ambassadors were proceeding in long Harrangues on several disputed Topics, *Antiochus* interrupted them, and said there was no need of long Oration in this Matter; that the Kingdom belonged to *Philometor*, the Elder, with whom he was in perfect Friendship, and if they would recall him, and restore him to his Crown, the War would be at an End, hoping by this Craft to fet the two Brothers by the Ears, and swallow both.

Q. Had Ptolemy King of Egypt, Penetration enough to see into this Design?

A. His Misfortunes had roused him from his luxurious Sloth, and *Antiochus* having restored the whole Kingdom to him excepting only *Pelusium*: His keeping that, was a sufficient Indication to him, that he held this Gate of *Egypt* only to enter thorough it again, and therefore sent to his Brother to invite him to an Accommodation, and by the Means of *Cleopatra*, who was Sister to them both, an Agreement was made that they should reign together. Whereon *Philometor* coming to *Alexandria*, Peace was restored to *Egypt*.

Q. How did Antiochus brook this Agreement, whereby his fine-spun Scheme of Policy was wholly baffled?

3836 *A.* He resolved again to invade *Egypt*, and carry on the War with greater Fury against them both, and having taken *Memphis*, marched to the Siege of *Alexandria*; but on his Arrival at *Leufine*, about four Miles from that City, three Ambassadors from *Rome* met him, with a Commission from the Senate, first to go to *Antiochus*, and then to *Ptolemy*, and desire them to desist from making any farther War on one another.

Q. Who was the three Persons appointed by the Senate to go on this Embassy.

A. Caius

A. Caius Popillius Lænas, Caius Decimius, and Caius Anno Hostilius, with the former, of whom Antiochus having Mun. contracted an intimate Familiarity and Friendship, while he was an Hostage at Rome, put forth his Hand to embrace him as his old Friend and Acquaintance.

Q. How was this taken by Popillius?

A. He refused the Compliment, and told him the public Interest of his Country must take Place of private Friendship, and he must first know whether he was a Friend or an Enemy to the Roman State; then delivered to him the Tables in which was written the Decree of the Senate, and desired him to read it, and forthwith give his Answer thereto.

Q. Did Antiochus give his immediate Answer as demanded?

A. He desired to consult his Friends first, whereon Popillius with his Staff, drew a Circle round him in the Sand, and told him he should give his Answer before he stirred out of that Circle. This peremptory Proceeding startled the King, and after a little Hesitation, he told him he would obey the Command of the Senate: Then Popillius accepted of his Embraces, and acted with him according to his former Friendship.

Q. What made Popillius so bold as to act in this peremptory Manner, and Antiochus so tame as thus patiently to yield to it?

A. The News they had a little Time before received, which was, that Paulus Æmilius had vanquished Perseus King of Macedonia, and added it to the Roman Empire. To this Embassy the two Ptolemys owed their Kingdom. Antiochus returning out of Egypt in great Wrath, (because of the Baffle he had there met with from the Romans) vented it all upon the Jews of Jerusalem, &c.

Q. Had these People any way offended him?

A. No; but as he marched back through Palestine, he detached from his Army 22000 Men, under the Command of Apollonius, who was over the Tribute, to destroy the Place.

Q. In

Anno Mun. Q. In what Manner did Apollonius carry himself on his Arrival there, with those Forces?

A. He forbore all Hostilities, concealing his Purpose till the next Sabbath; but when the People were all assembled together, he executed his bloody Commission, and slaying all the Men, he took the Women and Children to sell for Slaves, spoiled the City of its Riches, demolished the Houses, and pulled down the Walls, so that from this Time the *Sauctuary* was laid waste, and the whole City desolated of its natural Inhabitants.

Q. Was this Persecution and Massacree only carried on against the Jews of Judæa and Palestine?

A. No; for *Antiochus*, made a Decree on his Return to *Antioch*, through the Advice of *Ptolemy Macron*, that the People of all Nations within his Dominions, should leave their former Rites, and conform to the Religion of the King, and worship the same Gods, and on Refusal should be put to Death; with Design as far as in him lay to extirpate both the *Jewish* Religion, and the *Jewish* Name and Nation at the same Time.

Q. How did the Samaritans escape this Persecution?

A. They sent a Petition to the King, praying that their Temple at *Gerizim*, which had hitherto been consecrated to no especial Deity, might be thenceforth made the Temple of the *Grecian Jupiter*, which was done accordingly, and they had no farther Molestation.

Q. Was the Samaritans the only Apostates who forsook their God and his Law on this Tryal?

A. No; many of the *Jews*, either to avoid the Persecution, or to curry Favour with the King or his Officers, did the same.

Q. Who was sent to see this Decree of the King's executed in Judæa and Samaria?

A. *Athenaus*, an old Man well vers'd in all the Rites of the *Grecian Idolatry* was the *Overseer*; but the *Syrian Soldiers* were the *Chief Missionaries*.

Q. On his coming to Jerusalem, were all the Sacrifices to the God of Israel made to cease?

A. Yes;

A. Yes ; and the observance of the *Jewish* Law, was Anno suppressed, and the Temple was consecrated to their *Mun.* false Gods.

Q. Who was the first Jew of Note that refused to conform to this Decree ?

A. *Mattathias*, a Priest of the Course of *Joarib*, a very honourable Person, and one truly Zealous for the Law of God, who dwelt at *Modin*.

Q. What Family had he ?

A. He had five Sons all valiant Men : *Johanan* called *Kaddis*, *Simon* called *Thassi*, *Judas* called *Maccabæus*, *Eleazar* called *Avaran*, and *Jonathan* whose fir-Name was *Apphus*.

Q. In what Manner did *Mattathias* oppose the King's Officers ?

A. One of them called *Apelles*, came to *Modin*, to persuade him to comply with the King's Commands, that by the Example of so great a Man, all the rest of the People might be induced to do the same.

Q. What Answer did he give this Officer ?

A. He said in a loud Voice, and in the hearing of all the People, That no Consideration whatsoever should induce him to forsake the Law of his God ; and seeing one of the *Jews* going to sacrifice at the *Heathen Altar*, set up in that that Place by the King's Command, he slew him : After this, he fell on the King's Commissioner, and by the Assistance of his Sons, and others that joined with him, he slew him also and all his Followers.

Q. Whither did he go to escape the Wrath of *Antiochus* for this bold Action ?

A. He retired with all his Family to the Mountains, and others daily followed, so that the Deserts of *Judæa* became filled with those who fled from this Persecution.

Q. What did *Antiochus* do on hearing his Commands were not obey'd in *Judæa* ?

A. He came to *Jerusalem* and exercised great Cruelties on all the non-Apostatizing *Jews* that fell into his Hands ; and on this Occasion was the Martyrdom of *Eleazar*,

Anno Eleazer, and of the Mother and her seven Sons. See Mun. the second Book of Maccabees.

W Q. How did Mattathias and his Company escape this Massacre?

A. They lay close in the Fastnesses of the Mountains, where no Access could be made to them; and as soon as the King was returned to Antioch, having gotten together a little Army, they took the Field with it.

Q. Whither did Mattathias march with these People?

A. He went round the Cities of Judah, pulling down all the Heathen Altars, and causing all the Children he found without Circumcision to be circumcised, cutting off all Apostates, and destroying all the Persecutors wherever he came. But being aged and worn out with this Warfare, he died the next Year.

Q. Who was by him appointed their Leader in his stead.

A. Judas was appointed their Captain, and Simon their Counsellor.

Q. Why was Judas called Maccabæus?

*A. As soon as his Father's Funeral was over, he took 3838 the Command of those Forces upon him, and erected his Standard, in which was this Motto in Hebrew, taken out of Exodus, ch. xv. ii. **מי כמו-בא באלהינו יהוה**. i. e. *Who is like unto Thee among the Gods O Jehova.* And this being wrote thereon by an Abreviation, formed by the initial Letters, these put together made the artificial Word *Maccabi*; hence he had his Name, and all that fought under this Standard were called *Maccabæans*.*

Q. Was it a common Practice among the Jews to make artificial Words from initial Letters.

A. Yes; thus Rambam is the Name of Rabbi Moses, Ben Maimon; and Ralbag is the Name of Rabbi Levi, Ben Gerson, &c. see Buxtorf de Abbrev. Hebraic.

Q. What was Antiochus doing all this Time, as neither Mattathias or his Son Judas had met with any Opposition from him?

A. He

A. He was celebrating Games and Shows, and playing the Fool at *Daphne*, while *Judas Maccabæus* had *Mun-* gotten together a good Army, and marched round the Cities of *Judæa*, in the same Manner as his Father did.

Q. Who was the first that encountered *Judas* in this Progress?

A. *Apollonius*, who was Governor of *Samaria*; but he being slain in Battle, and his Army vanquish'd; *Judas* finding his Sword among the Spoils, took it, and fought with it all his Life after: Soon after this, *Seron*, deputy Governor of *Cæle-Syria*, met with the same Fate.

Q. Was not *Antiochus* enraged when he heard of these two Defeats?

A. Yes; and accordingly sent *Ptolemy Macron*, *Nicanor*, and *Gorgias*, with an Army of 40,000 Foot, and 7000 Horse against him, who all encamped at *Emmaus*, near *Jerusalem*; nor was this all, for there resorted to them an Army of Merchants also, to the Number of a 1000, besides Servants and Assistants.

Q. What Business brought the Merchants into the Army?

A. *Nicanor* proposing to raise great Sums of Money that way, caused a Sale to be proclaimed in all the neighbouring Countries, of ninety Jews for every Talent; hereon the Merchants promising themselves great Gains from so cheap a Market, flock'd thither with their Gold and their Silver to buy Slaves.

Q. What Forces had *Judas* to withstand this Army.

A. He had but 6000 Men, and after Proclamation was made according to the Jewish Law, that all such who had that Year built Houses, planted Vineyards, betrothed Wives, or were fearful, should depart, the 6000 Men were reduced to 3000. These he divided into four Bands, took the Command of one himself, and gave the other three to his three Brothers, then led them all to *Mizpa*, to offer up their Prayers to God, for his merciful Assistance in this Time of Danger; and

N

with

He

Anno with this small Company, he took the Field, and pitched *Mun.* his Camp very near that of the Enemy.

Q. *By what Stratagem did he with this handful of Men oppose so great an Army?*

A. Having Intelligence that *Gorgias* was marched out that Evening with two chosen Detachments of Horse and Foot, to surprise his Camp, and to cut him and all his Men off in the Night; he countermin'd his Plot, by another of the same Kind.

Q. *In what Manner did he do this?*

A. He immediately quitted his Camp, and fell upon the Enemy that Night, while *Gorgias* was absent; at which being put into Confusion, they fled, and left *Judas* Master of the Field, and 3000 Men dead upon the Spot.

Q. *After he had conquered this Part of the Syrian Army, how did he deal with Gorgias who commanded the other?*

A. He withheld his Men from the Spoil, till he had vanquished him also, which was done without farther fighting; for *Gorgias* having in vain sought for *Judas* in his Camp, on his Return back in the Morning, seeing his own Camp on Fire, and the main Army broken and fled, his Men flung down their Arms and fled.

Q. *Did Judas pursue them?*

A. Yes; and slew in the whole 9000, and most that escaped were either wounded or maimed. After this, *Judas* led his Men back to take the Spoils, where they found great Riches, and got all the Money which the Merchants brought to buy them with, and sold several of these People for Slaves, who came thither as to a Market to buy them.

Q. *Did Judas pursue the Advantage he had now gotten for the farther suppression of his Enemies?*

A. He next marched against *Timotheus*, Governor of the Country beyond *Jordan*, and *Bacchides* another of *Antiochus's* Lieutenants, and slew above 20,000 of their Men. But now *Lysias*, (whom the King during his
3839 Absence in *Persia*, had left at *Antioch* to execute his Commands against the *Jews*) hearing of the ill Success of the
the

the King's Armys in *Judea*, rais'd an Army of 60,000 *Anna*
Foot, and 5000 Horse, and marched with them in Per- *Mun.*
son against *Judas*. w

Q. What Success had Lysias in this Expedition?

A. Judas met him with 10,000 Men only, and after having killed 5000 of his Forces, put the rest to flight. By this Victory being left Master of the Country, he proposed to his Followers to go to *Jerusalem*, for the Recovery of the *Sanctuary*, and when he had cleansed and repaired it, he built a new *Altar*, and put all Things in their former Order, and a new Dedication of the *Altar* was agreed upon. This Festival *Christ* honoured with his Presence at *Jerusalem* afterwards.

Q. What Resolution did Antiochus make, when he heard on his Return from Persia, of the many Defeats of his Forces by the Jews, and of their Recovery of the City and Temple of Jerusalem, and of the Restoration of the Jewish Worship there? 384.

A. He was enraged to the utmost Fury, and commanded his Charioteer to drive with double Speed, that he might execute his Revenge on this People, 'till at length he was overthrown and bruis'd in all Parts of his Body, of which Wounds he soon after dyed in horrid Torments both of Body and Mind. There is more prophetically said of this King than of any other, by *Daniel*, see ch. viii. and ix.



C H A P. II.

Sequel of the Victories of Judas Maccabæus; Wars in Egypt between Ptolemy Physcon, and Ptolemy Philometor; Romans interpose; Demetrius deposes Antiochus in Syria; Of Holophernes; Heraclides; Balas the Impostor; Jonathan; Hypparchus; Third Punic War; Carthage destroyed by Scipio; Corinth by Mummius; The Parthian Empire established, &c.

Anno
Mun.

WHO succeeded Antiochus Epiphanes, in the Kingdom of Syria?

A. Antiochus his Son, a Minor of nine Years old.

Q. Who had the Tuition of this young King, and was made Regent during his Minority?

A. His Father before he died, committed him to the Care of *Philip*, a Favourite of his, and constituted him Regent during his Minority; but *Lyfias* in his Absence from *Antioch*, had assum'd this Office, and also the Government of the Kingdom to himself, and gave him the Name of *Antiochus Eupator*; *Philip* not being strong enough to make good his Claim, was obliged to acquiesce in it. At this Time *Ptolemy Macron* poison'd himself.

Q. How did Judas Maccabæus act on the Death of his sworn Enemy, Antiochus Epiphanes?

A. He marched with his Army to be revenged upon the neighbouring Nations of the Heathens, who had confederated against him.

Q. On what People did he execute his Vengeance?

A. He first fell upon the *Edomites*, who had been the forwardest in this Confederacy, and join'd with *Gorgias*; of these he slew 40,000; then passed over *Jordan* into the

the Land of the *Ammonites*, where he slew great Numbers, and return'd again into *Judæa*. *Anno Mun.*

Q. *Was there no Invasion made upon Judæa during the Time of Judas his Absence?*

A. At this Time *Timotheus* came with a great Army both of Horse and Foot, purposing the utter Destruction of the whole Nation of the *Jews*; but *Judas* gave him the Meeting, and gain'd an entire Victory, having slain *Timotheus*, with 20,500 Foot, and 600 Horse. After this, *Judas* was sent to for Help both by the *Jews* that dwelt in the Land of *Gilead*, and those in *Galilee*.

Q. *What was the Occasion of these Peoples Distress?*

A. The Heathen Nations, who liv'd in those Parts, hearing of the late Overthrow of *Timotheus*, and of the Death of so many of their Friends, for the Revenge hereof, cut off all the *Jews* they could find there.

Q. *How did Judas contrive to give Assistance to both these People at the same Time?*

A. He divided his Army into three Parts, with the first Part, consisting of 8000 Men, He and his Brother *Jonathan*, march'd to the Relief of the *Gileadites*, with the second, consisting of 3000, he sent *Simon* another of his Brothers into *Galilee*, the rest were left at *Jerusalem*, under the Command of *Joseph* and *Azarias*, two prime Leaders, with a strict Charge not to engage any Enemy, but to stand upon the Defensive till he and *Simon* return'd.

Q. *What was the Consequence of these two Expeditions?*

A. *Judas* and *Simon* both had full Success in them, and return'd with Honour and Triumph.

Q. *How did Joseph and Azarias, who were intrusted with the third Party, act during the Absence of Judas?*

A. Thirsting after Glory, and contrary to the Command of *Simon*, they led forth their Forces on an ill-projected Expedition against *Jamia*, a Sea Port on the *Mediterranean*, but *Gorgias* falling upon them, put their Army to Flight, and slew 2000 Men.

Anno Q. Did Eupator, the young King of Syria, under the
Mun. Guardianship of Lyfias, fit quietly on his Throne?

W A. Demetrius the Son of Seleucus Philopator, who had
 been a Hostage at Rome, from the Year in which his
 Father died, hearing of the Death of *Antiochus Epi-*
phanes, and the Succession of Eupator in the Kingdom
 which was his Right, as Son of the elder Brother of
Epiphanes, mov'd the Senate to restore him.

Q. How did the Senate of Rome act in this Affair?

A. Having more Regard to their own Interest than
 to the Right of Demetrius, they thought it better to
 have a Boy reign in Syria than a full grown Man, and
 one of mature Understanding, accordingly confirm'd
 Eupator in the Kingdom.

Q. With what Temper did Lyfias receive the News of
 the Exploits of the Jews in Gilead and Galilee?

3841 A. He was much exasperated, vow'd Revenge and
 having rais'd an Army of 80,000 Men, with all
 the Horse in the Kingdom, and 80 Elephants, he in-
 vaded Judæa, and began the War with the Siege of
Bethsura, a strong Fortrefs between Jerusalem and Idu-
 mæa.

Q. What Success had Lyfias in this Invasion?

A. Judas gave him Battle at that Place, and slew of
 his Army 11000 Foot, and 1600 Horse. On this
 Overthrow Lyfias came to Terms of Peace with Judas,
 in which Matter Q. Memmius and T. Manlius, Ambassa-
 dors from the Romans in Syria, were very helpful to the
 Jews.

Q. What were the Terms of this Peace?

A. That the Decree of *Antiochus Epiphanes*, for ob-
 liging the Jews to conform to the Religion of the Greeks,
 should be wholly rescinded, and that Liberty should be
 granted them to live after their own Laws.

Q. How long did this Peace continue?

A. It was not long lived, for *Timotheus*, *Nicanor*, and
Apollonius the Son of *Gennæus*, renew'd their Vexations
 against the Jews, and the Men of Joppa, drowned 200
 of them in the Sea.

Q. In

*Q. In what manner did Judas revenge himself on the Anno
Inhabitants of Joppa for this Cruelty? Mun.*

A. He fell upon them in the Night, burnt their Ship-
ping, and slew all those whom he found therein, then
turning towards the *Jammites*, set Fire to their Haven,
and burnt all the Navy. After this he was called again
to help the *Jews* in *Gilead* against *Timotheus*.

Q. Of what Force was Timotheus?

A. He had 120,000 Foot, and 2500 Horse.

Q. Did Judas venture to engage this numerous Army?

A. Yes, and gain'd a complete Victory, slew 30,000
Men, and took *Timotheus* Prisoner.

Q. How did he use him?

A. He gave him his Life, on his promising to release
many *Jews* then Captives in the Places under his Com-
mand. From this Battle he return'd to *Jerusalem*, to
give Thanks unto God for his great Success, and then
again made War upon *Gorgias*, and the *Idumæans*.

Q. What was the Result of this Campaign?

A. They came to a Battle, when *Gorgias* was bea-
ten, but therein many *Jews* were slain, for the next
Day, coming to bury their Brethren, they found about
every one of them some of the Things that had been
dedicated to the Idols of the Heathens.

Q. How did they make Attonement for this Sin?

A. The Day after, being the Sabbath, they offer'd
up their Prayers to God for Pardon, and then making a
Collection thro' the whole Camp, which amounted to
2000 Drachms, sent it to *Jerusalem* to provide *Sin Of-
ferings*, there to be offer'd up for the expiating this
Offence.

Q. Whither did Judas carry on the War after this?

A. Into the Southern Parts of *Idumæa*, and smote
Hebron, and all the Towns thereof, then took *Azotus*,
formerly called *Asbdod*, in the Land of the *Philistines*,
and having pulled down their *Altars*, and burnt their
carv'd Images, return'd again into *Judæa*, resolving to
destroy the Fortress of *Acra*, which was the Garrison
of the *Syrians* at *Jerusalem*.

Anno Q. Did not the King of Syria send to the Relief of
Mun. this Garrison?

W A. He forthwith drew together a great Army, and in Person with his Tutor *Lysias*, having put himself at the Head of it, began the War with the Siege of *Bethsura*.

Q. How did Antiochus succeed in this Expedition?

A. He receiv'd some Loss from *Judas*, but with his numerous Army obliged him to retreat to *Jerusalem*, and having taken *Bethsura* marched thither after him, and besieged the *Sanctuary*.

Q. How was the Jews relieved from this great Danger?

A. By an unexpected Accident, for *Lysias* having receiv'd Advice that *Philip* (whom *Antiochus Epiphanes* at his Death appointed Guardian to his Son) had in his Absence seized *Antioch*, and taken upon him the Government of the *Syrian Empire*, he was obliged to make Peace, and return into *Syria*, and on the Kings coming to *Antioch*, *Philip* was driven thence.

Q. How did the two Ptolemy's agree in the joint Government of Egypt?

A. *Physcon* the younger Brother, having prevailed over *Philometor*, had now driven him out of the Kingdom, whereupon he taking Shipping for *Italy*, landed at *Brundisium*, and travelled on Foot to *Rome*, in a fordid Habit, and with a mean Attendance, to pray the Help of the *Senate* for his Restoration.

Q. Did he prevail upon them to assist him in making up the Difference?

A. They immediately sent *Quintus* and *Canuleius*, two of their Body, Ambassadors with him to *Alexandria*, who compounded the Matter, assigning to *Physcon* the Country of *Lybia* and *Cyrene*, and to *Philometor*,
3842 Egypt and *Cyprus*.

Q. What was the Roman Ambassadors acting in Syria at this Time?

A. Finding the King thereof had more Ships in his Navy, and more Elephants in his Army, than by the Treaty made

made with *Antiochus the Great* he was allow'd; they *Anno*
burnt those Ships, and slew those Elephants. *Mun.*

Q. Was not great Discontents and Heart-burnings occasioned among the People hereby?

A. One of them call'd *Leptines* fell upon *Octavius* at *Laodicea*, who was one of those Ambassadors, and slew him?

Q. How did the Romans express their Resentment for the Murder of their Ambassador?

A. *Antiochus* took care to send a proper Embassy hereon to purge himself with the Senate from having any Hand in it; but they by an angry Silence reserv'd their Judgment to a future Enquiry into the Authors of this Offence.

Q. Did *Demetrius* make any Advantage of this Murder?

A. He privately made his Escape from *Rome* in a *Carthaginian* Ship soon after; and it not being known to the Senate till after five Days, they took no Notice of it, only sent *Tiberius Gracchus*, *T. Lentulus*, and *Servilius Glaucias*, their Ambassadors, to *Syria*, to observe what Effect his Return into that Country would produce.

Q. How did the two *Ptolemys* agree on the Division of the Egyptian Empire made by the Senate of *Rome*?

A. *Physcon* thought he had too little, and went accordingly to *Rome* to make his Complaint; on hearing his Plea, they having more Regard to their own Safety than the Justice of the Cause, decreed *Cyprus* to *Physcon*, and sent *Titus Torquatus* and *Cneius Merula* to put him in Possession of it.

Q. How was *Demetrius* received on his Arrival into *Syria*?

A. He landing at *Tripolis*, made it believed he was sent by the Romans to take Possession of the Kingdom; whereon *Eupator's* Cause being given up for lost, all deserted to *Demetrius*, and *Eupator* and *Lyfias* his Tutor being seized, were delivered up to the new Comer.

Anno and by his Order put to Death, and without farther *Mun.* Opposition he was settled in the Kingdom.

W Q. *What was the first Thing he did after he was fixed on the Throne ?*

A. To deliver the *Babylonians* from the Tyranny of *Timarchus* and *Heraclides* ; the former of whom he caused to be put to Death, and the latter to be banished.

Q. *Who were these two Persons ?*

A. They were two great Favourites of *Antiochus Epiphanes* ; and he had made the first of them Governor, and the other Treasurer of that Province.

Q. *How was this Affair accepted by the Babylonians ?*

A. For delivering of them from the Oppression of these two Brothers, they called him *Soter*, i. e. *The Saviour*.

Q. *On the Roman Ambassadors Arrival at Alexandria, did Ptolemy Philometor deliver up Cyprus to his Brother Physcon ?*

A. No, he refused to submit to the Decree of the Senate, and the Romans to express their Anger on this Account, ordered his Ambassador to depart Rome in five Days ; and sent two Ambassadors into Cyrene to acquaint Physcon with what they had done.

Q. *Did Demetrius renew the War against the Jews ?*

A. He sent *Nicanor* with his Forces to Jerusalem, who in the first Action against *Judas* lost 5000 of his Men, at which being enraged, he vented his Wrath against *Razis*, an honourable Senator of the Jewish Sanhedrim.

Q. *In what Place was Razis at this Juncture ?*

A. At a Castle of his own in the Country, where he defended himself for some Time with great Valour ; but unable to hold out any longer, he fell upon his own Sword ; this Wound not killing him, he cast himself head-

headlong over the Battlements of the Turret ; and finding himself yet alive, he thrust his Hand into his Wound, pull'd out his Bowels, and cast them upon the Affailants, and so died. *Annals Mun.*

Q. After Nicanor had been revenged thus on Razis, did he venture to encounter Judas ?

A. Yes, but was himself slain in the first Onset ; whereon his whole Army threw down their Arms and fled. After this Victory, Judas sent an Embassy to the Romans, being desirous of making a League with them.

Q. Was his Ambassadors kindly received by the Senate ?

A. They made a Decree, that the Jews should be acknowledged as Friends and Allies to the Romans ; and a Letter was sent to Demetrius, to require him to desist from vexing them, threatening him with War if he should not comply herewith : But before the Ambassadors returned with it to Jerusalem, Judas was dead.

Q. In what Manner did Judas lose his Life ?

A. Demetrius, on the Death of Nicanor, sent Bacchides with Alcimus at the Head of a great Army, into Judæa. Judas on their coming had no more than 3000 Men, and they terrified with the Number of the Enemy, deserted to 800 ; with these few, out of an over-excess of Valour, he engaged the Enemy, and was slain in the Conflict.

Q. Were not the Israelites greatly distressed on this Defeat, and for the Loss of so valiant a Commander ?

A. Yes, and Alcimus with his Party got the whole Land into his Power, and made great Search for the Adherents of the Maccabæans.

Q. What was done to those as could be taken ?

A. They were brought before Bacchides, and put to Death with all Manner of Cruelty ; whereon, all that wished well to Sion, went over to Jonathan, and made him their Captain.

Anno *Q. Where did Jonathan flee after the Death of his Mun. Brother Judas?*

W A. Jonathan and Simon with their Followers fled into the Wilderness of Tekoa, and there encamped, being surrounded with a Morass on one Side, and the River Jordan on the other.

Q. How did they secure their Goods and Baggage?

A. They sent all their Carriages under the Conduct of John their Brother to their Friends the Nabathæans, to be deposited with them till they should be called for.

Q. Did John convey them safe to the Place designed for their Reception?

A. The Jambrians, a Tribe of the Arabs, living at Medaba, fell upon him, slew him, and all that were with him, and took all they had.

Q. How did Jonathan and Simon revenge the Death of their Brother?

A. They understanding that a great Marriage was to be solemniz'd at Madaba between one of the chief Men of the Jambrians, and a Nobleman's Daughter of Canaan, way-laid them in the Mountains; and when both Companies were join'd, they rose from the Place where they lay in Ambush, slew them all, and took all their Spoils. The next Year Alcimus, the great Troubler of Israel, died.

3844

Q. How long did Bacchides tarry in Judæa after his Death?

A. As it was for his Sake only he came thither, on his Death he immediately returned to Antioch; and the Land had Quiet from all Molestations for two Years.

Q. What Satisfaction did Demetrius make to the Senate of Rome for the Murder of Octavius, their Ambassador?

A. He this Year sent Menochares, one of his Prime Ministers, to the Court of Ariarathes, King of Cappadocia, to solicit the three Roman Ambassadors there, to inter-

interpose their good Offices with the *Senate*, to acknowledge him for King of *Syria*; which was granted. *Anno Mun.*
The next Year he sent a solemn Embassy to *Rome*, with a Gold Crown for a Present to the *Senate*, and with it *Leptines* and *Isocrates*, to be deliver'd into their Hands for the Death of *Octavius*. 3845

Q. What Answer did the Senate return to this Embassy?

A. They kindly accepted the Present, but would not meddle with the two Persons, saying, the taking Vengeance of them was too small a Satisfaction for the Death of an Ambassador, and that their Demand for this Affront was upon the whole Nation of the *Syrians*.

Q. What was doing in Cappadocia at this Time?

A. *Holophernes*, the pretended Brother of *Ariarathes*, laying Claim to that Kingdom, by the Assistance of *Demetrius*, drove him out of it.

Q. Why do you call Holophernes his pretended Brother?

A. *Ariarathes* the Father had for his Wife *Antiochis* Daughter of *Antiochus the Great*, who having lived some Years without Children, and never expecting to have any, feigned herself with Child, and pretended to be delivered of first one Son, then of another; thus brought two supposititious Children to be Heirs of the Royal Family, the first of these was *Ariarathes*, and the other *Holophernes*.

Q. Had this Queen no Children of her own?

A. After this she had two Daughters and a Son truly born, and then discovered the Fraud; the Son was this *Ariarathes*, King of *Cappadocia*, whom *Holophernes* expell'd the Kingdom. *Eumenes* King of *Pergamus* dy'd about this Time, and bequeathed his Kingdom to his Brother *Attalus*.

Q. Had he no Son of his own?

A. He had a Son who was an Infant, and incapable of the Government, whom *Attalus* reserv'd to be the next Successor; nor did he deceive his Expectation,

Anno pectation, for he married his Widow, took Care
Mun. of his Son, and left him the Kingdom at his
 ~~~~~ Death.

3846 Q. *Was the Peace still kept between Syria and Judæa?*

A. This Year *Bacchides* was again sent into that Land with a great Army, but after several Skirmishes to his Disadvantage he grew weary of the War, and made Peace again with *Jonathan*, who settled himself at *Michmas*, nine Miles from *Jerusalem*, and there governed *Israel* according to the Law.

Q. *Whither did Ariarathes flee after he was driven out of his Kingdom by Holofernes?*

A. He went to *Rome* for Relief, and was followed thither by Ambassadors from *Demetrius* and *Holofernes*  
 3847 to justify their Conduct against him.

Q. *What was the Issue of this Controversy?*

A. The Senate decreed they should reign together, but this Partnership did not last long; for *Holofernes* had alienated the Affections of the *Cappadocians* from him, and they were ready to declare against him on the first Occasion.

Q. *Did Ariarathes ever make Trial of the People's Inclinations?*

A. *Attalus* King of *Pergamus* hearing of their Intentions, enabled *Ariarathes* to drive *Holofernes* out, and reinstate himself.

Q. *To what Place did Ariarathes go after his being expell'd Egypt?*

A. He went to *Antioch*, and took with him to the Value of 400 Talents, with which he might have liv'd in Plenty and Ease, would any Thing but a Crown  
 3848 have contented him.

Q. *How did Ptolemy Physcon manage his Government in Lybia and Cyrene?*

A. By his odious and vicious Conduct he became the Odium of the People, who fell upon him and wounded him in several Places, which he charged upon  
 King



King *Philometor* his Brother, and as soon as he was re-  
covered went to *Rome* to complain of it to the *Mun.*  
Senate. Anno  
Mun.

*Q. Did the Senate yield to this false Accusation?*

*A.* Yes, and forthwith ordered the Ambassadors of  
*Philometor* to depart from *Rome*, and sent five of their  
own to conduct *Physcon* to *Cyprus*, and wrote Let-  
ters to all their Allies in those Parts to furnish him  
with Forces to put him in Possession of that Island.

*Q. Did Physcon land with this Army on the I-  
sland?*

*A.* Yes, and *Philometor* encounter'd him, and van-  
quish'd him in Battle, and afterwards took him Pri-  
soner. 3849

*Q. What Treatment did he receive from him?*

*A.* He pardon'd him, though his Offences against him  
were judged unpardonable; nay, he again restored to  
him *Lybia*, and *Cyrene*, and added other Territories to  
them in lieu of *Cyprus*. Hereby the War between the  
two Brothers, was fully ended. The *Romans* being  
ashamed any more to oppose so generous a Clemency.

*Q. During these Commotions between the two Ptolemys,  
what was Demetrius employed about?*

*A.* He gave himself wholly up to drinking, which  
justly giving disgust to all his Subjects, they entered into  
a Conspiracy for the deposing of him, and *Holophernes*  
then living at *Antioch*, joined with them against his  
Benefactor; on which Discovery being made, he was  
clapp'd into Prison. 3850

*Q. How was this Plot carry'd on after his Confinement?*

*A.* *Ptolemy*, *Attalus*, and *Ariarathes*, being all for  
good Reasons disgusted with *Demetrius*, joined together  
to encourage the Conspirators, and employed *Heraclides*  
to suborn one to take upon him the Pretence of being  
Son to *Antiochus Epiphanes*, and under that Title to claim  
the Crown of *Syria*.

*Q. How did Heraclides manage this Scheme?*

*A.* He having lived at *Rhodes*, ever since he was  
banished from *Babylon*, there found out a Youth of a  
very

Anno very mean Condition called *Balas*, whom he dressed up, *Mun.* and instructed how to act his Part in this Design.

Q. *What was done after this?*

3851 A. He first took him to be own'd by the three Kings, then carry'd him to *Rome*, taking *Laodice*, who was really the Daughter of *Antiochus Epiphanes*, along with him to put a better Face on the Fraud.

Q. *How did he manage Matters there?*

A. By his Craft, he gained him to be owned there also, and the Senators though they plainly enough saw through the Imposture, yet out of Disgust to *Demetrius*, they fell in with it, and decreed in his Behalf that he should be permitted to return to *Syria*, and have their Assistance for the Recovery of that Kingdom.

Q. *Whither did Heraclides carry this young Impostor from Rome?*

A. He raised some Forces, and then sailed to *Ptolemais*, in *Palestine*, seized that City, and proclaimed him King of *Syria*, by the Name of *Alexander*, Son of *Antiochus Epiphanes*.

Q. *Was not all this enough to make Demetrius entertain some sober Thoughts for his future Preservation?*

A. He now began to provide for his Defence, got all his Forces together, and judging the Assistance of *Jonathan*, would go a great way in this Matter, he courted his Friendship.

Q. *How could he expect to gain Jonathan on his Side, who had been such a bitter Enemy to the Jews?*

A. He first wrote to him a Letter, constituting him the King's General in *Judæa*, empowered him to raise Forces, to provide Arms, and to command the Hostages which were shut up in the Fortress of *Jerusalem*, to be delivered to him.

Q. *What use did Jonathan make of the great Power he was now invested with?*

A. He first restored the Hostages which *Bacchides* had taken of the *Jews*, for the Fidelity of their Fathers to the *Syrian* Interest, and returned them to those from whom they were taken; and then settling at *Jerusalem*,

lem, began to repair and fortifie the City on every Side. *Anno Mun.*

*Q. In what manner did Alexander proceed when he heard what Demetrius had done to gain Jonathan to his Interest.*

*A.* He also sent Proposals to him, whereby he granted him the *High Priesthood* of the *Jews*, and that he shou'd be called the King's Friend, also sent him a purple Robe, and a Crown of Gold, as Ensigns of the great Dignity he invested him with, hereon *Demetrius* sent a second Message to out-bid *Alexander*.

*Q. For which of them did Jonathan at length declare?*

*A.* He durst not confide in the Promises of *Demetrius*, but entered into a League with *Alexander*, and accepting of the *High Priests* Office, by the Consent of the People: On the Feast of *Tabernacles*, which was soon after, he put on the *Pontifical Robes*, and officiated in that Office, which had now from the Death of *Alcimus* been vacant seven Years. From this Time the *High Priesthood* of the *Jews* was settled in the Family of the *Asmonæans*.

*Q. When did the two Kings take the Field?*

*A.* This Year, and *Demetrius* gain'd the first Victory, 3852 but it was not of much Advantage to him.

*Q. How came that to pass?*

*A.* *Alexander* was soon recruited by the three Kings, that first set him up, and having the *Romans* and *Jonathan* on his Side, cou'd very well maintain his Cause, and *Demetrius* not knowing what might be the End of this Affair, sent a great Treasure by his two Sons to *Cnidus*, to a Friend for a future Reserve.

*Q. Was there no Disturbances in Macedonia since the Romans conquer'd Philip, and added it to their Empire?*

*A.* Not till this Time, when one *Andriscus* of *Adramyttium* in *Mysia*, a young Man, of as mean Condition as *Alexander*, thinking to play the same Game, took the Name of *Philip*, and pretending to be the Son of *Perseus*, claimed to reign there. 3853

*Q. Who was this Impostor supported by?*

*A.* Finding



*Anno* A. Finding at that Time his Pretence little regarded,  
*Mun.* he went to *Demetrius* at *Antioch*, expecting his Encouragement, who caused him to be seized, and to curry Favour with the *Romans*, sent him thither.

Q. What did the Senate do with him when he was deliver'd into their Hands?

A. They took little Notice of him, and let him escape into *Macedonia*, where he kindled a War, which cost them a great deal of Time, Money and Blood, to quench.

3854 Q. What was acted between the two Contenders for the Kingdom of Syria this Campaign?

A. They committed the Determination of their Cause to a decisive Battle, in which *Demetrius* was slain, and *Alexander* by this Victory made himself Master of the Syrian Empire.

Q. What Alliances did he make to strengthen himself therein?

A. He sent to *Ptolemy* King of *Egypt*, to desire *Cleopatra* his Daughter might be given him in Marriage, which *Ptolemy* consenting to, he carry'd her to *Ptolemais*, and there marry'd her to him.

Q. Was Jonathan invited to the Wedding?

A. Yes, and was receiv'd with great Favour by both Kings, but more especially by *Alexander*.

Q. What particular Honours did he confer upon him?

A. He caused him to be clothed in Purple, ordered him to be enrolled among the chief of his Friends, constituted him General of his Forces in *Judæa*, gave him the Office of *Meridarches* in his Palace, and caused it to be proclaimed in the City, that no one should presume to speak against him.

Q. What do you mean by the Office of Meridarches?

A. *Grotius* explains the Word to signify chief Sewer, which is an Office one of the Electors bears in the German Empire.

3855 Q. Was Onias the Son of Onias now living, who fled to Egypt on being disappointed of the High Priesthood, when his Uncle Menelaus died?

A. Yes,

*A.* Yes, and in great Favour both with *Philometor Anno* and *Cleopatra*, infomuch that he obtain'd a Licence to *Mun.* build a Temple for the *Jews* in *Egypt*, like that at *Jerusalem*, and a Grant for him and his Descendants, to be always *High Priests* of it.

*Q.* At what Place did he build this Temple?

*A.* Within the Prefecture of *Heliopolis*, 24 Miles from *Memphis*, and he made it exactly according to the Pattern of that at *Jerusalem*.

*Q.* How did *Alexander Balas* govern his new gotten Kingdom? 3856

*A.* He had nothing else to do, as he thought, but to glut himself with Idleness and Debauchery, leaving the Administration of his Government to his Favourite *Amonius*, who managed it with Insolence, Tyranny, and Cruelty, whereby he soon made both *Alexander* and himself odious to the People.

*Q.* What was the Consequence of this Life and Management?

*A.* *Demetrius* the Son of *Demetrius*, who was sent to *Cnidus* with his Fathers Treasure, taking Advantage of his Indolence, hired a Band of *Cretans*, landed with them in *Cilicia*, and got Possession of the Country.

*Q.* Did not this Invasion rouse *Alexander* from his Sloth?

*A.* He took the Field with as many Forces as he cou'd raise, and hearing that another *Apollonius*, now Governor of *Cæle-Syria*, and *Phœnicia*, had declared for *Demetrius*, he also called in King *Ptolemy* his Father-in-law, to his Assistance.

*Q.* How did *Jonathan* behave himself on this Contention?

*A.* He stood firm to *Alexander*, marched out of *Jerusalem* with 10,000 Men, and took *Joppa* in the Sight of *Apollonius*, on which he challeng'd *Jonathan* to come to a Battle.

*Q.* Did *Jonathan* accept of this Challenge?

*A.* Yes, and vanquish'd him in the open Field, and 3857  
flew 8000 of his Men. About this Time lived *Hipparchus*

*Anno chus* of *Nicea* in *Bithinia*, the most celebrated *Astro-Mun.* nomer of the Ancients.

Q. Did *Ptolemy Philometor* come to *Alexander's* Affi-  
stance?

3858 A. He came with a great Army, and all the Cities opened their Gates to him, as ordered by *Alexander*; and at *Joppa Jonathan* met him, whom he received very kindly, and marched with him to *Ptolemais*.

Q. What was done on their coming thither?

A. A Design of *Ammonius* for taking away *Ptolemy's* Life was discovered there, on which he demanded of *Alexander* to deliver up the Traitor to him, which he refusing, *Ptolemy* took away his Daughter, and gave her to *Demetrius*, and made a League with him to restore him to his Father's Kingdom. Hereon the *Antiochians* open'd their Gates, receiv'd *Demetrius* into the City, and placed him upon the Throne of his Ancestors.

Q. Where was *Alexander* at this Time?

A. He was coming from *Cilicia* with his Forces, and when he heard that the Inhabitants of *Antioch* had declared for *Demetrius*, he wasted all the Country round about it with Fire and Sword.

Q. Did not this occasion a Battle between the two Armies.

A. Yes, and *Alexander* being vanquished, fled with only 500 Horse to *Zabdiel*, an *Arabian* Prince, with whom he had before entrusted his Children, but he was there slain by those he confided in, and his Head carry'd to *Ptolemy*, who was much pleased at the Sight of it, but his Joy was soon over, for he had received a dangerous Wound in the late Battle, and died of it within a few Days.

Q. Was not this Year rendered famous for the Death of these two Kings?

A. Not only for that, but also for the Destruction of *Carthage* and *Corinth*, two celebrated Cities, the first by *Scipio Africanus*, jun. and the latter by *Mummius* the Roman Consul for this Year, and here ended the third *Punic War*.

Q. Is



*Q. Is there any other remarkable Occurrences recorded Anno 3859 to have happened this Year?* Mun.

*A.* When *Corinth* was burnt, all the Brasses being melted, and running among the other Mettals, the Mixture made the *Æs Corinthiacum*; i. e. the *Sarinthian Brass*, of the Ancients. *Polybius* also ended his famous History of the 2d and 3d *Punic Wars* the same Year. 3859

*Q. By what Means did Cleopatra Queen of Egypt, secure the Succession of that Crown to her Son, after the Death of her Husband Ptolemy Philometor?*

*A.* *Thermus*, an Ambassador from *Rome*, being then at *Alexandria*, delivered the *Egyptians* from a Civil War, by compromising that Affair.

*Q. In what Matter was it determined by him?*

*A.* That *Physcon*, Brother to *Ptolemy*, should take *Cleopatra* to Wife, and breed up her Son, who was then a Minor, under his Tuition, for the next Succession.

*Q. How did Physcon act on his ascending the Throne?*

*A.* He murdered *Cleopatra's* Son in her Arms, on the very Day of their Nuptials, and assumed the Name of *Euergetes*, i. e. the *Benefactor*, which the *Alexandrians* turned into *Kakergetes*, i. e. the *Malefactor*, by Reason of his great Wickedness.

*Q. How went on Matters in Syria at this Time?*

*A.* Not much better than they did in *Egypt*; for *Demetrius* being young, left the management of his Affairs to *Lasthenes*. The first false step they took, was towards those Soldiers *Ptolemy* had left in the maritim Towns of *Phœnicia* and *Syria*, of whom he was jealous, and sent others to put them all to the Sword.

*Q. What was the Consequence of this Barbarity?*

*A.* He did not stop here, for he next made a strict Scrutiny after all those who had been against his Father, and put them to Death also; then thinking he had no more Enemies to fear, disbanded his Army: the Mischiefs of these Proceedings he severely felt afterwards.

*Q. How went on Matters in Judæa, under the Reign of Demetrius?*

*A. Jona-*

*Anno* A. Jonathan finding all quiet at Jerusalem, laid siege  
*Mun.* to the Fortrefs; which the Heathen still held there, on  
 which, complaint was made to Demetrius, who summoned him to Ptolemais to give an Account of this Matter.

Q. What was the Event of this Interview?

A. Jonathan by his Management, so mollified the King, that he confirmed him in his former Offices, and also honoured him with many other Favours.

Q. Did Demetrius still go on in the same Methods of Cruelty, Folly and Rashness in which he began?

A. He followed the same Steps till he made all his People ready for a general Defection, which Diodotus afterwards named Tryphon, observing, immediately went to Zabdiel, who had the Care of Antiochus, Son of Alexander, and desired the Youth to be put into his Hands, that he might set him on his Father's Throne.

Q. How long did Demetrius continue in Friendship with Jonathan?

A. Notwithstanding his former Promises, and altho' Jonathan had this Year assisted him in suppressing a dangerous Sedition at Antioch, he now demanded of him all the Tolls, Taxes, and Tributes again, which he had before freed the Jews from, or the Sum of 300 Talents.

3860 Q. What Steps did Tryphon take now he had got Alexander's Son delivered to him?

A. He went with him into Syria, and laid claim to the Kingdom for him; on which all Demetrius's Enemies and the Soldiers whom he had disbanded, flock'd to the Pretender, and having Vanquish'd Demetrius in Battle, forced him into Seleucia, took Possession of Antioch, and placed the young King upon the Throne, giving him the Name of Antiochus Theus, i. e. the Divine.

Q. Did Jonathan come into the Interest of this young King?

A. On his Invitation and further Grants made to him, he readily consented to declare for him, having just Reason for it, from the ill Conduct of Demetrius.

Q. Was

*Q. Was not Demetrius intent to divert Jonathan from Anno this new Alliance with Antiochus ?* Mun.

*A.* He on this Occasion drew together all the Forces he had in *Cæle-Syria*, and *Phœnicia*, and invaded *Galilee*, whither *Jonathan* marched to oppose him, and got the Victory ; in the interim, *Simon* took *Bethsura*, and expelled the Heathen Garrison.

*Q. How did Jonathan proceed after this Victory ?*

*A.* He sent Ambassadors to the *Romans*, *Lacedæmonians*, and the other Allies of the *Jews* in those Parts, to renew with them the Leagues which they made with *Judas*, and they brought back with them full Success in all their Negotiations.

*Q. Did not Demetrius's Forces make a second Attempt upon Jonathan in Galilee ?*

*A.* Yes ; but he soon drove him away over the River *Eleutherus*, and led his Army against the *Arabs*, that were of *Demetrius's* Party ; and having conquered them, passed to *Damascus*, subduing all that were Adversaries to the Interest of *Antiochus*. During this, *Simon* brought all the Land of the *Philistines* under him, and took *Joppa*.

*Q. How was Tryphon contriving Matters at Antioch, during these Exploits of Jonathan and Simon ?*

*A.* He was plotting to take off the young King and seize to himself the Crown of *Syria* ; but foreseeing that *Jonathan* would not come into these villanous Measures, he marched against him, in order if he could, to get him into his Power, and put him to death.

*Q. How did he bring about this Design ?*

*A.* He sent for him in a friendly Manner, pretending to consult him about their common Interest, and by flattering Words having persuaded him to send away all his Army, but 3000 Men, 2000 of which he sent into *Galilee*, and with the other 1000 went with *Tryphon* to *Ptolemais*, to take Possession of that Place, which he upon his Oath had promised to deliver into his Hands.

*Q. What Fate did Jonathan meet with here ?*

*A. As*



*Anno Mun.* A. As soon as he and his Company were got within the Walls, that false Traitor ordered the Gates to be shut upon them, took *Jonathan* Prisoner, and put all his Men to the Sword.

Q. *What was done at Jerusalem when they heard of the Loss of Jonathan?*

A. The *Jews* were in great Fear, but *Simon* calling them together, offered to fight for them as his Father and Brothers had done before him; which raised their Hearts, and they unanimously chose him their Captain, and immediately set to work to finish the Fortifications of *Jerusalem*, which *Jonathan* had began.

Q. *Did not Tryphon after this renew the War in Judæa against Simon?*

A. Yes, but without any Success. On his Retreat to *Bascama*, in the Land of *Gilead*, where he designed to take up his Winter Quarters, he put *Jonathan* to Death, and afterwards secretly cut off *Antiochus*.

3861 Q. *What particular Marks of Love and Affection were shewn by Simon, when he heard of his Brother's Death?*

A. He sent for his Bones from *Bascama*, where he was buried, and put them in the Sepulchre of his Father at *Modin*; afterwards erected a curious Monument over it, built of white Marble, finely wrought and polished; near which he placed seven Pyramids, and encompassed the whole with a stately Portico, supported with Marble Pillars.

Q. *What Steps did Tryphon take to advance his Reputation now he had usurped the Crown of Syria?*

A. He was fond of being acknowledged King by the *Romans*, and sent a splendid Embassy thither with a Present of a Golden Image of Victory, to the Value of 10,000 Pieces of Gold, hoping for the Sake of this Gift, to be owned by them as such.

Q. *How was this Present accepted of by the Senate?*

A. They

*A.* They cunningly eluded his Expectations, accepted the Image, and ordered to be engraven upon it the *Mun.* Name of *Antiochus*, whom *Tryphon* had murder'd, as if he had been the Giver.

*Q.* Did not *Simon* also renew the Alliances of his Predecessors with the Romans, &c.

*A.* He sent Ambassadors to notify the Death of *Jonathan*, and that he was appointed to succeed him; and when they approach'd *Rome*, the *Romans* sent out to meet them and readily renew'd all their former Leagues, which being written on Brass Tables, were carried to *Jerusalem*, and read to the People. All the other Alliances of the *Jews* were renew'd in like Manner.

*Q.* What Opposition did *Demetrius* make against *Tryphon* his Antagonist?

*A.* While his Soldiers were fighting for him in the Field, he lay idle at *Laodicea*, wallowing in Luxury and Lewdness: However, *Simon* sent a Crown of Gold to him, and Ambassadors to treat with him about Terms of Peace and Alliance.

*Q.* What was the Issue of this Embassy?

*A.* *Simon* obtained a Grant from that Prince of Confirmation in the High-Priesthood and Principality, and a Release of all Taxes, Tolls, and Tributes, also an Oblivion of all past Acts of Hostility, on Condition the *Jews* joined with him against *Tryphon*. This Year the Heathen Fortrefs at *Jerusalem* surrendered, and the Garrison departed the Land; whereon *Simon* demolish'd it, and also the Hill on which it stood. 3862

*Q.* Was not *Demetrius* as yet roused from his Sloth?

*A.* The *Parthians* having now in a Manner overrun all the Countries of *Asia*, from the River *Indus* to the *Euphrates*, frequent Embassies were sent to him from the distressed People to invite him to their Relief, on Promise of a general Revolt; and he now undertook the Expedition. 3863

Anno Q. *What Success had he therein?*

Mun. A. As soon as he came into the East, the *Elymæans*, the *Persians*, and the *Bactrians*, declared for him, and he overthrew the *Parthians* in many Conflicts, but at last was taken Prisoner, and his Army cut in Pieces: Hereby the *Parthian* Empire became established with that Greatness of Power which made it last many Ages.

Q. *Who was the King that reigned in Parthia at this Time?*

A. *Mithridates*, the fourth in Descent, and the fifth in Succession of reigning in that Kingdom, from *Asaces* the first Founder of it; and henceforth *Euphrates* on the West, and *Ganges* on the East, became the Limits of this Empire.

Q. *What was doing at Jerusalem now?*

A. The *Jews* assembled together there, and by the unanimous Consent of all present, it was agreed that the supreme Government of the Nation, as well as the *High-Priesthood*, should be settled upon *Simon* and his Posterity; an Instrument in Writing was made hereof, which being engraven on *Tables of Brass*, was hung up in the *Sanctuary*, and the Original was laid up in the *sacred Archives*, belonging to the Treasury of the Temple.

Q. *How did Cleopatra dispose of herself and Children during her Husband's Captivity in Parthia?*

3864 A. She took them with her, and shut herself up in *Seleucia*, where many of *Tryphon's* Soldiers came to her: On this (and her Husband's ill Usage, who had married another Wife in *Parthia*) she sent to *Antiochus Sidetes*, Brother of *Demetrius* (who was also sent by his Father with the Treasure to *Cnidus* on Account of his Wars with *Balas*) to join his Interest with hers, offering him the Crown, and herself in Marriage.

Q. *Did Antiochus Sidetes accept of these Proposals?*

A. He



*A.* He thereon wrote a Letter to *Simon*, to gain him *Anno* over to his Interest ; and the next Year landed in *Syria*, *Mun.* married *Cleopatra*, and marched against *Tryphon* with  120,000 Foot, and 8000 Horsemen.

*Q.* What was the Issue of this Expedition ?

*A.* *Tryphon* durst not keep the Field, but retreated to *Dora*, a City near *Ptolemais*, and being besieged by *Antiochus*, he escaped by Sea to *Phœnicia*, thence to *Apamia* his native City, where he was seized and put to Death. Thus *Antiochus* became fully settled in his Father's Kingdom, and being much given to Hunting, had the Name of *Sidetes*, i. e. *The Hunter*, in the *Syrian* Language.

*Q.* What Method did *Simon* now take for his former Establishment in the sovereign Command of *Judæa* ?

*A.* He sent a second Embassy to *Rome*, with a large Shield of Gold, of the Value of 50,000 *l.* our Money, which proved very acceptable to the *Senate*, and they not only renew'd their former League with him, but also order'd *Lucius Cornelius Piso*, one of their *Consuls*, to write Letters to the Kings of *Egypt*, *Cappadocia*, *Syria*, and *Parthia*, and to all the Cities of *Greece*, *Lesser Asia*, and the *Isles*, to inform them that the *Jews* were their Friends, and that at their *Peril* they should not attempt any thing against them.

*Q.* How did *Antiochus Sidetes* behave himself towards *Simon*, after the Receipt of these Letters ?

*A.* The *Roman* Letters which came to the King of *Syria* were directed for *Demetrius*, and *Antiochus* had no Regard to them, but took the first Opportunity to quarrel with him, and sent to Demand *Gazara*, *Joppa*, and the Fortrefs of *Jerusalem*, or 500 Talents in Lieu of them.

*Q.* What Answer did *Simon* give to *Athenobius* who brought this Message ?

*A.* He told him he was willing to pay 100 Talents for *Gazara* and *Joppa*, but as to the rest they were the Inheritance of his Forefathers, and he was resolv'd to keep them.

*Anno* Q. *How was this Answer taken by Antiochus?*

*Mun.* A. Enraged at it he forthwith sent *Cendebeus* with an Army to invade *Judæa*, and to commit all Manner of Hostilities in the Land.

Q. *What Course did Simon take to oppose the Enemy?*

A. He raised an Army of 20,000 Foot, and Horse proportionable, gave the Command thereof to *Judas* and *John*, his two Sons, who overthrew *Cendebeus*, set his Fortresses on Fire, and return'd to *Jerusalem*.

Q. *What was doing by the Kings of Egypt and Pergamus during this War in Judæa?*

3867 A. Nothing is recorded of them but their monstrous Vices and detestable Cruelties, which were carried to such a Height, that there fled out of *Egypt* on this Occasion, many *Gramarians*, *Philosophers*, *Physicians*, *Musicians*, and other Masters of ingenious Arts and Sciences, which became the Means of reviving Learning again in *Greece*, *Lesser Asia*, and in all the other Places where they went.

Q. *How long did Simon hold the Sovereignty of Judæa?*

A. This Year, on his Progress thro' the Cities of *Judah*, he came to *Jericho*, with *Judas* and *Mattathias*, two of his Sons: *Ptolemy* who married one of his Daughters being Governor of that Place, invited them all to an Entertainment, where the *perfidious Wretch*, having before plotted with *Antiochus* for usurping the Government of *Judæa* to himself, assassinated them all, as they were sitting at the Banquet.



CHAP. III.

*The War of Numantium ; Pergamenian Kingdom destroy'd ; Wars in Syria ; Ptolemy Physcon ; Hyrcanus reduceth Samaria ; Demolisheth the Temple on Mount Gerizim ; Optimian Wine ; Sects of the Jews ; Cymbrian War ; Origin of the Angli ; Mithidatic War ; Lucullus's Victories ; The Balm of Gilead ; Pompey takes Jerusalem ; Profanes the Temple ; &c.*

**W**HO succeeded Simon in the Government of *Judea* ? Anno Mun. 386

*A. John Hyrcanus his Son, who was then at Gazara.*

*Q. Did Antiochus make any Advantage of the Death of Simon ?*

*A. He endeavour'd to reduce Judea again under the Syrian Empire, march'd thither with a great Army, over-run the Country, drove Hyrcanus out of the Field, shut him up in Jerusalem, and laid Siege to that City.*

*Q. How did the Besieged defend themselves ?*

*A. With great Bravery, always repulsing the Enemy, and often making Sallies upon them : Thus the Siege went on till the Time of the Jews Feast of Tabernacles, which was always held in the Middle of the first Autumnal Moon, and Hyrcanus then sent to Antiochus, to pray a Truce during that Holy Time.*

*Q. What Answer was given to his Petition ?*

*A. Antiochus readily granted it, and sent Beasts and other Things necessary for the Sacrifices ; which giving*



*Anno Hyrcanus* an Instance of his Piety, he sent again to him *Mun.* for Terms of Peace; this Request also was readily comply'd with, and hereon a Treaty was commenced.

*Q. What were the Articles of this Peace?*

*A.* (1) That the Besieged should deliver up their Arms. (2) That *Jerusalem* should be dismantled. (3) That Tribute should be paid for *Joppa*. (4) And that five hundred Talents should be paid in Lieu of the *Heatben Fortrefs* at *Jerusalem*, or it should be rebuilt.

*Q. What memorable Actions are recorded of the Romans about this Time?*

*A.* *Scipio Africanus, jun.* going to the War of *Numantium* in *Spain*, *Antiochus* sent him very valuable Presents, which he receiv'd in Sight of the Army, and order'd them to be deliver'd into the Hands of the *Questor*, towards defraying the public Charges of the War.

*Q. Who was the Questor?*

*A.* He was Treasurer of the Army, and every Roman General that went to War, had such an Officer with him, to manage the Expences of it.

*Q. How long did Attalus King of Pergamus continue his Tyranny and Cruelty?*

3871 *A.* This Year in his mad Freaks he turned *Founder*, and projected to make a *Brasen Monument* for his Mother; but while he was melting the *Brass* in a hot Summer's Day, he contracted a Fever, which killed him. Before he died he made a Will, and left the *Romans* Heirs of all his Goods: Hereon they seiz'd his Kingdom, and reduc'd it into a Province.

*Q. Did the lawful Heir tamely submit to this?*

*A.* No, he rais'd an Army, claim'd the Kingdom as his Inheritance, took Possession of it, and it cost the *Romans* the Death of one of their *Consuls*, and four Years War to reduce him. Here ended the *Pergame-nian Kingdom*, which included the greatest Part of *Lesser Asia*.

*Q. What*

*Q. What remarkable Transaction occur'd in Egypt about this Time?* *Anno Mun.*

*A. Jesus the Son of Sirach, a Jew of Jerusalem,* *3872*  
going thither to settle, now translated out of the Hebrew into Greek, the Book of Jesus his Grandfather, which in our English Bible hath the Name of Ecclesiasticus.

*Q. What became of Demetrius Nicator, who was taken Prisoner by the King of Parthia?*

*A. This Year his Brother Antiochus Sidetes went with an Army of 80,000 Men against Phraates, under Pretence of effecting his Deliverance, and took Hyrcanus with him.*

*Q. What Success had he in this Enterprize?*

*A. He overthrew the King of Parthia in three Battles, recover'd Babylonia, Media, and all the rest of those Eastern Countries which were formerly Provinces of the Syrian Empire, excepting Parthia: after which Hyrcanus return'd to Jerusalem.*

*Q. Had Antiochus any farther Success in Parthia?*

*A. He winter'd his Army there, but by Reason of* *3874*  
their Numbers was obliged to disperse them all over the Country; on which the Inhabitants conspired to fall upon them, and destroy'd them all in one Day; and while Antiochus hastened the Forces about him to assist the Quarters which lay next him, he was overpower'd and slain. In this Confusion Demetrius return'd into Syria, and recover'd his Kingdom.

*Q. How did Phraates King of Parthia behave himself after this Victory?*

*A. He caused the Body of Antiochus to be taken up from amongst the Dead, put it into a Silver Coffin, and honourably sent it into Syria to be buried among his Ancestors: After this he found one of his Daughters among the Captives, and took her to Wife.*

*Q. Did Demetrius reign peaceably in Syria?*

*Anno* A. He met with nothing but Disturbances and *Dimin.* visions, of which *Hyrcanus* taking the Advantage, added several Cities of *Syria* and *Phœnicia* to his Dominions, and henceforth freed himself from all Manner of Homage and Servitude to the Kings of *Syria*.

Q. Did Ptolemy Physcon still go on in the same Steps of Luxury, Tyranny, and Folly, in Egypt?

A. The Excesses of his Wickednesses had made him so odious to his People, that they all rose upon him and set his Palace on Fire; but he escaping, they drove him out of the Kingdom, and put the Government into the Hands of *Cleopatra*, his divorc'd Wife; on which he hir'd an Army of *Mercenaries*, to make War against her and the *Alexandrians*.

Q. Did Hyrcanus extend his Conquests any farther?

3875 A. Yes, he took *Sechem*, the Prime Seat of the Sect of the *Samaritans*, and destroy'd their Temple on Mount *Gerizim*; after this he conquer'd the *Edomites*, and obliged them either to embrace the *Jewish* Religion, or to quit their Country.

Q. What Success had Physcon against the *Alexandrians*?

3876 A. He obtained a Victory over them, and took *Marfyas* their General Prisoner; on which *Cleopatra* sent to *Demetrius*, who had married her eldest Daughter, for Assistance, promising him the Crown of *Egypt* for his Reward. This Proposal was accepted, he marched into *Egypt*, and laid Siege to *Pelusi-um*.

Q. What was Hyrcanus doing during the Absence of *Demetrius*?

A. He now sent Ambassadors to *Rome*, to renew the League made with them by *Simon* his Father, which being granted, the Senate decreed, that the *Syrians* should make Reparation for all the Damages they had done him; and farther order'd, that the *Jewish* Ambassadors should have Money to bear their Charges Home.

Q. How



*Q. How did Hyrcanus retaliate these Favours ?* Anno

*A.* The next Year he sent another Embassy, with a *Mum.* Present of a *Gold Cup* and *Shield* to the Value of ~ 50,000 Pieces of his Money, whereon another Decree 3877 was made in their Favour, ratifying and confirming all their former Grants.

*Q. How did Demetrius succeed in the Egyptian War ?*

*A.* During his Absence, the *Anticchians*, and many other Cities of *Syria*, revolted ; and he was forced to hasten out of *Egypt* to secure his Interest at Home ; whereon *Cleopatra* put all her Treasure on Shipboard, and fled to *Ptolemais*, to her Daughter, by *Philometor*, who was now Queen of *Syria*.

*Q. Did Physcon on her Flight recover the Kingdom of Egypt ?*

*A.* Yes, and to be reveng'd on *Demetrius* he set up an Impostor against him, whose Name was *Alexander Zebina*, the Son of a Broker in *Alexandria* ; but under Pretence of his being the Son of *Alexander Balas*, *Physcon* furnish'd him with an Army to take Possession of the Kingdom of *Syria*.

*Q. How was this Matter decided ?*

*A.* By a fierce Battle, in which *Demetrius's* Army was conquer'd, and he escaping to *Tyre*, was there 3878 slain.

*Q. How was Syria govern'd after his Death ?*

*A.* *Cleopatra* retain'd one Part, and the Impostor *Zebina* reigned over all the rest, who made a strict Alliance with *Hyrcanus* Prince of the *Jews*, to secure himself in it ; by which League the State of the *Jewish* Nation was much improv'd.

*Q. How long did this Impostor reign in Syria ?*

*A.* *Cleopatra* having kill'd her eldest Son *Seleucus*, (who had set himself up against her, and seized Part of 3882 the *Syrian* Empire) sent for the other call'd *Antiochus* from *Athens*, where he had been plac'd for Education : On his Arrival she declar'd him King of *Syria* ; and to distinguish him from the other *Antiochus*, he was call'd *Grypus*, a Name taken from his *Hook Nose*.

Anno. Q. Did Grypus meet with no Opposition from Zebina?

A. They came to a Battle, in which the Impostor being overthrow'n, fled to *Antioch*, where on attempting to rob the Temple of *Jupiter* for carrying on the War, he was slain.

Q. Who were the Consuls at Rome for this Year?

A. L. *Opimius*, and Q. *Fabius Maximus*. This was the Season the famous *Opimian Wine* was made, which is so often spoken of by the *Poets*, some of which from the Grapes ripening to greater Perfection than usual, was kept for 200 Years after.

Q. How did *Antiochus Grypus* govern in Syria?

A. When he came to Age his Mother *Cleopatra* thinking his Authority eclips'd her Grandeur, resolv'd to cut him off, as she before had *Seleucus*; accordingly one Day as he came hot and weary from Hunting, she provided a Cup of Poison, and offer'd it him to drink; but he being forewarn'd, forc'd her to drink it, which put an End to the Life of a most wicked Woman.

Q. Was *Ptolemy Physcon* still alive in Egypt?

8887 A. He died this Year, and left behind him three Sons, the First-born call'd *Apion* he had by a Concubine, the other two call'd *Lathyrus* and *Alexander*, he had by *Cleopatra* his Neice whom he took to Wife after he had divorc'd her Mother.

Q. Which of these Sons succeeded him?

A. He gave the Kingdom of *Cyrene* by his last Will to *Apion*, and that of *Egypt* to *Cleopatra* in Conjunction with one of her Sons, leaving the Choice hereof to her own Discretion.

Q. Which of them did she make Partner with her in the Government?

A. Contrary to her Inclination she was forced to make Choice of *Lathyrus*; but before she would suffer him to be inaugurated at *Memphis* (according to the Custom

Custom of that Country) she obliged him to divorce *Anno Cleopatra*, the eldest of his Sisters (whom he had taken *Mun.* to Wife, and dearly lov'd) and marry *Selene* his younger Sister; this done, he took the Name of *Soter*.

*Q. How did Cleopatra his former Wife dispose of herself after this Divorcement?*

*A. She married Cyzicenus, Half-Brother to Antiochus Grypus, now King of Syria, and having raised an Army in Cyprus, carried that to him instead of a Dower.*

*Q. How did Cyzicenus employ these Forces?*

*A. He marched against Grypus, but was overthrown 3891 in the first Battle, and Cleopatra was slain by her own Sister Tryphæna; Wife of Grypus, in the Temple at Antioch, while she was embracing the Image of her God, to which she fled for Refuge.*

*Q. Whither did Cleopatra Queen of Egypt send her youngest Son Alexander?*

*A. To strengthen her own Authority, she made him King of Cyprus.*

*Q. Did Cyzicenus suffer the Death of Cleopatra his Wife to go unreveng'd?*

*A. No, he fought a second Battle with his Brother, in which having gain'd the Victory, and gotten Tryphæna into his Power, he sacrificed her to his Wife's Ghost.*

*Q. Whither did Grypus go after this Overthrow?*

*A. To Aspendus in Pamphilia; and next Year returning again into Syria, he recover'd his Kingdom, on which the two Brothers agreed to divide it between them; Cyzicenus reign'd at Damascus over Cæle-Syria and Phœnicia, and Grypus at Antioch over all the rest.*

*Q. Did Hyrcanus make no Advantage of this Family Contention.*

*A. As he grew in Riches and Power, and had nothing to fear from either of the Brothers, he resolv'd to reduce Samaria under his Dominions; which after*



*Anno* having held out a Siege of about a Year, surrenders'd *Mun.* into his Hands, and he forthwith demolished the Place.

*Q. What Countries was Hyrcanus now possess'd of?*

*A.* He had all *Judea*, *Galilee*, and *Samaria*, and several other Places in the out-skirts round him, whereby he became one of the most considerable Princes of the Age in which he liv'd.

*Q. Did he engage in any more foreign Wars?*

*A.* No, he was in full Quiet all the Remainder of his Life; but towards the latter End of it he met with some Trouble at Home from the *Pharisees*, a mutinous Sect of the *Jews*, and died soon after.

*Q. How many Sects were there among the Jews?*

*A.* Six; the *Samaritans*, *Sadduces*, *Pharisees*, the *Karraites*, *Effens*, and *Heradians*; but to set forth the different Tenets of each of these, would exceed the Bounds of this Treatise.

*Q. How many Children did Hyrcanus leave behind him?*

*A.* Five Sons, the eldest of which call'd *Aristobulus*, succeeded him; the Name of the other were *Antigonus*, *Alexander*, and *Absolom*, who was the youngest; what was the Name of the fourth is not mentioned.

*Q. How did Aristobulus act on his taking the Government of Judæa upon him?*

*A.* He put the Royal Diadem upon his Head, and took the Title of *King*, and was the first who did so in that Land since the *Babylonish* Captivity. He then cast his Mother into Prison, where he starved her to Death.

*Q. How did he dispose of his Brothers?*

*A.* He put *Antigonus* to Death, and kept the other three confined as long as he liv'd.

*Q. Did not Ptolemy Lathyrus offend his Mother Cleopatra in making War against the Jews?*

*A.* Yes,

*A.* Yes, and on this Occasion she took from him his *Anno*  
Wife *Selene*, by whom he had two Sons, made *Alex- Man.*  
*ander* his Brother King of *Egypt*, and forc'd him to be  
contented with the Island of *Cyprus*.

*Q.* After *Aristobulus* was settled in the Kingdom of  
*Judæa*, did he wage any Wars?

*A.* He this Year march'd against the *Ituræans*, sub- 3898  
du'd the greatest Part of that Country, and oblig'd the  
People to become Profelytes to the *Jewish* Reli-  
gion; but soon after died, having reign'd only one  
Year.

*Q.* How did the two Brothers, *Antiochus Grypus*  
and *Antiochus Cyzicenus* (the former now reigning at  
*Antioch*, the other at *Damascus*) agree about the Division  
of that Empire?

*A.* They continually harras'd each other, and  
some of the neighbouring Cities taking Advantage of  
their Quarrel, regain'd their former Liberties, but o-  
thers fell into the Hands of Tyrants. Thus stood Af-  
fairs in the neighbouring Countries when *Alexander*  
*Jannæus* succeeded his Brother *Aristobulus* in the King-  
dom of *Judæa*.

*Q.* What famous Men were born into the World a-  
bout this Time?

*A.* *Cneius Pompeius Magnus*, and *Marcus Tullius Ci-  
cero*, two noble Romans, who, the one for War, and the  
other for Letters, were the most eminent Persons which  
that City ever produc'd.

*Q.* How did *Alexander Jannæus* procure his Enlarge-  
ment?

*A.* On the Death of *Aristobulus*, *Salome* his Wife 3899  
discharg'd all his three Brothers out of Prison.

*Q.* What became of the other two?

*A.* *Alexander* put his next Brother to Death on his  
endeavouring to supplant him; but *Absolom*, the  
youngest, lived a private Life, quietly under him.

*Q.* What was the first War *Alexander* engaged  
in?

*A.* He

*Anno* A. He went against the People of *Ptolemais*, whom  
*Mun.* he shut up within the Walls of their City, and then be-  
 sieg'd them.

Q. Did they seek for any Relief on this Occa-  
 sion?

A. They sent first to *Lathyrus*, who reign'd in *Cy-  
 prus*; but when they had consider'd that by this Step they  
 might disoblige *Cleopatra* his Mother, and bring all the  
 Forces of *Egypt* upon them, they countermanded his  
 Coming, and resolv'd to stand alone.

Q. Had *Lathyrus* provided for their Assistance?

A. He had landed his Army in *Phœnicia*, but they  
 taking no Notice of him, he there receiv'd Messengers  
 from *Zoilus* Prince of *Dora*, and from the *Gazæans*  
 also, to desire his Help; for *Alexander* lay before  
*Ptolemais* but with one Part of his Army, the o-  
 ther he had sent to waste the Territories of *Zoilus* and  
*Gaza*.

Q. What Course did *Alexander* take now *Lathyrus* had  
 join'd *Zoilus*?

3900 A. He immediately rais'd the Siege of *Ptolemais*,  
 and march'd with his whole Army against them; but  
 being vanquish'd in Battle, *Lathyrus* pursued the Ad-  
 vantage, destroying, ravaging, and plundering all the  
 Country in a lamentable Manner.

Q. What Opposition did *Alexander* make against him  
 after this Defeat?

A. He must have been absolutely undone if *Cleopatra*  
 had not come to his Relief; but she hearing of *Lathy-  
 rus's* Success, sent an Army into *Phœnicia*, made him  
 quit the Siege of *Ptolemais*, and retire into *Cæle-  
 Syria*.

Q. Who had the Command of *Cleopatra's* Army?

3901 A. *Ananias* and *Chelkias*, two Jews, the former  
 with Part of her Army invest'd *Ptolemais*, and the  
 latter she sent in Pursuit of *Lathyrus*.

Q. What Success had *Chelkias* in his Expedi-  
 tion?

A. He



*A.* He lost his Life in it, of which *Lathyrus* taking *Anno* Advantage, march'd with all his Forces into *Egypt*, hoping by his Mother's Absence, to reinstate himself in that Kingdom.

*Q.* Had this Scheme the desired Effect?

*A.* No, *Cleopatra* hastened Part of her Army after him, and with this Reinforcement the *Egyptians* drove him out of their Country, and forced him back again into *Palestine*, where he took up his Winter Quarters at *Gaza*.

*Q.* Did *Ananias* take the City of *Ptolemais* during this Invasion of *Egypt* by *Lathyrus*?

*A.* Yes, and *Alexander* King of *Judæa* came thither with Presents to gain *Cleopatra's* Favour, where he had certainly been seiz'd, and also his Kingdom, had not *Ananias* dissuaded her from it. The next Spring *Lathyrus* returned into *Cyprus*. and the Queen into *Egypt*.

*Q.* What did she do on her Return into *Alexandria*?

*A.* Being inform'd that *Lathyrus* was endeavouring at a Treaty with *Cyzicenus*, in order to make a second Invasion into *Egypt*, she gave *Selene* his Daughter to his Brother *Grypus*, and thereby this Project became abortive.

*Q.* What was the Roman Army doing at this Time?

*A.* This Year *Marius* being in his 5th Consulship, put an End to the *Cymbrian* War, with the total Destruction of those People; and for this he was reckon'd the third Founder of that City, *Romulus* and *Camillus* being the two former.

*Q.* Who were these People call'd *Cymbrians*?

*A.* They came from *Cymbria Chersonesus*, which now contains *Fjutland*, *Sleswick*, and *Holfstein*.

*Q.* Who took Possession of this Country when they deserted it?

*A.* The

*Anno* A. The *Asæ*, a People coming from between the *Mun. Euxine* and *Caspian* Seas; from these People came those *Angli* who with the *Saxons* expell'd the *Britons*, and made themselves Masters of this Part of *Great Britain* now call'd *England*.

Q. *Whither went Alexander after he had recruited his Army?*

A. He went from *Jerusalem* to *Gadara*, took that City, and after it *Amathus* beyond *Jordan* also: This was the strongest Fortrefs in those Parts, and where *Theodorus* Son of *Zeno Cotylas* Prince of *Philadelphia* laid up his Treasure; but on his Return Home *Theodorus* fell upon him, retook all the Riches, and also *Alexander's* Baggage.

Q. *How was he receiv'd at Jerusalem after this Loss?*

A. It was pleasing enough to the *Pharisees*, who hated him and all his Family ever since their Quarrel with *Hyrcanus*, and they made this the Handle for raising all those intestine Troubles which happen'd in his Reign.

Q. *Was Alexander prevented hereby from prosecuting this War?*

3904 A. No, for the next Spring being inform'd that *Lathyrus* was departed from *Gaza*, he march'd into those Parts; and after he had taken *Raphia* and *Antbedon*, which lay near it, he besieg'd that City.

Q. *What Success did he meet with herein?*

3906 A. *Apollodotus* Governor of the Place making a very valiant Defence, thereby gain'd great Credit from the *Gazæans*; which his own Brother *Lysimachus* envying, slew him, and deliver'd the City to *Alexander*.

Q. *How did Alexander revenge himself upon the Gazæans for their joining Lathyrus in the late Battle against him?*

A. He gave all his Soldiers License to plunder and destroy them, which produc'd a horrid Scene of Barbarity; but the *Gazæans* standing to their Defence, he lost near as many of his own Men as he slew of the Enemy.

enemy in this Carnage; however he had his Will so *Anno* far as to leave this ancient and famous City in utter *Mun.* Ruin and Desolation.

*Q. How went on Matters with the two Brothers in Syria?*

*A.* This Year *Grypus* died, and left behind him five Sons, the eldest call'd *Seleucus* succeeded him, but all the rest reigned, or attempted to reign in their Turns.

*Q. What were the Names of the other four?*

*A.* (2) *Antiochus*, (3) *Philip*, (4) *Demetrius Eucærus*, and (5) *Antiochus Dionysius*.

*Q. Did Ptolemy Apion still reign in Cyrene?*

*A.* He died this Year without Issue, and by Will *3908* gave his Kingdom to the Romans, who instead of accepting of it themselves, gave all the Cities their Liberties, and thereby fill'd the Country with Tyrants, who could not be compos'd till it was at length reduc'd to a Roman Province.

*Q. What other memorable Transactions happen'd about this Time?*

*A.* *Anna* the Prophetess, mention'd *Luke xi. 36.* *3909* was married to her Husband, and from this Time liv'd with him seven Years.—*Tygranes*, Son of *Tygranes*, being an Hostage in *Parthia*, on his Father's Death was settled by them in the Kingdom of *Armenia*.

*Q. Did the Faction still continue at Jerusalem?*

*A.* Great Troubles were created there, insomuch as *Alexander* durst not trust his Person with the Jews, but call'd in 6000 Mercenaries from *Pisidia* and *Cilicia*, for his Body-Guard: After this he made War upon the *3910* *Arabians*, and forc'd the Inhabitants of *Moab* and *Gilead* to become Tributaries to him.

*Q. How long did Seleucus govern in Syria?*

*A.* On his Father's Death, his Uncle *Cyzicenus* took Possession of *Antioch*, and he march'd against him, gave him Battle, took him Prisoner, and put him to Death: But he had a Son call'd *Antiochus Eusebes* left in *Antioch*, who escaped to *Aradus*, and was there crown'd King.

This



*Anno* This Son soon after, gained a great Victory over *Seleucus, Mun.* and drove him to *Mopsuestia*, a City in *Cicilia*, where he having oppressed the Inhabitants by unreasonable Ex-  
 3911 actions, they surrounded his House, set it on Fire, and burnt him in it.

*Q. Did any of Seleucus's Brothers endeavour to revenge this Murder?*

*A. Antiochus and Philip*, who were Twins, marched directly to *Mopsuestia*, and rased that City to the Ground, then sacrificed all the People they found it to his Ghost; but on their Return, *Eusebes* put them to the Rout, and *Antiochus* endeavouring to escape over a River, was drowned. *Philip* stood his Ground, and the Contest was now between these two.

*Q. What was acted on this Occasion?*

3912 *A. Selene*, the late Wife of *Grypus*, on her Husbands Death, had seized Part of his Dominions, and *Eusebes*, to strengthen his Interest, married her: This Step offended *Lathyrus*, whose Wife she had first been, and he sent to *Cnidus*, where *Demetrius Eucharus* was placed for Education, fetch'd him from thence, and made him King of *Damascus*. In the Interim, *Philip* drew *Eusebes* to a decisive Battle, and having vanquished him, he was forced to flee into *Parthia*; whereon he and *Demetrius* became possessed of the whole Empire. About this Time, *Alexander* lost most of his Army in an unsuccessful Expedition into *Arabia*, which produced a Civil War in *Jerusalem* and *Judea*.

*Q. What Design was Mithridates Eupator King of Pontus now carrying on?*

3913 *A. Ariarathes*, King of *Cappadocia* dying; he caused his two Sons (tho' both born of *Laodice* his own Sister) to be murdered, and placed a Minor Son of his own, over that Kingdom; of which *Nicomedes*, King of *Bitthynia*, taking Umbrage, suborned a Youth to performate a third Son of *Ariarathes*, and having prevailed with *Laodice* to own him, he sent them both to *Rome*, to claim the Kingdom.

*Q. How did the Senate decree in this Matter?*

*A. They*

*A.* They condemned the claims of both, and ordered *Anno* the *Cappadocians* to chuse such a King as they liked; and *Mun.* they elected *Ariobarzanes*, a noble *Cappadocian*. This *Mithridates* resenting, resolved on a War against the Ro- 3914  
*mans*. In order hereto, he made an Alliance with *Tigranes* King of *Armenia*, who expelled *Ariobarzanes* out of *Cappadocia*, and brought in again the Son of *Mithridates*; and *Nicomedes* dying about the same Time, *Mithridates* excluded his Son, and seized the Kingdom of *Bithynia* to himself.

*Q.* Where did these two deprived Kings seek Relief?

*A.* They went to *Rome*, where their Restoration was decreed, and *Manius Aquilius*, with *Marcus Altinus*, were sent to see it executed.

*Q.* Did *Mithridates* and his Allies let them have quiet Possession?

*A.* No; on which all the *Roman* Forces in those Parts, were formed into three Armies, under the Command of *L. Cassius*, *Manius Aquilius*, and *Quintus* 3915  
*Oppius*, who had all through their ill Conduct, the Misfortune to be vanquished, the two last being taken Prisoners were cruelly tortured to death. After this Victory, all the Cities of *Lesser Asia*, several in *Greece*, and all the Islands of the *Egean* Sea, except *Rhodes*, revolted to *Mithridates*.

*Q.* What is recorded of the Birth, &c. of this famous Person?

*A.* He was the sixth and last of the *Mithridatic* Race. And it is very remarkable, that at the Time of his Birth, there appeared a great Comet, for seventy Days together, also another at his Accession to the Crown. The Tails of both were so large, as to take up one Quarter of the *Hemisphere*. These seemed to portend that he should be a great *Incendiary* in the World, and so he proved.

*Q.* How did *Cleopatra* manage the Kingdom of Egypt?

*A.* She began to grow weary of her Son *Alexander*, and form'd a Scheme to take him off; of which he being apprised, served her in the same Kind: However, the

*Anno* the *Alexandrians* would not suffer the *Parricide* to reign *Mun.* over them; but sent for *Ptolemy Lathyrus* from *Cyprus*, and restored him to the Kingdom.

Q. Did Alexander make any Attempt to recover the Crown of Egypt again?

A. He got some Ships together; but being met by his Brother's Admiral at Sea, he perished in the Action.

Q. Did the Civil War continue in Judæa?

A. *Alexander Jannæus*, finding that he cou'd not by his Arms put an End to it, (though he had the better in all Encounters) offered to grant them any Thing they cou'd in Reason desire.

Q. What Answer did the Malecontents make to this his Goodness and Condescension?

A. They told him, unless he would cut his own Throat, they would not be at Peace with him; and because they wanted Forces to act up to their Anger, they sent to *Demetrius Eucharus*, who then reigned at *Damascus*, to come to their Assistance, and on coming to a Battle, *Alexander* was routed: But in this distressed Condition, 6000 of those very Men who had called in this foreign Enemy, went over to *Alexander*, and *Demetrius* fearing all the rest would follow, left *Judæa*, and marched against his Brother *Philip*, who beat his Army, took him Prisoner, and sent him as a Present to the King of *Parthia*, where he fell sick and died.

3916 Q. What farther Success had Mithridates against the Romans?

A. Finding that they and the *Italians* were dispersed thro' all the Provinces of *Lesser Asia*, he sent secret Orders to his Governors there, to put them all to death in one Day, and 80,000 of them, some say double that Number, were massacred at this Time in that Country.

Q. What was the next Exploit done by this King?

A. When *Cleopatra* went with an Army into *Phœnicia*, against *Lathyrus* her Son, she sent *Alexander* her Grandson, with a great Sum of Money, her Jewels, and all her most precious Things, to *Coos*, to be reserved against all Events: *Mithridates* being informed of this  
Treasure,



Treasure, now sent thither and took it. In this Year, *Anno Anna the Prophetess*, became a Widow, and served God *Mun.* in the Temple for the Space of Eighty-four Years, with  Fasting and Prayer Night and Day.

Q. *Whither did Mithridates carry the War, now he had made himself Master of Lesser Asia?*

A. He sent *Archilaus*, one of his Generals, into 3917 Greece, who seized *Athens*; but this Place was retaken by *Sylla*, the Roman General, about the latter End of the Year.

Q. *Did Antiochus Eusebes return any more into Syria?*

A. On the Death of *Demetrius Eucherus*, the *Parthians* brought him back, and gave him some Part of his Dominions. While *Philip* was employed in suppressing this Rival, *Dionysius*, the youngest of the five Sons of *Gyprus*, seized *Damascus*, and made himself King of *Cæle-Syria*.

Q. *Had Alexander Jannæus as yet put an End to the intestine Troubles in Judæa?*

A. He this Year gave his Enemies such a terrible Blow, as soon brought that Disturbance to a Conclusion; for having cut off the major Part of them in Battle, he drove the rest into *Salome*, and the next Year taking that City, he carried 800 of the *Malecontents* to *Jerusalem*, and ordered them to be crucified all in one Day, and 3918 caused their Wives and Children to be slain before their Faces, as they were dying on the Crosses.

Q. *How did the Cause of Mithridates go on in Greece?*

A. This Year was as fatal to him, as to the *Rebel Jews*, for though he had three Armies there, of above 100,000 Men each, under the Command of *Archilaus*, *Taxiles*, and *Dorylaus*, three of his Generals, yet *Sylla*, with a Roman Army of 15,000 Horse, and the like Number of Footmen, vanquish'd them all in three several Battles, in which Victories he slew 160,000 of his Soldiers, and forced the Remainder to leave Greece.

Q. *Had Mithridates any better Fortune in Asia?*

A. No; *Fimbria*, who commanded another Roman 3919 Army there, vanquished the rest of his Forces, and pursued

*Anno* pursued them as far as *Pergamus*, where the King re-  
*Mun.* sided, and having driven them from thence to *Patana*,  
 a maritime City of *Ætolia*, blocked him up, but ha-  
 ving no Ships, *Mithridates* escaped to *Mitylene*, and sent  
 to his General *Archelaus*, to make Peace on any Terms.

Q. Did Sylla agree with Archelaus on Terms of Peace?

A. Yes; but on the following very hard Conditions.

1st. That *Nicomedes* should be restored to the Kingdom  
 of *Bithynia*, and *Ariobarzanes* to that of *Cappadocia*,  
 and that every Thing else which had been taken from  
 the Romans since the War began, should be restor'd.

2d. That *Mithridates* should be content with his original  
 Kindom of *Pontus*. 3d. That he should pay 300 Ta-  
 lents to the Romans, for the Expences of the War.

4th. And that he should give them seventy of his Ships.

Q. Were these Articles ratified on both Sides?

A. Sylla and *Mithridates* met soon after at *Troas*, in  
*Asia*, and the Peace was published and declared thereon.  
 Thus ended the first *Mithridatic War*.

Q. Have you any Thing more memorable of Sylla?

A. It was by the means of this Roman General, that  
 the Works of *Aristotle* were preserved and afterwards  
 published, for the Benefit of the learned World.

Q. How was *Dionysius King of Damascus* employed  
 during this Time?

A. He marched with an Army against *Aretas*, King  
 of *Arabia Petraea*, who slew him and most of his  
 Forces. On this Victory, *Aretas* became King of *Cele-*  
*Syria*, and commenced a War against *Alexander*, King  
 of *Judæa*; but a Peace was soon concluded between  
 them.

3920 Q. Did *Alexander* endeavour to enlarge his Dominions  
 after this Peace?

A. He went to the Borders of *Arabia*, and reduced  
 those Cities, which had revolted from him, during the  
 3921 War he had with his Rebel Subjects. On his Return,  
 the Syrians grown weary of the continual Wars made  
 in their Country, by the Princes of the Race of *Seleucus*,  
 called in *Tigranes*, King of *Armenia*, to reign over them,  
 who

who flew *Philip*, and forced *Eusebes* to flee into *Cilicia*, Anno where he died: Thus the *Syrians* were delivered from *Mun.* their former Miseries, and settled in Peace.

Q. How far did Alexander extend his Conquests beyond 3922 the River Jordan?

A. He took *Gaulana*, and *Seleucia*, and several other Cities in those Parts this Year, and the next he made himself Master of the Valley of *Antiochus*, and of the strong Fortresses of *Gamala*; then returned to *Jerusalem*; after he had been absent three Years on this Expedition.

Q. How was he received there?

A. With great Acclamations, on Account of his Successes; but soon after his Return, being at full ease, he gave himself up to Luxury and Drunkenness, whereby he contracted a *Quartan Ague*, which he could never get rid of while he lived.

Q. What was doing in Egypt about this Time?

A. The *Thebans* having rebelled against *Ptolemy La-* 3923 *thyus*, he laid Siege to *Thebes*, in *Upper Egypt*, and after three Years took it; then from being the wealthiest City in his Dominions, he reduced it to so low a Condition, as it never more made any Figure; but soon after this, he dy'd, and was succeeded by his own legitimate Child *Cleopatra*, whose proper Name was *Berenice*. And here it must be noted, that as all the *Males* of this Family had the common Name of *Ptolemy*, so all the *Females* had that of *Cleopatra*.

Q. How long did Cleopatra Berenice reign in Egypt? 2924

A. *Alexander* (the Son of *Alexander* who murdered his Mother) the same who was sent to *Coos*, to be educated, and was taken with the Treasure by *Mithridates*, having found Means to escape from him, fled to *Sylla*, who took him to *Rome*, and now sent him to take Possession of the Kingdom of *Egypt*, as next Heir.

Q. How was he received by the Alexandrians?

A. They unwilling to displease *Sylla*, and *Cleopatra* having sat only six Months on the Throne, agreed that *Alexander* should marry her, and that they should reign together; but he, either not liking the Lady, or a Partner



*Anno* Partner in the Government, put her to death nineteen *Mun.* Days after their Marriage.

Q. *What Course did Alexander Jannæus take to get off his Distemper?*

A. He thought to alleviate it by stirring and exercise,  
3925 and accordingly this Year marched again over *Jordan*, and besieged *Ragaba*, a Castle in the Country of the *Gerasens*; but he found no Benefit by this, for his Fever growing to a greater Height, he died in the Camp, and by his Will bequeathed the Government of *Judæa* to his Wife *Alexandra*, during her Life, and after her Death  
3926 either to *Hircanus*, or *Aristobulus*, one of his two Sons, which she thought most deserving.

Q. *How did the new Queen extricate herself and Family from the Danger which threatned them, on Account of the Faction of the Pharisees?*

A. By her Husband's Direction, she put the Administration of her Affairs into their Hands, and they destroyed all those of the adverse Party, whom they most disliked; so that she permitted one Evil to prevent a worse.

Q. *How long did the Peace continue between the Romans and Mithridates King of Pontus?*

A. This Year *Nicomedes*, King of *Bithynia*, dying, left the *Roman* People his Heirs, whereon that Country henceforth became a *Roman Province*. This gave *Mithridates* a Handle to revive the War; and he spent most Part of this Year in making Preparations for it; then seized *Paphlagonia*, and *Bithynia*; on which the Provinces of *Lesser Asia*, being much oppressed by the  
3929 *Roman Usurers* and *Publicans*, revolted to him. Thus began the third *Mithridatic War*.

Q. *You mentioned but one before, when was the second?*

A. On *Sylla's* Departure from the first War for *Italy*, he left the Government of *Asia* to *Muræna*, who renewed the War against *Mithridates* without a Cause, and continued it three Years, at the Expiration of which Term, *Sylla* (being Dictator at *Rome*, and misliking his Conduct) recalled him. This was called the second *Mithridatic War*.

Q. *Who*

*Q. Who were now sent to engage with Mithridates? Anno*

*A. The Consuls for the Year, viz. Lucius Lucullus, Mun. who had for his Provinces Asia, Cilicia, and Cappadocia, and Marcus Cotta, who had Bithynia and the Propontis.*

*Q. What Success had these two Generals against him?*

*A. Marcus Cotta being unskilled in War, was vanquished both by Land and Sea, and the next Year Mithridates flush'd with this Victory, laid Siege to Cyzicus, a City on the Propontis, but Lucullus forc'd him to raise the Siege, after he had lost the greatest Part of his Army before that Place.*

*Q. How did Alexandra quell the Rage of the Pharisees at Jerusalem, against the Partisans of the late King?*

*A. On their Complaint to her, she dispersed them thro' the Garrisons of the Kingdom, and thus put them out of the Reach of their Enemies. In this Year Herod the Great, who was afterwards King of Judea, was born.* 393

*Q. Whither did Mithridates go after he had been obliged to raise the Siege of Cyzicus?*

*A. He fled to Nicomedia, from thence by Sea to Pontus, leaving Part of his Fleet and 10,000 Men behind him, under the Command of three of his prime Generals. These Lucullus fell upon and slew most of them, taking the three Generals Prisoners.*

*Q. What became of these Generals afterwards?*

*A. One poisoned himself, another was reserv'd for Lucullus's Triumph, and the third, called Marcus Marius a Roman Senator, who was sent to the Assistance of Mithridates, by Sertorius out of Spain, was put to Death. Then Lucullus marched into Pontus, to carry the War to the Enemies Door.*

*Q. What Opposition did Mithridates make against Lucullus after this Defeat?*

*A. This Year he took the Field again with another Army, and gained the better of him in two Battles, but in a third, he was utterly routed, and forced to flee into Armenia, to pray the Protection of Tigranes his Son-in-Law.*

*Anno* Q. How did Alexander govern the Egyptians?

*Man.* A. About this Time great Confusions arose among his People, on a Dislike they had to him; hereon *Selene* who was Daughter to *Ptolemy Physcon*, having two Sons by *Antiochus Eusebes*, went to *Rome* to put in her Claim to that Kingdom, but not succeeding in this Design, she set about enlarging her Dominions in *Syria*.

Q. What Success had she in this second Project?

§934 A. Some Cities revolted to her, of which *Tigranes* being informed, marched against her with an Army of 500,000 Men, and having shut her up in *Ptolemais* took the City, and *Selene* Prisoner therein, whom he carry'd to *Seleucia*, and put to Death. On his Return to *Antioch*, he met *Publius Clodius*, who was sent thither by *Lucullus*, to demand *Mithridates* to be deliver'd to him.

Q. What Answer did *Tigranes* give to this Message?

A. Much offended at the Freedom with which *Clodius* expressed himself, and also at *Lucullus's* Letter, which was only directed to King *Tigranes*, without styling him the *King of Kings*, a Title which he had assumed, and out of Pride affected; he expressed his Resentment by sending a Letter back, directed to *Lucullus*, without any other Title usually given to the Roman Generals, and also refused to deliver up *Mithridates*: On this *Clodius* declar'd War from the Romans against him.

Q. Where was *Lucullus* at this Time?

A. Having reduc'd most part of the Kingdom of *Pontus*, he return'd into the Province of *Proper Asia*, and busied himself in reforming the Iniquity of the *Usurers* and *Publicans*, this gained him the Esteem of the Provincials, to so great a Degree, that they instituted Games to his Honour called *Lucullia*: But soon after the *Usurers* supplanted him, and got another sent in his stead, to reap the Honour of his Victories.

Q. Did *Lucullus* stay to prosecute the War against *Tigranes*?

A. He



*A.* He marched a great Length thro' *Armenia* without any Opposition, and laid Siege to *Tigranocerta*, the *Man. Royal City*. A little before this Invasion *Alexandra* Queen of *Judæa* died.

*Q.* Who succeeded her in that Government?

*A.* A Dispute happen'd between the two Brothers on her Death, for *Hyrchanus* being the elder, took Possession of the Throne, and joined with the *Pharisees*; hereon *Aristobulus* adhered to his Father's Party, and they raised two Armies, came to a decisive Battle near *Jericho*, where *Hyrchanus's* Forces revolted, and he was forced to flee to *Jerusalem*, and to come to Terms with his Brother, which were that *Aristobulus* shou'd have the Crown and *High Priesthood*, and *Hyrchanus* be contented to live a private Life under him.

*Q.* How went on the War in *Armenia*?

*A.* *Tigranes* having sent *Mithridates* with 10,000 Men to raise more Forces in *Pontus*, marched against *Lucullus*, who lay before *Tigranocerta*, but was entirely routed, with his whole Army, and forced to flee to Mount *Taurus*, whither he order'd all his Forces to come to him. In his Flight he met *Mithridates* coming to his Relief, who finding him much dejected, comforted him, and they consulted about proper Operations for carrying on the War.

*Q.* What was the Result of these Consultations?

*A.* They resolv'd to raise another Army with all Speed, and to pray Assistance from the neighbouring Nations: The Letter which *Mithridates* wrote to *Arsaces* King of *Parthia* on this Occasion, is still extant in the Fragments of the *General History* of *Salust*. Book IV.

*Q.* Did *Lucullus* after this make himself Master of *Tigranocerta*?

*A.* Yes; and found in it vast Treasures, among which were 8000 Talents of coined Money.

*Q.* How did *Tigranes* raise another Army?

*A.* He sent for *Megabates* with all his Forces out of *Syria*, which Country being now left naked, *Antiochus*

*Anno Asiaticus*, whose Right it was, took Possession of some *Mun.* Part of it.

Q. Which Way did *Mithridates* and *Tigranes* march with their Armies?

A. They resolv'd to oppose *Lucullus*, who was going to besiege *Artaxata*, the ancient Metropolis of *Armenia*, where *Tigranes* had deposited his best Effects, and left his Wives and Children.

Q. What was the Consequence of this March?

3936 A. It occasion'd another Battle, wherein *Lucullus* obtain'd a signal Victory over them, and had he after this proceeded to *Artaxata*, must have put an End to the War. It is to be remark'd, that there were three Kings present in this Battel, of whom *Mithridates* behav'd the worst.

Q. What occasioned that ill Conduct in *Lucullus*?

A. It was not his own Fault, for Winter coming on, and being snowy Weather, his Soldiers refused to follow him any farther, so that he was forced to go back Southward into *Mesopotamia*, and take up his Winter Quarters at *Nisibis*, where a Spirit of Mutiny broke out in his Army.

Q. Did his Enemies make no Advantage of this?

3937 A. *Mithridates* with 4000 of his own Forces, and 4000 more which he had from *Tigranes*, return'd into *Pontus* at this Juncture, where he vanquished *Fabius*, and much distressed *Triarius* and *Sornatius*, two of *Lucullus's* Lieutenants in those Parts.

Q. Cou'd *Lucullus* prevail with his mutinous Army to go to their Relief?

A. They came, but it was too late, for before they arriv'd *Mithridates* had routed *Triarius*, and thereby gave the *Romans* the most considerable Blow they had receiv'd for many Years: On *Lucullus's* coming thither, the dead Bodies of the slain lay in the Field of Battle, and because he would not stay to bury them, his Soldiers treated him with Insolence, and cou'd not be persuaded to stir any farther.

Q. How

*Q. How did the two confederated Kings act during Anno this Uneasiness among the Roman Soldiers? Mun.*

*A. Mithridates recover'd Pontus, and Tigranes har-  
rass'd Cappadocia ; on which Occasion the People of  
Rome sent Pompey to manage this War, to whom Lu-  
cullus deliver'd the Army, and return'd Home.*

*Q. How did Pompey manage, when he had taken the  
Command of the Army?*

*A. He first drew Phraates, (who succeeded the Year  
before in the Kingdom of Parthia,) into a Confederacy 3938  
with him, then made an Offer of Peace to Mithridates,  
which he refused, but was soon after vanquished, and  
forced to flee Northward towards the Springs of the  
Euphrates for Safety : From hence he sent Messengers  
to Tigranes to desire Refuge in his Country, and to  
pray his Help.*

*Q. Did Tigranes grant his Father-in-Law's Request?*

*A. He deny'd him Relief, put his Ambassadors  
in Prison, and set a Price of an 100 Talents on his  
Head, in Case he was found in his Dominions.*

*Q. What was the Occasion of this Inveteracy?*

*A. Tigranes marry'd Cleopatra, Daughter of Mithri-  
dates, by her had three Sons, two of whom he put to  
Death on slight Occasions : The third whose Name was  
Tigranes, not thinking himself safe, fled to Phraates  
King of Parthia, marry'd one of his Daughters,  
and was brought back into Armenia with an Army,  
where he laid Siege to Artaxata, but being driven hence  
by Tigranes his Father, he fled to Pompey. This Rebel-  
lion of the Son, Tigranes pretended was occasion'd at  
the Instigation of Mithridates, and was the Cause of  
his present ill Treatment ; but the true Reason of it  
was, to pave a Way for his own Reconciliation with the  
Romans.*

*Q. How does this appear?*

*A. Because he soon after deliver'd those Ambassadors  
to Pompey, and in a mean and abject Manner, resign'd  
both himself and his Kingdom into his Hands.*



*Anno* Q. How was he used by Pompey on this Occasion?

*Mun.* A. He heard the Cause between him and his Son, decreed upon it, that the Father should yield all his Conquests on this Side the *Euphrates* to the *Romans*, and pay them 6000 Talents for making War upon them without a Cause; that he should reign in his paternal Kingdom of *Armenia the Greater*, and the Son in the Provinces of *Gordena* and *Sophena*.

Q. Was this Decree agreed to and ratified by them?

A. *Tigranes* the Father joyfully accepted of it, but the Son having greater Expectations, was highly displeased, and attempted to solicit the Nobility of *Armenia* to renew the War, which being discover'd to *Pompey*, he put him among those he had reserv'd for his Triumph, and whereas the other Captives, when they had born their Parts in that Show, were usually released and sent Home, this Prince was kept behind in Prison.

Q. When Pompey had settled Affairs in Armenia, did he pursue Mithridates?

A. Yes; but on his coming to the River *Cyrus* he was opposed by the *Albanians*, and the *Iberians*, who were that King's Confederates, the former of these he vanquished, and forc'd to sue for Peace, which being granted, he wintered among them.

Q. Whither did he march the next Spring?

A. Against the *Iberians*, a warlike Nation, which had never yet submitted to any Superior, but he soon mastered them also, and then reduc'd the People of *Colchis*.

Q. Where was Mithridates during these Wars?

A. He wintered at *Dioscurias*, a Place upon the *Euxin* Sea, and the next Spring he went to the *Cimmerian Bosphorus*, which now is the Country of *Crim-Tartary*, but then was a Province of the Kingdom of *Mithridates*.

Q. Did Pompey follow him thus far Northward?

A. He found it impracticable, therefore led his Army back into the Southern Parts, subdued *Darius* King of *Media*: *Antiochus*, King of *Commagena*, reduced *Cele-Syria*,

Syria, and *Damascus*, and made himself Master of all *Anno* the Syrian Empire. Here ended the Empire of the *Se-Mun-*  
*leucidae* in *Asia*, which had lasted two hundred and fifty  
eight Years.

Q. *While these Conquests were gaining by the Romans, what was doing in Egypt and Judæa?*

A. The *Alexandrians* in *Egypt*, grown weary of their King, drove him out of the Kingdom, and called in *Ptolemy Auletes*, a Bastard Son of *Ptolemy Lathyrus*; and *Antipater*, Father of *Herod the Great*, prevailed with *Aretas*, King of *Arabia Petraea*, to restore *Hyrchanus* to the Crown of *Judæa*, who forced *Aristobulus* into the Mountain of the *Temple*, and there besieged him; but he bribing *Scaturus*, who had the Command of the *Roman* Army at *Damascus*, for 4000 Talents to come to his Assistance; *Aretas* was obliged to raise the Siege, and *Aristobulus* pursuing him to *Papyrion*, slew most of his Army.

Q. *Where was Pompey at this Time?*

A. He lay at *Damascus*, where there came to his Levée twelve Kings, and were all seen attending on him at the same Time.

Q. *What particular Business occasioned this grand Interview?*

A. The Kings of all the neighbouring Countries, and especially of *Egypt* and *Judæa*, reigned by the immediate Expulsion of their Predecessors, and thought it their Interest to get the *Roman Power* on their Side, for maintaining these Usurpations.

Q. *What Presents were made to Pompey on this Occasion?*

A. He had a Crown of Gold from *Egypt*, of the Value of 4000 Pieces of that Metal, and a Vine of Gold from *Judæa*, of the Value of 4000 Talents. This was afterwards deposited in the *Temple of Jupiter*, in the *Capitol at Rome*, as the Gift of *Alexander King* of the *Jews*; for though *Aristobulus* presented it, they would not own his Title, but put the Name of his Father upon it.

Q. *Whither did Mithridates go from Crim-Tartary?*

P 4

A. Into

*Anno Mun.* A. Into the Kingdom of *Bosphorus*, where the *Roman* Army by Reason of the barbarous *Scythians*, and several Deserts, could not pursue him.

Q. *What did Pompey do in this Case?*

A. He returned into *Pontus*, to reduce some Fortresses which held out for *Mithridates* there: Among these Places, one called *Kasyn*, that is *Newcastle*, was the strongest; and here the King had laid up his Treasure, and most of his valuable Effects.

Q. *Did Pompey make himself Master of this Place?*

A. Yes soon, and found in it among other Things, the private Memoirs of *Mithridates*, and his Medicinal Commentaries, which he ordered *Lenæus*, a learned Grammarian, to translate into *Latin*, and afterwards published.

Q. *Had this Prince any Skill in the Practice of Physic?*

A. It is to be remarked of him, that he was the Author of that excellent *Alexipharmical Medicine*, which from his Name, is now called *Mithridate*, and which hath been ever since of so great Use among Physicians; and is so to this Day.

Q. *Was no Care taken to prevent Mithridates's return into Pontus?*

A. *Pompey* stationed the *Roman Navy* in such a Manner, as to hinder him from being supplied with Provisions, &c. then marched into *Cæle-Syria*, with Design to carry his Victories as far as the *Red-Sea*.

Q. *Did he proceed on this Expedition?*

A. No; while he was there, *Mithridates* sent to him Ambassadors, with Proposals of Peace, which being refused, he again made Preparations for War with great Vigour. This hast'ned *Pompey* back into *Pontus*.

Q. *How did he act on his Arrival there?*

A. He first settled the Dominions of *Mithridates* into Provinces, as if the War had been at an End, and gave all the *Lesser Armenia* to *Deiotorus*, with the Title of King, who was a Prince of the *Galatians*, and the same in whose Behalf *Cicero* made an Oration before *Julius Cæsar*,



*Cæsar*, which is now extant under the Title, *Pro Rege Anno Deiotaro.* Mun.

Q. *Was any other Person preferred at this Time?*

A. Yes; *Archilaus*, was made High-Priest of the Moon, the great Goddess of the *Comanians* in *Pontus*, and had the Sovereign Authority over the Inhabitants in that Place. This Person was the Son of *Archilaus*, who commanded *Mithridates's* Forces, against the *Romans*, during his first War, but now had revolted to their Interest.

Q. *What was done in Syria, during Pompey's Absence?*

A. *Aretas* took the Advantage of it, and made great Depredations upon several Parts of that Country. This called *Pompey* back, and in his way thither, he marched by the Place where the Bodies of the *Romans* lay dead, which had been slain in the Defeat of *Triarius*, and buried them with great Solemnity, which much ingratiated him with the Army, whose greatest Disgust against *Lucullus*, was occasioned by his Omission hereof.

Q. *Was Mithridates as yet returned into Pontus?*

A. No; but he had resolved to make a desperate Expedition into *Italy* itself, and assault the Enemy at their own Doors. This being a March of above 2000 Miles, terrified his Army, so as they conspired against him, and made his Son *Plarnaces* their King; whereby finding himself deserted by all, and his own Son not to be prevailed upon to let him escape, he retired to his own Apartment, and after he had given Poison to his Wives, Concubines and Daughters, he took a Dose himself, which not operating, he had Recourse to his Sword; but failing with that also, he called in a *Gallic* Soldier, who had newly broken into his House, to dispatch him. At his Death, ended the third *Mithridatic* War, which had continued twenty-seven Years.

Q. *Whither did Pompey march after the Death of this King, who next to Hannibal, was the most dangerous Enemy the Romans ever had.*

*Anno Mun.* A. He went directly to *Damascus*, on the Expedition he had before projected against the *Arabians*. Here the Cause of *Hyrcaus* and *Aristobulus*, was brought to a Hearing, and they both appeared before him; but *Pompey* would not at present determine the Controversy.

Q. *What Success had he against Aretas in Arabia?*

A. He took *Petra*, the Metropolis of his Kingdom, and him in that City, whom he put into Custody; but on his Submission, released him, and returned to *Damascus* again, where he heard that *Aristobulus* was making Preparations for War at *Jerusalem*, towards which Place he marched, and encamped at *Jericho*, where he had the first News of the Death of *Mithridates*, which he communicated to his Army from a Tribunal, made of Pack-Saddles heaped one upon another, on which he ascended.

Q. *Have you any Thing remarkable of the City of Jericho?*

A. *Josephus* says, it was famous for producing that Unguent which our Apothecaries call *Balm of Gilead*.

Q. *What Account have you of this Balsam?*

A. Mr. Ray tells us, it is a Distillation from the *Balsam Tree*, a Shrub which never grows higher than three or four Foot; about a Foot from the Ground, it spreads into many small Branches, of the thickness of a Goose-Quill; from Incisions made into these Branches, the Balsam distils, in the Months of *June*, *July* and *August*.

Q. *Was this Shrub the natural Product of Judæa?*

A. No; it is most probable that these Plants were originally brought hither with other valuable Presents out of *Arabia the Happy*, by the Queen of *Sheba*, when she paid a Visit to King *Solomon*, and were thence forward propagated here; for our Physicians in their Prescriptions call it *Balsamum à Mecca*.

Q. *Whither did Pompey go from Jericho?*

3941 A. To *Jerusalem*, where he put *Aristobulus* in Chains, and laid siege to the Temple, wherein his Friends had secured themselves, which he took after three Months, and

and it is reckoned no less than 3000 *Jews* were slain *Anno* therein. *Mun.*

*Q. Did Pompey take a View of the Temple after he had made himself Master of it?*

*A. Yes; and entered into the Holy Place, and into the Holy of Holies, which was a Profanation offered to the Jewish Religion, and to the God they worshipped; accordingly he never prospered afterwards, though he diminished no Part of the Utensils of the Temple, or took any Riches out of the Treasury.*

*Q. To whom was the Government of Judæa now given?*

*A. Pompey restored Hyrcanus to the Office of High-Priest, and made him Prince of the Country, paying Tribute to the Romans, but would not allow him to wear a Diadem: Aristobulus, with his two Sons and Daughters, he carried to Rome, to be led before him in his Triumph.*

*Q. After Pompey had settled Matters in Jerusalem, did he immediately return to Rome?*

*A. No; he went again into Pontus, and took all the remaining Fortresses and Castles there, in which he found vast Riches, especially at Telaura, which was the Store-House of the late King; herein were 2000 Cups made of the Onyx Stone, set in Gold, with such a vast Quantity of all sorts of Plate, Household Goods, &c. that the Questor was thirty Days in taking an Inventory of them.* 3942

*Q. How did Pharnaces, Son of Mithridates behave himself after his Father's Death?*

*A. He sent his Body to Pompey, who was now at Amisus in Pontus, with many Gifts to gain his Favour; the Gifts were accepted, but the Corps of the King honourably buried. Henceforth Pharnaces was declared a Friend and Ally of the Roman People, and appointed King of Bosphorus. In this Year, Octavius Cæsar was 3932 born of Attia, Daughter of Julia, who was Sister of Julius Cæsar, and Wife of Octavius.*

*Q. Whither did Pompey go from Pontus?*



*Anno* A. He wintered at *Ephesus*, where he distributed  
*Mun.* 16,000 Talents among his victorious Officers and  
 ~~~~~ Soldiers, and reserved 20,000 more to be carried into  
 3943 the publick Treasury at *Rome*, on the Day of his Tri-
 umph; next Spring he went to *Brundisium*, and so on
 to *Rome*, where in an Oration to the *Senate*, he told
 them, he had waged War with twenty-two Kings; on
 this a Triumph was decreed him, and for his wonderful
 Success, he had the Name of *Magnus*, i. e. *The Great*.
 But after these great Honours, he died by murderous
 Hands in a strange Land, where he wanted the Honour
 of a Funeral.

C H A P. IV.

Pompey, Crassus, and Julius Cæsar, engross
 the Roman State; Diodorus Siculus;
 Clodius; Cicero banished Rome; Cato;
 Aristobulus and Antigonus kept Prisoners
 at Rome; Crassus plunders the Temple; The
 Civil War between Cæsar and Pompey;
 Battle of Pharsalia; Pompey flees into
 Egypt, there slain; Cæsar in Love with
 Cleopatra, enters into a dangerous War
 for her Sake; His Decree in Favour of the
 Jews; His Motto; Reforms the Roman
 Kalendar; Murdered in the Senate; The
 Julian Year; Leap Year; Gregorian Year;
 New and Old Style, &c.

Anno WHO managed the Roman State after Pompey's
Mun. late wonderful Successes?

~~~~~ A. He, Crassus and Julius Cæsar, engrossed the whole  
 3944 Power of it, and entered into a Confederacy to support  
 each

each others Pretensions, which was the original Cause of *Anno* those Civil Wars that followed afterwards, and at length *Mun.* ended in the Destruction of the old *Roman* Government. *W*  
At this Time flourished *Diodorus Siculus*, the famous Greek Historian.

*Q. What have you memorable of him?*

*A.* He was Author of the General History, called his *Bibliotheca*, which he was thirty Years in collecting and writing; it consisted of forty Books, of which only fifteen are remaining, excepting some Fragments and Abstracts preserved in other Authors. This Year *Lentulus Marcellinus* succeeded *Marcius Philippus* in the Government of *Syria*, and the *Arabs*, a thievish sort of People, much infested that Province, during their Governments.

*Q. Who were the Consuls of Rome this Year?*

3945

*A.* *Julius Cæsar*, who forced *Bibulus* his Collegue, to quit to him the whole Administration: This Power he artfully managed, for the Advancement of his own Interest, by raising vast Sums of Money from admitting foreign States into Alliance with the *Romans*: At this time he extorted from *Ptolemy Auletes* 6000 Talents, for confirming him in the Crown of *Egypt*, now also procured a Decree of the *Roman* People, to be made Governor of *Illyricum* and both the *Gauls*, when the Year of his Consulship should be expired: Hence may be dated the Original of *Julius Cæsar's* Power, and from his entering on this Government, the History of his *Commentaries* begins.

*Q. Who succeeded Julius Cæsar as Consul at Rome?*

3946

*A.* *Gabinus*, one of *Lucullus's* Lieutenants in the *Mithridatic* War, who by the Interest of *Clodius*, then Tribune of the People, had the Province of *Asia* assigned him.

*Q. Give me the History of this Clodius?*

*A.* He was of the noble Family of the *Claudii*, a young Person of great Abilities, but excessive lewd. *Lucullus* having married one of his Sisters, he accompanied him in his *Mithridatic* War, where it being discovered

*Anno* covered he had corrupted his own Sister, that General's *Mun.* Wife; he fled into *Cilicia*, and *Marcus Rex* then Governor of that Province, made him his Admiral, but being vanquished and taken Prisoner by the Pirates, he sent to *Ptolemy*, King of *Cyprus*, to ransom him, who being a sordid Prince, sent him only two Talents, which Sum the Pirates despising, released him for nothing.

*Q. Did he follow his lewd way of living after this?*

*A.* On his coming to *Rome*, he corrupted two more of his own Sisters, and also *Pompeia*, *Cæsar's* Wife, for these Crimes being brought to public Tryal, *Cicero* was one of the Evidences against him, but he bribed the Judges and escaped the Punishment which he deserved. After this, he procured himself to be adopted by a *Plebeian*, renounced his Nobility, and was chosen Tribune, and obtained the Province of *Syria*, by the Suffrage of the People.

*Q. How did he behave himself in his Office?*

*A.* He very much disturbed the *Roman* State, and made use of it only to revenge himself upon the King of *Cyprus*, and upon *Cicero*.

*Q. How did he effect this?*

*A.* He got a Decree to pass the People, for seizing *Cyprus*, and deposing *Ptolemy*; and it is here to be observed, that *Cato*, the justest Man in *Rome*, much against his Will, was sent to execute this unjust Sentence. After this, he caused *Cicero* to be banished *Rome* and *Italy*, whereon he went into *Greece*, but he was recalled at the End of sixteen Months.

*Q. How did Cato manage Matters with Ptolemy?*

*A.* On his Arrival at *Rhodes*, in his Way to *Cyprus*, he sent to him to persuade him quietly to recede, promising him the High Priesthood of *Venus* at *Paphos*, in lieu of *Cyprus*, on the Revenues whereof he might have been supported with Plenty and Honour; but he who had reigned so long, could not bear being any Thing less than a King, thereon he poisoned himself; and *Cato* the next Year carried all his Riches to *Rome*, which amounted in the whole to such a Sum, as had scarce ever before been brought



brought into the publick Treasury in any of the greatest *Anno*  
Triumphs. *Mun.*

*Q. Did not the Alexandrians endeavour to recover this Island again, as being an ancient Appendant of the Kingdom of Egypt?*

*A. They pressed Ptolemy Auletes their King, to demand it to be restored, and in Case of Denial, to declare War against the Romans, which he refusing to do, they expelled him out of the Kingdom.*

*Q. Whither did he go after he was driven out of Egypt?*

*A. He went to Rome to solicit the Senate for his Restoration, and on coming to Rhodes, met with Cato, who advised him to proceed no farther, but return again into Egypt.*

*Q. Was Cato's Advice approved of by him?*

*A. He would not be beaten off from his first Resolution; but soon found by fatal Experience, all to be true, which Cato had told him; for after he had for a Year's Time solicited the leading Men of the Commonwealth at Rome in this Matter, and expended vast Sums among them to obtain their Favour, he was forced to depart without Success; and when they found there was no more Money left, to be extorted from him, they trump'd up an Oracle out of the Sibylline Books, whereby it was pretended the Romans were forbidden to assist in this Case.*

*Q. What were the Words of this pretended Oracle?*

*A. If the King of Egypt comes to desire your Help, deny him not your Friendship, but aid him not with your Forces; If you do otherwise, you shall have Trouble and Danger.*

*Q. Did the Alexandrians attempt any Thing farther to the Detriment of Ptolemy Auletes, during his Absence at Rome?*

*A. They set his Daughter Berenice on the Throne, 3947 and sent Ambassadors to Antiochus Asiaticus in Syria, who was by his Mother Selene, the next Male-Heir, to invite him to marry and reign with her; but these Ambassadors finding him dead, return'd without Success; on which*

*Anno* which they sent a second Embassy to *Seleucus* his Brother, who readily accepted the Offer.

Q. *How long did he reign in Egypt?*

A. Being a very base-spirited Man, as many of his Actions testify, particularly the robbing the Sepulchre of *Alexander*, of the golden Case in which his Body was deposited, *Berenice* soon grew weary of him, and put him to death; then married *Archelaus*, High-Priest of *Comana* in *Pontus*.

Q. *What became of Aristobulus and his two Sons, whom Pompey carried Prisoners to Rome?*

A. His eldest Son called *Alexander*, made his Escape, on the Journey, and returned into *Judæa*, there seized several strong Castles, and ravaged the Country: On which *Hyrchanus* called *Gabinus* to his Assistance, who with *M. Antonius*, then General of his Horse, soon drove him into *Alexandrum*, and took him Prisoner therein; but by the Intercession of his Mother, he was dismissed with Pardon.

Q. *Which way did Gabinus march after this?*

A. Directly to *Jerusalem*, and restored *Hyrchanus* to the High-Priesthood; but altered the Civil Government there from a Monarchy to an Aristocracy.

Q. *How long was Aristobulus, and his Son Antigonus kept Prisoners at Rome?*

A. Towards the End of the Year they escaped also, came into *Judæa*, and raised fresh Disturbances; but being overthrown, and taken Prisoners by *Servilius* and *Antonius*, two of *Gabinus's* Generals, they were sent back to *Rome* again, where the Father was detained in Chains, but the Son dismissed.

3948 Q. *Who was King of Parthia at this Time?*

A. *Phraates* had governed there about twelve Years, but now his two Sons *Orodes* and *Mithridates* impiously became the Authors of his Death. *Orodes* the Elder, first took Possession of the Throne, but was soon displaced by his Brother, and driven into Banishment.

Q. *How did Mithridates behave himself in the Government?*

A. He

*A.* He soon grew odious to the *Parthians*, for his *Anno* Cruelty, and they with the Assistance of *Surenas*, who *Mun.* held the chiefest Place of Power in that Kingdom, brought *Orodes* back again, and replaced him upon the Throne.

*Q.* Did *Mithridates* attempt any more to depose him?

*A.* He persuaded *Gabinus* to endeavour his Restoration, but that General meeting *Ptolemy Auletes* as he was going on this Design, he prevailed with him to desert *Mithridates*, and gave him 10,000 Talents to re-establish him in the Kingdom of *Egypt*. Hereon *Mithridates* surrendered himself to his Brother, who caused him to be slain.

*Q.* What Success had *Gabinus* in the Egyptian Expedition?

*A.* He sent the famous *Marc Antony* (who afterwards as *Triumvir*, govern'd one third Part of the *Roman Empire*) with a Body of Horse to seize the Passes, and open the Way for the Army to follow: This he not only effected, but also by the Assistance of *Hyrchanus* and *Antipater*, took *Pelusium* the Key of *Egypt* on that Side, and tho' *Archelaus* had contracted an intimate Friendship with both these two Generals, when he serv'd under *Pompey* in the *Mithridatic War*, the Avarice of *Gabinus* took Place, and urged him to this Invasion, without any Regard to former Friendship.

*Q.* What Defence did *Archelaus* make against them?

*A.* He stood his Ground in several Conflicts, but at length was vanquished and slain, and *Auletes* restor'd to the Kingdom, who immediately put his Daughter *Berenice* to Death, for usurping his Crown. 3949

*Q.* Who managed Affairs in Syria while *Gabinus* was absent in Egypt?

*A.* Having intrusted that Government with *Sisenna* his Son, a raw Youth, great Disorders arose, of which *Alexander* the Son of *Aristobulus* taking Advantage, raised new Troubles in *Judæa*, but on *Gabinus's* Return, they were soon suppressed.

*Q.* Who were Consuls at Rome for this Year?

*A.* *Pompey*



*Anno* A. Pompey and Crassus, who obtain'd a Decree of the *Mun. Roman People*, that *Spain* and *Africa* should be assigned to the former, and *Syria* with the neighbouring Countries to the latter, for the Term of five Years.

Q. Did Gabinius quietly resign Syria to Crassus?

3950 A. He refused at first, but by the Command of the People and Senate of Rome he was forc'd to quit that Province: On his Return Home he had three Actions commenced against him, one for Treason, and two for Bribery and Corruption, for which he was sent into Banishment.

Q. How did Crassus govern the Province of Syria?

A. He set his Heart upon amassing Wealth, and was no sooner arriv'd there, but being informed of the Riches in the Temple of *Jerusalem*, he plundered it of 10,000 Talents, which amounts to above two Millions of our Money; then he passed over the *Euphrates*, invaded *Parthia*, and over-ran the greatest Part of *Mesopotamia*.

Q. Did he not make a second Expedition into Parthia?

A. Yes, and met with a very warm Reception, for 3951 they not expecting a War last Year were unprovided, but now tho' *Artabazes* King of *Armenia* had joined him, he was defeated by *Surenas* the *Parthian* General, who killed 20,000 of his Men, took 10,000 Prisoners, and slew him in the Pursuit, whose Head and Hand he sent to *Orodes* his King. Such is the Reward of Sacrilege!

Q. How was this Present accepted by the King of Parthia?

A. *Artabazes* having received Advice from the *Roman* Camp, that *Crassus* must be inevitably undone, to make his Peace with *Orodes*, gave his Sister in Marriage to his Son *Pacorus*; at this nuptial Feast the Present came, and much increased their Mirth; but soon after *Orodes* envying *Surenas* the Glory of this Action, and jealous of his growing Interest, put him to Death, and the next Year made a second Invasion into *Syria*; but 3952 *Cassius*, *Crassus's* Questor, forced him for this Time to return with Disappointment.

Q. Who

*Q. Who succeeded Pompey and Crassus as Consuls at Anno Rome ? Mun.*

*A. M. Calpurnius Bibulus, who had Syria, and M. Tullius Cicero, who had Cilicia assigned them for their 3953 Consular Provinces.*

*Q. Did they go immediately to their respective Governments ?*

*A. Cicero soon went to his Charge, but Bibulus made some Delay, which was well for the Roman Interest in that Province, because the Parthians had made a second Invasion, which required an abler Man than him to withstand.*

*Q. How did Cassius manage against them ?*

*A. He sent to Cicero about it, who was just arrived in the Eastern Part of his Province next Armenia, and with his Assistance they slew great Numbers of the Enemy, and drove them back over the Euphrates, but at the End of the Summer, the Parthian Army repassed, wintered at Cyrrhestica, and Bibulus taking Possession of the Province, Cassius returned to Rome.*

*Q. What Exploits were done by Cicero in Cilicia after the Parthians had departed from Syria ?*

*A. He reduced all the barbarous People his Borders, who had made continual Depredations in those Countries ; they called themselves Eleuthero-Cilices, i. e. The Free-Cilicians, and pretended they had never lived under any Government.*

*Q. What Honours were conferred on Cicero for freeing these People from their constant Plague ?*

*A. He was saluted Imperator by his Army, and on his coming back to Rome, had a Triumph offered him ; but (the Civil Wars between Caesar and Pompey being now ready to break out) he declined the latter, not thinking any publick Rejoycings proper, when the publick State of his Country was falling under so great Calamity.*

*Q. How long did Ptolemy Auletes live after his Restoration to the Crown of Egypt by Gabinius ?*

*A. He*

*Anno* A. He died this Year, leaving behind him two Sons  
*Mun.* and two Daughters; by his Will he bequeathed his  
 ~ Crown to the eldest of his Sons, and the eldest of his  
 Daughters, and this his Daughter was the *Cleopatra* so in-  
 famous for her *lascivious Amours* with *M. Antony*.

Q. *How did Bibulus behave in Syria?*

3954 A. On his coming into that Province he receiv'd the ill  
 News of the Death of his two Sons in *Egypt*, who  
 were slain at *Alexandria*, by the *Roman Horsemen*,  
 whom *Gabinus* had left in that City for a Guard to  
*Ptolemy Auletes*: *Cleopatra* who then with her Brother  
 reigned there, sent the Murderers to *Bibulus*, but he  
 returned them with this Message, *That it belong'd not to*  
*him, but to the Senate of Rome, to revenge this Wrong.*

Q. *Did the Parthians raise any more Troubles in Syria?*

A. Having winter'd at *Cyrrhestica* on this Side the  
*Euphrates*, they laid Siege to *Antioch* a second Time, but by  
 the Management of *Bibulus*, an Insurrection was raised  
 in *Parthia* at this Time, and their Army recalled to sup-  
 press it; this delivered that Province from a War  
 which much distressed them. Soon after the War broke  
 out between *Cæsar* and *Pompey*, and *Bibulus* on his Return  
 to *Rome* joining the latter, was made *Admiral* of his  
 Fleet, and died on Board.

Q. *In what Manner, and about what Time, was this War began?*

3955 A. *Cæsar* passed the *Rubicon* in the Beginning of our  
*December*, *Pompey* left *Rome* and landed his Forces on  
 the other Side of the *Adriatic* in *Greece* the 3d of  
*January* following, and there raised an Army sufficient  
 to withstand the Enemy.

Q. *How much Time was allowed him to do this?*

A. A whole Year; for as soon as *Pompey* was fail'd  
 from *Brundisium*, *Cæsar* returned thither, and in 60  
 Days having reduc'd all *Italy*, came to *Rome*, where he  
 releas'd *Aristobulus* King of *Judæa* out of Prison, and  
 sent him with two Legions to promote his Interest in  
 that



that Country ; and at the same Time *Alexander*, on the *Anno* Expectation of his Father's Return, raised Forces there *Mun.* to join him. 

*Q. How did this political Scheme succeed ?*

*A. Pompey's* Party frustrated the Whole in taking off *Aristobulus* by Poison on his Journey, and by getting *Alexander* put to Death at Home. *Cæsar* in the Interim passed thro' *Gallia* into *Spain*, that Province being in the Hands of *Pompey* ; and when he had settled it in his own Interest, he returned again to *Rome*, and was declared *Dictator*.

*Q. Did he hold this Office any considerable Time ?*

*A. Only Eleven Days*, then he and *Servilius Isauricus* were chosen Consuls for the ensuing Year ; after which *Cæsar* hasten'd to *Brundisium* to pass the *Adriatic* into *Greece* against *Pompey* with one Part of his Army, and sent back his Fleet to bring over the rest, who were under the Command of *Antony* ; but it was some Months before he had the Opportunity of a safe Passage.

*Q. What was done when Antony did arrive ?*

*A. Both Armies* took the Field, and prepared for 3956 Action ; in several Skirmishes *Cæsar* had the better, but at length he receiv'd a great Defeat, which occasioned him to pass the ensuing Night without Sleep, and revolving in his Mind the State of his Affairs, he found himself in a great Error, and resolv'd to alter his Conduct immediately.

*Q. What was this false Step for which Cæsar condemn'd himself ?*

*A. For carrying on the War* against *Pompey* near the Sea Side, where the Enemy had a great Fleet, and he none at all ; so he decamped the next Day, and marched into *Theffaly*, where was plenty of all Things, purposing to draw *Pompey* after him to a Battle, or else to fall upon *Scipio* his Father-in-Law, who was now in *Macedonia*, and had been before this War Provincial Governor of *Syria*.

*Q. How*

*Anno* Q. How did this Stratagem succeed?

*Mun.* A. Pompey not aware of the true Reason of this March, took it to be the Consequence of his Defeat the Day before, as if after that he durst stay there no longer, and accordingly pursued him as one that fled. In this March *Scipio* joined *Pompey*, and *Domitius Calvinus* joined *Cæsar*; then both Armies met in the Plains of *Pharsalia* in *Thessaly*.

Q. What was the Consequence of this Meeting?

A. A decisive Battle ensu'd, in which *Cæsar* with half the Number of Forces gained an entire Victory, killed 14,000 Men, took 24,000 Prisoners, and also the Enemy's Camp.

Q. Whither did Pompey go after this Loss?

A. He fled in Disguise to *Mitylene* in the Island of *Lesbos*, where he had left *Cornelia* his Wife, and *Sextus* his younger Son, and having taken them on Board, he sailed down the *Archipelago*, and put in at *Attalia* in *Pamphilia*: Here some Ships came to him from *Cilicia*, with 2000 Soldiers and 60 Senators, who had escaped the late Battle; by these People he heard his Fleet was safe, and that *Cato* had gotten together all his broken Forces, and was sailed with them for *Africa*.

Q. How did Pompey act on receiving this News?

A. He resolved to go into *Syria*, and take Possession of that Province; accordingly sent to *Orodes* King of *Parthia* for his Assistance herein; but he not caring to embark in a lost Cause, deny'd his Request, and put his Ambassadors in Chains. As soon as *Pompey* heard of this, he sail'd to *Egypt*.

Q. How was he receiv'd on his Arrival there?

A. He first sent Messengers to *Ptolemy* to pray his Protection in the present Distress; but he being at this Time a Minor, and with an Army in the Field to oppose the Restoration of *Cleopatra*, whom he had driven out of the Kingdom, left the Matter wholly to the Determination of *Pothinus* an Eunuch who bred him up,

up, to *Achillas* his General, and to *Theodotus* a *Rhetorician*, who was his *Preceptor*. Anno  
Mun.

Q. *What was the Result of this Consultation?*

A. One was for receiving, another for rejecting him, but at length *Theodotus* drew them both to his Opinion, which was to destroy him; and two *Roman* Commanders then with *Ptolemy*, were sent to execute this Sentence; and having got *Pompey* in a small Boat from his Ship, under Pretence of conducting him to the King, they slew him in Sight of his Wife and Son, who immediately fled into *Africa*, but most of the other Ships were taken by the *Egyptian* Gallies, and all they found on Board cruelly put to Death, among whom was *Lucius Lentulus*, the former Year's Consul.

Q. *Did Cæsar pursue Pompey into Egypt?*

A. He came with a few Forces to *Alexandria* just as the News of his Death arrived there, and on his entering the Place was presented with his Head, at the Sight whereof he wept, and order'd his Corps to be buried with proper Solemnities.

Q. *How did Cæsar employ himself in Egypt after the Death of Pompey?*

A. He set about determining the Controversy between *Ptolemy* and *Cleopatra*, and sent a peremptory Order to each of them to appear before him, and to dismiss their Armies, which had like to have proved his own Ruin.

Q. *Was this look'd upon as an Affront by the Egyptians?*

A. Yes, and they resented it highly, as being an Invasion upon the sovereign Authority of their King, who as an *Independant Prince*, owned no Superior.

Q. *How did Cæsar excuse himself in this Matter?*

A. He told them, he did not take upon him to judge as a Superior, but as an *Arbitrator*, which by his Office of *Dictator*, he was entitl'd to by the Will of *Ptolemy Auletes*,



*Anno Auletes*, the present King's Father, who had left the *Mun. Romans* the Guardianship of his Children.

Q. *I thought Cæsar, on his being made Consul, had resign'd the Office of Dictator?*

A. As soon as the People of Rome heard of the Death of Pompey, they appointed him Dictator again, and by these Means he appeased the Tumult which he had raised, and the Advocates on both Sides were ordered to bring their Cause before him.

Q. *Who managed the Cause for Cleopatra?*

A. She pray'd she might come in Person, and plead it herself; which being granted, and she a very wanton as well as beautiful Woman, lest she should be obstructed by her Brother, caused herself to be ty'd up in her Bedding, and thus carried on the Back of her Servants to Cæsar's Appartment, where being laid down at his Feet and unty'd, the Lady started up, putting on the best Airs she was able.

Q. *What Expectations had she from this Contrivance?*

A. To bring Cæsar over to her Interest, for she had heard he was lasciviously inclin'd, and for her Part, she made no Scruple of prostituting herself to any one, either for her Lust or Advantage.

Q. *How did this Stratagem work upon Cæsar?*

A. He was pleas'd with the Ingenuity of it, and being also smitten with her Beauty, lay with her that Night, and begot a Son of her, who from his Father's Name was afterwards call'd Cæsarion.

Q. *How did Cæsar decide the controverted Point, after he had receiv'd this Favour from Cleopatra?*

A. He immediately sent for Ptolemy, and press'd him to receive his Sister again upon her own Terms; but he fell in a Rage, and springing from him among the People, threw his Diadem on the Ground, told the whole Story, and with Tears complain'd he was betray'd, which put the whole City into an Uproar. On this Occasion Cæsar called a general Assembly the next Day, and brought Ptolemy and Cleopatra before them;

them ; then ordered the Will to be read, and pursuant *Anno* thereto decreed, that they two should marry and reign *Mum.* jointly in *Egypt*, according to the Usage of their Ancestors, and that *Ptolemy* the Younger and his Sister *Ar-sinoe* should do the same in *Cyprus*.

*Q. Was not the Island of Cyprus before this Time subjected to the Romans ?*

*A.* Yes, but *Cæsar* added this by way of Gift, to escape the Fury of the People, which contented the whole Assembly except *Plotinus*, who prevailed with *Achillas* to bring his Army from *Pelusium* to *Alexandria* and drive *Cæsar* thence. Thus was he engaged in a dangerous War for the Sake of *Cleopatra*, which ended not but with the Death of her Brother, who endeavouring to escape in a Boat over the *Nile*, was drowned in that River.

*Q. How did Cæsar, having so few Forces in Egypt, carry on this War ?*

*A.* He wrote to *Domitius Calvinus*, his Lieutenant in *Proper Asia*, who sent him two Legions ; but none were 3957 more helpful to him, then *Mithridates* the *Pergamean*, and *Antipater* and *Hyrcaus*, who all stuck close to him during this War.

*Q. Who was left to govern Egypt when Cæsar departed from Alexandria, and now the eldest Ptolemy was dead ?*

*A.* He made *Ptolemy* the younger Brother King, and *Cleopatra* Queen, which was in Effect to put the whole into her Hands, this *Ptolemy* being then but eleven Years old.

*Q. What Recompense did Cæsar make the Jews, for their Services in this War ?*

*A.* He decreed that *Hyrcaus* should hold the Office of High-Priest of *Jerusalem*, with the Principality of *Judæa*, and that *Antipater* should be made Procurator of *Judæa* under him ; which Decree was engraven on Tables of Brass in *Greek* and *Latin*, and hung up in the Capitol of *Rome*, and in the Temples of *Tyre*, *Sidon*, and *Ascalon* in *Phœnicia*. Thus was *Hyrcaus* re-established in the

*Q*

Sovereignty

*Anno* Sovereignty of *Judæa*, and the *Aristocracy* of *Gabinus Mun.* abolished.

Q. *What became of Arsinoe, the younger Sister of Cleopatra?*

A. Being taken Prisoner by *Cæsar* in the *Egyptian* War, he carried her to *Rome*, to be led in Bonds before him in his Triumph, and she being found afterwards by *Marc Anthony*, in *Proper Asia*, he caused her to be put to Death at the Request of her Sister.

Q. *How long did Cæsar tarry in Egypt?*

A. Nine Months, which was longer than his Affairs could well permit; but now receiving News from *Donitius Calvinus*, that *Pharnaces* King of the *Cimerian Bosphorus*, had vanquished him, and seized the Province of *Lesser Asia*, he hastned into *Syria*, and having made *Seleucus Cæsar* his Kinsman, President of that Province, marched Northward against *Pharnaces*.

Q. *What Success had he in this Expedition?*

A. As soon as he arrived where the Enemy was, without giving any Respite either to himself or his Men, he fell immediately upon him, and gained a compleat Victory over him. On Account of which, he wrote to a Friend in these three Words, VENI, VIDI, VICI, i. e. *I came, I saw, and Overcame.*

Q. *Whither did Pharnaces flee to escape?*

A. He went back to his Kingdom of *Bosphorus*, but was slain at his landing by *Asander* his Lieutenant, who had usurped the Crown; whereon *Cæsar* gave *Mithridates* that Kingdom, for the Service he had done him in *Egypt*, but in taking Possession of it, he also was overcome and slain by *Asander*.

Q. *How many Children had Antipater?*

A. He had four Sons (*viz*) *Phasaelus*, *Herod*, *Joseph* and *Pheroras*, and one Daughter called *Salome*, who was the Incendiary of her Family.

Q. *Did Cæsar stay long in the North after he had conquered Pharnaces?*

A. No, but a little Time, and *Antipater* accompanied him to the utmost Confines of *Syria*, then returned

into



into *Judæa*, and made *Phasaelus* Governor of *Jeru-* Anno  
*salem*, and *Herod* his second Son Governor of *Galilee*. Mun.

*Q. How did these two Brothers behave themselves in their respective Governments?*

*A. Herod* immediately signalized himself by falling upon a Gang of Thieves, who infested those Parts, and having taken *Hezekiah* their Ring-leader, with several others, he put them to Death, whereby he gained great Favour with *Sextus Cæsar*; but was called before the *Sanhedrim* at *Jerusalem*, to answer this rash Action, in not first bringing them to a legal Trial.

*Q. How did this young Prince behave himself there.*

*A. He* appeared in Purple, surrounded with his Guards, and over-aw'd the *Sanhedrim*, who all remained silent, excepting *Sameas*; but he, first accused him of *Audaciousness*, for appearing in that Manner before them, and then of *Violence*, as to his former Action, prophetically telling his Brethren, that they were now for sparing *Herod's* Life; but Time would come, when he would not spare them.

*Q. How did the Sanhedrim act on this Speech of Sameas's?*

*A. Roused* by it, they were inclined to condemn him; but *Hyrchanus* adjourned the Court, and order'd him to return to *Damascus* in the Night, and put himself under the Protection of *Sextus Cæsar*, who gave him the Government of *Cæle-Syria*.

*Q. What did Cato and Scipio set about with the Remainder of Pompey's Faction in Africa?*

*A. They* with the Assistance of *Juba*, King of *Mauritania*, made themselves Masters of all that Province; but *Cæsar* pursuing them, gave them a total Overthrow. Hereon *Cato* slew himself at *Utica*, and the other Chiefs perished in the Flight.

*Q. Whither did Cæsar march after this?*

*A. When* he had given Orders for the rebuilding of *Carthage* and *Corinth*, he returned to *Rome*, taking with him *Juba*, the Son of King *Juba*, a Lad, to be led before him in his Triumph, instead of his Father.

*Anno* In this *Corinth*, lived the *Corinthians*, to whom *St. Paul*, *Mun.* afterwards wrote his two Epistles.

Q. *What became of the young Prince Juba, after he had bore his Part in Cæsar's Triumph.*

A. He continued at *Rome*, where he gained the Benefit of a *Roman* Education, and became one of the learnedest Men of the Age in which he lived : In Regard hereof, *Augustus* afterwards made him King of *Getulia*, in *Africa*, and married him to *Cleopatra Selene*, Daughter of Queen *Cleopatra*, by *Marc Antony*.

Q. *What Works did Juba leave behind him ?*

A. The eminentest of them was his *Roman History*, wrote in *Greek*, which is often quoted with great Approbation by the Ancients. He also collected the Affairs of *Affyria*, from the Writings of *Berosus* ; but they are all now wholly lost.

Q. *How went on Affairs in Syria at this Time ?*

A. *Cæcilius Bassus*, a *Roman* of the *Equestrian Order*, who had fought on the Side of *Pompey*, at *Pharsalia*, created great Disturbances there, and having procured *Sextus Cæsar* to be slain, set up to be President of the Province.

Q. *How was Julius Cæsar employed after his Return from the African Expedition ?*

A. He now as High-Priest of *Rome*, undertook the Reformation of the *Roman Kalendar*, and formed the  
3959 *Julian Year*, which the World has ever since had the Benefit of.

Q. *Of what Sort was the Year which the Romans went by before this ?*

A. The *Roman Year* originally consisted but of ten Months, and began the first of *March* : Hence *July* was called *Quintillis*, or the fifth Month, *August*, *Sextilis*, or the sixth Month, and for the same Reason the Months of *September*, *October*, &c. have their present Names. *Numa*, afterwards by adding *January* and *February*, made their Year consist of twelve *Lunar Months*, or 355 Days, but did not alter the Names of the  
the

the other Months; and this last was the Year the Romans had hitherto gone by. Anno  
Mun.

*Q. But as this Year of Numa's fell eleven Days short of the Solar Year, how did they make all even?*

*A.* For this purpose they usually cast in another Month every second Year, between the twenty-third and twenty-fourth of *February*. This Month was called *Merkidinus*, and alternatively consisted of twenty-two Days one Time, and twenty-three another; but the College of *Pontifices*, who had the Care of this Matter executing their Office very arbitrarily, did sometimes intercalate the Month *Merkidinus*, where they ought not, and sometimes omit to intercalate it where they ought, as they had a Mind to lengthen or shorten the Time of the annual Magistrates then in Office, which occasioned great Disorders in the Political as well as Astronomical Part of the State.

*Q. How did Julius Cæsar remedy this Grievance?*

*A.* He abolished the *Lunar* Year, and introduced the *Solar* in its stead, which consisted of 365 Days and six Hours, the Time in which, according to their best Observations, the Sun goes through the *Zodiac*, and returns to the same Point whence it set out. This done, he distributed these 365 Days into twelve Political or Artificial Months instead of the twelve *Lunar*, some of which he made to consist of thirty, some of thirty-one, and one, *i. e.* *February*, of 28 Days.

*Q. How did he dispose of the six Hours which in four Years Time would make a whole Day?*

*A.* He added them to the beginning of every fifth Year, and made that Year consist of 366 Days; and this is what we call the Leap Year. In the *Roman* Kalendar this odd Day was inserted, where their intercalated Month *Merkidinus* had formerly been placed, that was between *February* 23 and 24; now the putting of this last Day, or *February* 24, twice in their Kalendar, and that Day being there called *Sextus Kalendas*, the putting of this *Sextus Dies bis*, *i. e.* twice, is the Reason why our Leap Year is called in *Latin*, *Annus Bissextilis*, and



*Anno* thence by us the *Bissextile*; but in our *Almanacks* in-  
*Mun.* stead of putting the 24th of *Feb.* twice in such Leap-  
 Year, we carry on the Days, and make that Month  
 consist of 29 Days every fifth Year.

Q. *Where did the first Julian Year begin?*

A. At the *Kalends*, or the first of *January*, on which  
 Day the annual Magistrates of the *Romans* entered up-  
 on their Offices: This first of *January* was fixed by  
*Julius Cæsar*, to the *Winter Solstice*, tho' now it hath  
 over-run that Time several Days, because according to  
 the most accurate Observations, the *Julian Year* is 11  
 Minutes longer than the natural *Solar Year*, which 11  
 Minutes make a whole Day in 130 Years.

Q. *Has any Person since endeavour'd to correct this  
 Fault in the Julian Kalendar?*

A. *Gregory XIII.* Pope of *Rome*, *Anno Domini* 1582,  
 propos'd a new Form, which from his Name is called  
 the *Gregorian*, wherein he ordain'd, that in every four  
 Centuries three Leap Years shou'd be omitted: This in-  
 deed brings the Matter nearer to Truth, but does not  
 fully reach it, therefore in all the Dominions of the  
 King of *Great-Britain*, and in some other Places, the  
*Julian Form* is still retain'd as the better of the two:  
 The reckoning by this is called the *Old Style*, by the o-  
 ther the *New*.

Q. *Was there no Remains of Pompey's Party now left  
 unsubdu'd?*

A. The first *Julian Year*, *Jan. 1.* *Cæsar* entering  
 into his fourth Consulship march'd into *Spain*, and ha-  
 ving slain *Oneius*, *Pompey's* eldest Son, as also *Labienus*,  
 and *Varus*, the chief Supporters of that Interest, he  
 return'd to *Rome* with full Victory, where he issued out a  
 general Act of Indemnity, and was made *Perpetual Dicta-*  
*tor.* It was also now decreed in Honour of him, that  
 the fifth Month hitherto called *Quintilis*, shou'd thence-  
 forth from his Name be called *Julius*, which is our  
*English July.*

Q. *What was done by Cæsar the ensuing Year?*

A. He

*A.* He entered into his fifth and last Consulship, and *Anno* having receiv'd a Request from *Hyrchanus* to permit him *Mun.* to repair the Walls of *Jerusalem*, a Decree was passed at *Rome* for this Purpose, and that City again fortified 3960 as formerly.

*Q.* Who was *Cæsar's* Colleague in this Year's Consulship?

*A. M. Antony*; but *Cæsar* resolving upon a War against the *Parthians*, to revenge the Death of *Crassus*, and of the *Romans* slain with him at the Battle of *Carthæ*, resign'd his Consulship to *Publius Cornelius Dolabella*, a young Man who had married *Tullia* Daughter of *Cicero*.

*Q.* What Success had *Cæsar* in his Design against *Parthia*?

*A.* When all Things were ready for his March, and four Days before he intended to set out, he was villainously slain in the Senate-House, by *Marcus Brutus*, *Decimus Brutus*, *Cassius*, *Trebonius*, and others.

*Q.* Give a short Character of this extraordinary Person?

*A.* He had naturally great Parts, was well skilled in all polite Literature, had thorough Abilities in all the Arts of War and Civil Government, and equal Diligence and Application in the Pursuit of both: He fought fifty Battles without missing of Success in any, except at *Pharus*, where he swam for his Life, and once at *Dyrrachium*; and he is said to have slain in these Battles eleven hundred ninety-two thousand Men.



## C H A P. V.

*Cæsar's Murderers driven from Rome; Octavianus, Antony and Lepidus erect a Triumvirate, and divide the Roman Empire between them; Cicero proscribed; Antipater poisoned; Battle of Philippi; Brutus and Cassius kill themselves; Antony falls in Love with Cleopatra, who occasions his Ruin; marries Octavia; Ventidius's Victories; envy'd by Antony; rewarded at Rome; Sosius; Octavianus jealous of Antony; accuses him to the Senate; deposes Lepidus; quarrels with Antony; Battle of Actium; Antony kills himself; Cleopatra's Treachery and Death; Herod King of Judæa, &c.*

*Anno* **W**HO manag'd Affairs at Rome after the Death  
*Mun.* of Julius Cæsar?

*W* *A. M.* Antony govern'd all there till the Arrival of  
 3960 Octavius, whom Cæsar had adopted for his Son, and left Heir to three quarters of his Estate.

*Q.* Did M<sup>r</sup> Antony head the Cæsarian Party?

*A.* Yes, and made an Oration at his Funeral to excite the People against his Murd'ers, which had such an Effect, as oblig'd them all to quit Rome.

*Q.* What was done on Octavius's Arrival?

*A.* He soon got the sole Mastery both of the Senate and the People, and Antony who opposed him at first, was forced to leave Rome also.

*Q.* What



Q. *What Name did Octavius take after he had declared himself the adopted Son and Heir of his Uncle Julius Cæsar?*

A. He now called himself *Caius Julius Cæsar Octavianus*, by which Name he was afterwards known, till that of *AUGUSTUS*, which was given to him after his Victory at *Actium*, swallowed all the rest.

Q. *Whither did Antony go after he departed from Rome and Italy?*

A. Finding himself not strong enough to over-power *Octavianus* there, he march'd with all the Forces he cou'd get together into *Gallia Cisalpina*, with Design to dispossess *Decimus Brutus* of that Province, who was lately vested in it by a Decree from the Senate.

Q. *Where did Cassius and M. Brutus, two more of Cæsar's Murderers flee?*

A. They went to *Athens*, there resolv'd on a new War with the *Cæsareans*, and in order to raise Money and Forces for it, *Brutus* seized *Greece* and *Macedonia*, and *Cassius*, *Cilicia*, *Syria*, and the East.

Q. *What was done by the Senate at Rome on Antony's making War against Decimus Brutus, and besieging him in Mutina, now called Modena?*

A. They declared him a publick Enemy, and *Hirtius* and *Pansa*, the two Consuls for this Year, having *Octavianus* joined in Commission with them, were sent to raise that Siege, which occasioned a Battle, and *Octavianus* reaped the whole Glory and Benefit of this Victory; for one of the Consuls was slain, and the other mortally wounded in it.

Q. *Whither did Antony flee after this Defeat?*

A. Over the *Alps* into *Gallia Transalpina*; but being there received by the *Roman Army*, which *Lepidus* commanded in that Province, *Octavianus* came to an Agreement with them, on which a new *Triumvirate* was erected, and the three Generals divided the *Roman Empire* between them. Hence many *Roman Nobles* were proscribed, among whom by Order of *M. Antony* perish'd *Cicero*, PRINCE of the *Roman Eloquence*.

Q 5

Q. What

*Anno* Q. What was the Design of erecting this new Tri-  
*Mon.* umvirate?

A. To unite all the *Casarean* Party in one common Interest against *Brutus* and *Cassius*, who had now got together a formidable Army of above twenty Legions; for *Cassius* having come to Terms with *Bassus*, all *Syria* submitted to him, and soon after he possessed himself of *Judea* and *Phœnicia*, and laid heavy Contributions on the Country for maintaining his numerous Army: *Judea* alone for this Purpose was taxed 700 Talents, and *Antipater* whose Wisdom was never wanting for the Good of his Country, took speedy Care to raise it, but was soon after poisoned by *Malichus*.

Q. What Course did the Sons of *Antipater* take to revenge their Father's Death?

A. *Herod* inform'd *Cassius* of the manner of it, who gave him leave to use the Murderer as he thought proper, and sent Orders to his Commanders to assist him therein: Sometime after, on *Cassius's* taking *Laodicea*, all the chief Princes and Lords of *Syria* and *Palestine*, hastened thither to make their Presents to him, and *Hircanus* with *Malichus* and *Herod*, were on the Road for this Purpose, designing to lye at *Tyre* that Night; *Herod* on the Way invited all the Company to sup with him, and sent Servants before under Pretence of providing Supper, who communicating *Cassius's* Orders to the Commanders of the Garrison, they sent out a Party, and slew *Malichus* as he approached that Place.

Q. How went on the War between *Brutus*, *Cassius*, and the Triumvir?

3962 A. Great Preparations had been making on both Sides, and *Cassius* sent to *Cleopatra* for her Aid, which being deny'd, he resolv'd to invade *Egypt*: On his Way thither he received Letters after Letters from *Brutus* to hasten to his Assistance, advising that the Triumvirate had gotten together an Army of forty Legions, eight of which had passed the *Adriatic*, and the rest were following to fall upon him.

Q. Did this News draw *Cassius* from his intended Expedition against *Cleopatra*?

A. Yes

*A.* Yes, and he immediately marched towards *Bru- Anna*  
*tus*, and joined him at *Smyrna*, but before they went *Mun.*  
farther Westward, they subdued the *Lysians* and the  
*Rhodians*, then crossed the *Hellepont* with 100,000 Men  
to fight *Octavianus* and *Antony*, who were now come  
into *Macedonia*, with a more numerous Army against  
them.

*Q.* Where did the two Armies meet?

*A.* At *Philippi*, in that Country, to the Inhabitants  
whereof, *St. Paul* afterwards wrote one of his Epistles.

*Q.* Which Side obtained the Victory?

*A.* After a terrible Slaughter *Cæsar's* Murderers were  
vanquished, and first *Brutus*, then *Cassius*, were forced  
to murder themselves with the same Swords they had  
before murdered him. After this Victory *Octavianus*  
returned to *Rome*, and *Antony* went into *Asia*, to settle  
the Eastern Provinces.

*Q.* What was doing at Jerusalem while Cassius was  
absent from Syria?

*A.* The Faction of *Malichus* took up Arms against  
the Sons of *Antipater*, to revenge his Death, but were  
soon mastered by *Phasaelus* and *Herod*, who justly up-  
braided *Hyrchanus* for favouring the adverse Party: But  
at this Time a Match being set on Foot between *Herod*  
and *Mariamne*, the Granddaughter of *Hyrchanus*, that re-  
conciled all Differences.

*Q.* Was the Faction wholly suppressed thereby?

*A.* It soon revived again with greater Danger, for  
they calling to them *Antigonus* the younger Son of *Ari-*  
*stobulus*, raised new Disturbances, under Pretence of  
restoring him to his Father's Throne, and were suppor-  
ted herein by the King of *Tyre*, the Governor of *Da-*  
*mascus*, and others; but *Herod* soon gave them a total  
Overthrow, and returned to *Jerusalem* with Triumph.

*Q.* How did Antony manage Matters in Asia?

*A.* He exacted grievous Taxes and Contributions in  
all Places where he came for the Payment of his Army,  
and had his Chamber Door crouded every Morning  
with Kings, Princes, and Ambassadors, to solicit his



*Ann* Favour: Amongst these were several Embassys from the *Mun. Jews*, to complain of the Sons of *Antipater*, in Favour of *Antigonus*, but *Antony* wou'd not hear them. *Cleopatra* Queen of *Egypt*, was also summoned before him at *Tarsus*, to answer an Accusation against her for being in the Interest of *Cassius*.

Q. How did *Cleopatra* answer to this Charge?

A. She soon convinced *Antony* of her Innocence, and by the Charms of her Wit and Beauty, drew him into those Snares, which held him enslaved to her as long as he lived, and ended not but with his Ruin. *Antony* now wanting Money to pay his Army, sent them to plunder *Palmyra*, called in Scripture *Tadmor*, instead thereof, but the Inhabitants having Notice of the Design, sent their Families and Effects out of their Reach, and this ill Usage so exasperated the *Palmyrenians*, that they thenceforth put themselves under the Protection of the *Parthians*.

Q. How far did *Cleopatra* go with *Antony*?

A. As far as *Tyre*, and then left him ensnared in the Fetters of Love; for as soon as he had appointed *Plancus* his Lieutenant in *Asia*, and *Saxa* in *Syria*, he hastened to *Alexandria*, and spent the Winter with her in a most scandalous manner.

Q. How did *Saxa* manage the Government of *Syria* and *Palestine*?

A. Those People being oppressed with the heavy Taxes imposed upon them, called in the *Parthians* against him, who came with a great Army under the Command of *Pacorus* the King's Son, with *Labiennus* a Roman General, and forced *Saxa* to flee into *Gilicia*, where *Labiennus* pursued and slew him, then over-ran all *Lesser Asia*, and forced *Plancus* thence also into the *Isles*. At the same Time *Pacorus* with the other Part of the Army subdued all *Syria* and *Phœnicia*, as far as *Tyre*.

Q. How stood *Antony's* Affairs in *Italy* at this Juncture?

A. He

*A.* He there left Fulvia with his Wife and his Brother Antonius, and they under Pretence of supporting his Interest, had engaged in a War against Octavianus, who drove them both out of that Country.

*Q.* Did not all these unusual Tidings rouse Antony from his Dotage?

*A.* Yes, he now took Leave of Cleopatra, and sail'd into Italy with 200 Ships against Octavianus, for the Relief of Fulvia his Wife; but hearing she was dead, he made Peace with him, and married his Sister Octavia, who was lately become a Widow by the Death of Marcellus, her former Husband. This Marriage was solemnized at Rome with great Pomp and Solemnity, and afterwards the Triumvirs came to a new Partition of the Roman Empire between them: Lepidus had the Provinces of Africa; Octavianus Dalmatia and the two Gallia's, with Spain and Sardinia; and Antony all the Eastern Provinces beyond the Adriatic; the War against the Parthians was committed to his Charge, and that against Sextus Pompeius, who had seized Italy, to Octavianus.

*Q.* Did not Pacorus and Labienus extend their Conquests in the East while Antony was celebrating his Nuptials at Rome?

*A.* Labienus having ravaged all Lesser Asia, and Pacorus having taken in Sidon and Ptolemais, sent a Party to invade Judaea, where Pacorus's Cup-bearer and Name-sake treacherously prevail'd upon Hyrcanus and Phasaël to go on an Embassy to Barzapharnes, then Governor of Syria, under Pretence of reconciling Matters between them; during whose Absence Antigonus was set on the Throne of Jerusalem, and Hyrcanus and Phasaël were seized, put in Chains, and sent back thither to him.

*Q.* What Usage did they meet with from Antigonus?

*A.* Phasaël knowing his Death was determin'd, knocked his Brains out against the Walls of the Prison. Hyrcanus's Life was spared; but to incapacitate him from being any more High-Priest of the Jews, his Ears were cut

*Antony* cut off: After this he was delivered back to the *Parthians*, *Mun.* who carried him to *Seleucia*, that he might cause no more Disturbance at *Jerusalem*.

Q. Was not *Antony* as yet returned from *Rome*?

A. No, but he sent *Ventidius*, one of his Lieutenants, into the East against *Pacorus* and *Labienus*, who arriving sooner than they expected, surprized the latter, and forc'd him to flee to Mount *Taurus*, whence he sent to *Pacorus* for Relief, who fell on *Ventidius* before he had joined him, and thereby was vanquished, and had most of his Men cut off: After this *Labienus's* Soldiers deserted, and he skulk'd about in *Cilicia*, till being discovered by *Demetrius* (a freed-Man of *Julius Caesar's* whom *Antony* had made Governor of *Cyprus*) he was taken and put to Death.

Q. Which Way did *Ventidius* march after he had recovered all *Cilicia*.

A. To Mount *Amanus*, which parted that Country and *Syria*; here he met with *Pharnapates* one of *Pacorus's* Lieutenants, with another Army of *Parthians*, and gained a second Victory over them as considerable as the former, after which he reduced the *Aradians*, and *Pacorus* repassing the *Euphrates* left *Syria*.

Q. What became of *Herod* during the Revolutions at *Jerusalem*?

A. He made his Escape from thence in the Night, took with him all his Family the best of his Effects, and as many Soldiers as he had in Pay, and put them into the strong Fortress of *Massada*, then went directly to *Rome*, told to *Antony* the deplorable State of his Affairs and Family on the Usurpation of *Antigonus*, and pray'd his Aid.

Q. Did *Antony* either pity or assist him?

A. He did more for him than could be expected; for (partly to gratify *Antony*, and partly out of Gratitude to the Family of *Antipater*, who had been so serviceable to *Julius Caesar* in *Egypt*) *Octavianus* was prevail'd upon to have *Herod* inaugurated King of *Judea* there according to the *Roman* Usage, and he staid but



but seven Days at *Rome* for the Dispatch of this whole *Anno*  
Affair. *Mun.*

Q. What did Herod set about on his Return into *Judæa*?

A. What he had most at Heart was, to relieve his Mother, Sister, and Friends (especially *Mariamne* his late betrothed Mistress, who was a Lady of the greatest Beauty and Merit of any of her Time) whom he left shut up in *Massada*, which had been besieged by *Antigonus* ever since his Departure. In order to effect this he went to *Ventidius*, then to *Silo*, his Lieutenant in *Palestine*, got some *Roman* Auxiliaries from each of them, and listing into his Service as well Foreigners as *Jews*, soon made himself Master of all *Galilee*, a few Places excepted.

Q. Did he go to the Relief of *Massada* after this?

A. Not thinking it safe to leave so strong a Place as *Joppa* behind him in the Hand of an Enemy, he first took that in, then raised the Siege of *Massada*, received all his Friends, seized *Reffa*, a strong Fortrefs of the *Idumæans*, marched back to join *Silo*, whom *Ventidius* had left in *Judæa*, and encamped before the Walls of *Jerusalem*.

Q. What have you remarkable from *Rome* about this Time?

A. This Year a Son was born to *Asinius Pollio*, one of the Consuls, whom from his taking of *Salonæ*, a City of *Dalmatia*, he call'd *Saloninus*, on whose Birth *Virgil* made his fourth Eclogue, and therein attributed to him, what was generally talk'd of by the *Jews*, and from them by others of the Kingdom of the *Messiah*, who was to restore again the GOLDEN AGE to the World.

Q. Where was Antony all this Time?

A. He was at *Athens*, spending the Winter in Ex-3975  
cesses of Luxury, Folly, and loose Diversions, with his Wife *Octavia*; but on Advice of *Ventidius*'s two Victories over the *Parthians*, he thought fit to lye idle no longer, and leave his Lieutenant to reap all the Laurels  
of

*Anno* of this War ; accordingly he next Spring marched with *Mun.* all his Forces into the East, but *Ventidius* before his Arrival had gained a third Victory greater than the other two, in which *Pacorus* was killed, with above 20,000 of his Men. This Overthrow was the greatest Blow the *Parthians* had at any Time till now received, and the Loss of *Pacorus* was as great as that of the Army ; for he was the worthiest Person for Justice, Clemency, Valour, &c. which the Royal Family of *Arfaces* had ever bred, and his Death caused inexpressible Grief to his Father *Orodes*.

*Q.* How did Antony requite *Ventidius* for his great Successes on his Return into Syria ?

*A.* He envy'd him the Glory of his Victories, took the War out of his Hands, dismissed him from his Presidency of Syria, and sent him to *Rome*, where he had Honours conferr'd upon him according to his Merit, being first made *Tribune* of the People, afterwards *Prætor*, and then *Consul*.

*Q.* Where did Antony take the Command of the Army from *Ventidius* ?

*A.* In *Commagena* ; for *Antiochus* King of that Country having embraced the *Parthian* Interest against the *Romans*, *Ventidius* made War upon him for it, and besieged him in *Samosata*, the Capital of his Kingdom ; but *Antony* soon compounded the Matter with him, and having appointed *Sosius* his Lieutenant in *Cilicia*, *Syria*, and *Palestine*, left the Army with him, sail'd to *Athens*, thence to *Brundisium* to confer with *Octavianus*, then returned back to *Alexandria*, and there spent the ensuing Winter in luxurious Delights with *Cleopatra*.

*Q.* How did Herod manage the War against *Antigonus* ?

*A.* Antony sent *Machæras* a Roman General to his Assistance, who going to the Walls of *Jerusalem* to confer with *Antigonus*, was beaten back, which provok'd him to such a Degree, that he slew all the *Jews* he met on his Retreat. On this Account *Herod* went to *Samosata* to complain of this Outrage to *Antony* ; but *Machæras* followed.

followed, and reconciled him. During *Herod's* Absence *Anno* from *Judæa*, his Brother *Joseph* made an ill-projected *Mun.* Expedition against *Jericho*, where he was himself slain, and all his Men cut off; but *Herod* on his Return revenged his Death by gaining an absolute Victory over *Pappus*, a prime General of *Antigonus's*.

*Q. Whither did Antony go from Alexandria?*

*A.* As soon as Spring began to come on, he sailed to *Athens* with a great Fleet, and having there taken in his Wife *Octavia*, passed into *Italy*, purposing to assist *Octavianus* against *Sextus Pompeius*, which he out of Jealousy, not accepting, *Antony* returned into *Syria*, to make Preparation for the *Parthian* War, committing his Wife and Children to the Care of *Octavianus*.

*Q. How did Herod go on with the Siege of Jerusalem?*

*A.* *Sofius* Governor of *Syria* coming to his Assistance, they took the Place after a Siege of above six Months, and in it *Antigonus*, who was sent by *Sofius* to *Antony*, and intended to be by him reserv'd for his Triumph; but at the Sollicitation of *Herod*, and for a Sum of Money, he obtained him to be beheaded. Here ended the Reign of the *Asmonæans*, after it had lasted from *Judas Maccabæus* 129 Years. This Year *Octavianus* married *Livia Drusilla*, Wife of *Tiberius*, who was yielded to him, though within three Months of her Delivery.

*Q. Herod being now in full Possession of Judæa, how did he begin his Reign?*

*A.* As he was forced to make his Way to the Throne 3967 through Blood, so he thought to establish himself in it by the same Means, putting daily to Death some of the opposite Faction, among whom were all the Counsellors, of the Great Sanhedrim, excepting *Pollio* and *Sameas*, called by the Jewish Writers, *Hillel* and *Shammai*.

*Q. Was Orodes King of Parthia as yet recovered from his great Disturbance of Mind occasioned by the Death of his beloved Son Pacorus?*

*A. He*



*Anno Mun.* A. He had worn that off a little, but fell into as great Perplexity about naming a Successor, for he had thirty Sons by the several Wives he married; however at length he determined this Matter by Seniority, and made *Phraates*, the eldest and wickedest of them all, King in his stead.

Q. How did he act when he became possessed of the Regal Power?

A. He first put all his Brothers to Death, at which finding his Father much offended, he caused him to be stifled in his Bed; after this he put to Death his own Son now grown up unto Man's State, to prevent his being placed on the Throne in his stead: On this Account Numbers of the *Partbian* Nobility, dreading his Cruelty, fled into *Syria*, under the Protection of *Antony*, among whom *Monases* was the most Eminent.

Q. What Precautions did *Sofius* take to please *Antony* in the Government of *Syria*?

A. Now he had put *Herod* in Possession of *Judaea*, observing that *Ventidius* lost his Master's Favour by meriting too much, he lay by all this Year in Quiet, but he had already done more than *Antony* could bear, so he remov'd him also, put *Plancus* in his Place, and made *C. Furnius* Governor of *Asia* in his stead.

Q. Who did *Herod* make High-Priest of *Jerusalem* after the Death of *Antigonus*?

A. *Ananelus*, an obscure Priest of the *Pontifical* Family, whom he sent for from *Babylonia*.

Q. Did *Hyrchanus* the late High-Priest still continue Prisoner in *Seleucia*?

A. *Phraates*, notwithstanding his Cruelty, shewed Kindness and Generosity to this Captive Prince, for as soon as he was told of his Quality he released him from his Chains, gave him full Liberty, and he was respected among all the *Jews* of *Parthia* (who were as numerous as those in *Judaea*) as their King and High-Priest. Here he lived in full Honour, Ease, and Plenty, but

but hearing of *Herod's* being made King of *Ju- Anno*  
*dea*, he could not be easy till he returned thi- *Mun.*  
ther. 

Q. Did Antony prosecute the War against the Par-  
thians, which was at Rome earnestly expected from  
him?

A. *Publius Canidius*, one of his Lieutenants, having  
vanquished the *Armenians*, *Iberians*, and *Albanians*, and  
carried his victorious Arms as far as Mount *Caucasus*,  
the Name of *Antony*, became very famous and terrible  
among the Nations of those Parts, with which he being  
much elated, was blown up into a Confidence of having  
the same Success against the *Parthians*, and accordingly  
made all proper Preparations for that War; but there-  
in he first lost *Statianus*, one of his Captains, with  
10,000 Men, all his Engines of War, and the Baggage  
with them, after this the major Part of his own  
Army, and hardly himself escaped to *Antioch*.

Q. How did he act on his Return thither?

A. *Florus* tells us, he had the Vanity to boast as if  
he had come back with Victory, and assumed the  
Honours due thereto, though he had lost 60,000 Men  
in this destructive Undertaking: While *Antony* met  
with these Misfortunes in the East, *Octavianus* gained  
Ground in the West, having driven *Sextus Pompeius* out  
of *Italy*, and deposed *Lepidus* from the *Triumvirate*.

Q. What occasioned this great Change in Italy?

A. *Lepidus* having joined *Octavianus*, in the War  
against *Pompeius*, vainly arrogated the whole Honour of  
the Victory to himself, and would have seized *Sicily* as  
the Reward of it. *Octavianus* hereon reduced him to  
the Necessity of begging his Life, and sent him into  
Banishment; and now the *Roman Empire* was divided  
between him and *Antony*, the latter had all the East  
from the Borders of *Illyricum* and the *Adriatic Gulf*,  
the former all the rest.

Q. How long was *Ananelus* High-Priest of Je-  
rusalem?

A. *Mariamne*.

*Anno* A. Mariamne, the best beloved Wife of Herod, and  
*Mun.* Alexandra her Mother continually teasing him about it,  
 he was at length deposed, and *Aristobulus*, Brother of  
*Mariamne*, a Lad of seventeen Years old, made High-  
 Priest in his stead.

Q. How did this young Man behave himself in that  
 sacred Office?

A. He discharged himself with so good a Grace, and  
 the Splendour of his Pontifical Robes, added so much to  
 the Beauty of his Person, that every Mouth was full of  
 his Praises: this caused Jealousy in Herod, who soon after  
 took Care to have him drowned at Jericho.

Q. Where was Antony at this Time?

A. He lay idle at Alexandria, spending the whole  
 Year in Daliances with Cleopatra, and though fair Op-  
 portunities offered for revenging the Roman Cause upon  
 the Parthians, he neglected all for the Enjoyment of his  
 Lust with this vile Woman.

Q. Did Alexandra endeavour to revenge the Death of  
 Aristobulus her Son?

A. She by Letters acquainted Cleopatra of his Murder,  
 and with the whole Villany of the Matter, who coming  
 early with Antony into Syria this Year, prevailed up-  
 on him to call Herod to Account for it, and he was ac-  
 cordingly cited before him.

Q. How did he answer this Accusation?

A. By large Presents, and fair Words, and on Antony's  
 giving Cleopatra Cæle-Syria, instead of Judea, he was  
 acquitted. But Herod during his Absence having left  
 the Charge of Mariamne and Alexandra with his Uncle  
 Joseph, gave him strict Orders, in Case he should be put to  
 Death, not to suffer Mariamne to live: Joseph blabbed  
 out this Secret to her, which caused great Uneasiness be-  
 tween them ever afterwards,

Q. What Grants did Cleopatra obtain of Antony  
 while she staid in Syria?

A. He gave her Cæle-Syria, Cyprus, Ituræa, that  
 Part of Malchus's Kingdom which bordered upon Egypt,  
 and out of Herod's Territory of Jericho, the Balsam Trees  
 which



which grew there. These Grants very much offended *Anno* the Romans, as they were made the Price of his filthy *Mun.* Conversation with a lew'd Woman. 

*Q. Whither did Antony go from Syria?*

*A.* Into *Armenia*, and *Cleopatra* accompanied him as far as the *Euphrates*, then returned by the Way of *Apamea* and *Damascus*, to *Jerusalem*, where she was splendidly entertained by *Herod*, pretended to be in Love with him, and would have drawn him into Acts of Lewdness with her, which provoked him to a Resolution, now he had got her in his Power, to dispatch her; but being advised by his Friends of the Danger of this Resolution, he dropped the Thoughts of it, and waited upon her to the Borders of her own Kingdom.

*Q. What was Antony's Design in going to Armenia?*

*A.* To draw *Artabazes* King of that Country into his Power, who had deserted him in the late *Parthian* War. This he effected under Pretence of Friendship, and by violating the most sacred Oaths and Promises; for *Artabazes* was no sooner entered into his Camp, but he was clapped in Chains, his Kingdom seized, his Son *Artaxias* driven out, and forced to take shelter in *Parthia*; this Perfidy was look'd upon as dishonourable to the Roman Name, and *Octavianus* made it one Reason for the War, which afterwards broke out between them.

*Q. Whither did Anthony go from Armenia?*

*A.* After he had contracted a Marriage for *Alexander*, one of his Sons by *Cleopatra*, with a Daughter of the King of *Media*, he left most of his Army there, and marched with the rest to *Alexandria*, entering that City in the same Manner as was usual in the Roman Triumphs, and caused the Procession to end at the Person of *Cleopatra*, who being seated in Public on a golden Throne, placed on a Scaffold overlaid with Silver, and surrounded by the People, he presented *Artabazes*, his Wife, and Children, and all the other Prisoners to her, who were pressed to kneel before her, but refusing to submit to so low an Obedience, were afterwards used the worse for it. After this Ceremony was over, he called the  
People

Anno People into the *Gymnasium*, and distributed all the Pro-Mun. vinces of the Roman Empire amongst the Children of *Cleopatra*.

Q. Did not these Follies diminish his Character, and alienate the Affections of the Romans from him?

A. *Octavianus* took Advantage of them, and excited  
3971 the Senate and People against him. On this Occasion *Antony* sent *Canidius* one of his Lieutenants with sixteen Legions, to the Coasts of the *Ionian* Sea, then having renewed his League with the King of *Media*, hastened after him to *Ephesus*, putting off his Design of making War upon the *Parthians*, which he had at Heart.

Q. Did he take *Cleopatra* with him to *Ephesus*?

A. Yes, though his Friends earnestly advised him to the contrary, and she proved the Ruin of his Affairs; but the Quarrel growing high, between him and *Octavianus*, and she having lent him 20,000 Talents towards the Expence of the War, insisted that she ought to be allowed her Desire to be present in it.

Q. Where did *Antony* go from *Ephesus*?

A. To *Samos*, there rendezvoused his Forces, then sailed to *Athens*, and at these two Places spent most of the Year in Luxurious Excesses, but omitted nothing to make suitable Preparations for the ensuing War against *Octavianus*, and he did the same.

Q. Who were Consuls at Rome this Year, and in  
3972 whose Interest?

A. *Sofius* (who has been before mentioned in the Wars of *Judæa*) was one, and *Domitius Aenobarbus* the other. Both embraced the Interest of *Antony*, and during the Absence of *Octavianus*, promoted a Decree to the People against him: He on his Return made a Speech in the Senate against his Rival, and assigned a Day for them again to assemble, on which he promis'd to make his Allegations good. But the two Consuls and several Senators of *Antony's* Party, left Rome before that Day, and repaired to him: Hereon he sent a Bill of Divorce to *Octavia*, and Messengers to Rome to drive her out of his House, and by the Advice of his Adherents, declared War

War against *Octavianus*, who had all the West, and he *Antony* all the East. Accordingly great Armies were brought into the Field, and as great Fleets set forth at Sea to decide the Quarrel.

*Q. Which Side did Herod take in this War?*

*A.* He had provided an Army to join *Antony*; but was sent with it against *Malchus* King of *Arabia Petraea*, who overthrew him with a great Slaughter, and himself hardly escaped into *Judaea*, where another Calamity happened unto him, for a terrible Earthquake had thrown down many Houses there, and buried 30,000 Inhabitants in the Ruins. 3973

*Q. What Course did he take to relieve himself and his People in this Distress?*

*A.* He first craved Peace of the *Arabians*, which they refused on Account of the Earthquake, and invaded *Judaea*; but Herod slew 12,000 of their Men in Battle, and made the Remainder of their Army Prisoners; and now they were forced to accept what they lately despised, on such Terms as he thought fit to demand.

*Q. How was the Contest between Octavianus and Antony decided?*

*A.* *Antony* being determined to try his Fortune by Sea, encamped with the Gros of his Army near *Actium*, having his Fleet near him: *Octavianus* encamped on the opposite side of the *Ambracian* Gulph, in *Epirus*, where he afterwards built a City, called *Nicopolis*, which in Greek signifieth the City of Victory, in Commemeration of his Success in this Battle.

*Q. What is said to be the chief Occasion of Antony's Defeat here?*

*A.* He had for some time a fair Prospect of Success, but *Cleopatra* being affrighted with the Noise and Terror of Battle, being what the Ladies use not to be acquainted with, fled before there was any Reason for it, drew after her the *Egyptian* Squadron, consisting of sixty tall Ships of War, and sailed for *Cherfonesus*, thence to *Tenarus*. Hereon *Antony* giving all for lost, made after her thither, where he had Advice of the total Defeat of his



*Anno* his Fleet, but that his Army was safe at Land ; on which *Mun.* he wrote to *Canidius* his General, to retire with it thro' *Macedonia* into *Asia*, who being overtaken by *Octavianus* after seven Days march, fled by Night to *Antony*, but the Army lifted into the Enemies Service.

*Q. Did Antony and Cleopatra continue at Tænarus after this last Loss ?*

*A.* She sailed to *Alexandria*, he to *Libyia*, where finding the Governor of that Province had also revolted from him to his Rival, all he had now left to do, was to follow her.

*Q. Did Octavianus pursue them into Egypt ?*

*A.* Having settled the Affairs of *Greece*, and *Lesser Asia*, he took up Winter Quarters at *Samos*, whence he was called in a most tempestuous Season, to quell an Insurrection in *Italy*, which having accomplished, he returned in thirty Days, then sailed into the Gulph of *Corinth*, and drawing his Ships over the *Isthmus* of *Peloponnesus*, arrived in *Asia* before *Antony* and *Cleopatra* had Notice of his Removal from *Samos*.

*Q. Was Herod still in Friendship with Antony ?*

*A.* Seeing the ill State of his Affairs, and finding him deaf to all Advice for his own Good, he went to *Rhodes*, to make his Address to *Octavianus*, who accepted his Friendship, and confirmed him in his Kingdom, with which *Herod* being highly pleased, returned to *Judea* with great Joy, but on his Arrival there, all was sowed by Troubles in his own Family.

*Q. How was these Uneasinesses at Home occasioned ?*

*A.* On his going to *Rhodes*, he left his beloved Wife *Mariamne*, and her Mother *Alexandra*, in Charge with *Sobemus*, and ordered him in Case he should be put to Death by *Octavianus*, not to suffer these two to survive him. *Sobemus* having blabb'd this to *Mariamne*, created in her an utter Aversion and Hatred to him ever after.

*Q. Whither did Octavianus go from Rhodes ?*

*A.* Into *Syria*, to invade *Egypt*, on that Side, and then sent *Cornelius Gallus*, whom he had appointed Governor of *Lybia*, to invade it on the other.

*Q. How*

*Q. How did Antony defend himself there?*

*Anno*

*A.* Three Times he sent Ambassadors to *Octavianus Mun.* to obtain Peace, but without Success; then after several unsuccessful Engagements occasion'd by the Treachery of *Cleopatra* (who, tho' she could not be prevail'd upon to kill him, betray'd him in all Things) he could no longer forbear expressing his Resentment with loud Complaints; whereon for fear of him, she fled to a Monument which she had caused to be built near the Temple of *Isis*, of a great Height and wonderful Structure, where she remov'd the best of her Treasure, which *Antony* hearing of, fell on his Sword; but living some few Hours after, and being told *Cleopatra* was alive, caused himself to be carried to her Monument, where being by Ropes drawn up to her by the Hands of herself and her two Maids, he died in her Arms, 11 Months after the Battle of *Actium*.

*Q. What became of Cleopatra after the Death of Antony?*

*A.* Being told, after three Days *Octavianus* intended to carry her to *Rome* to make Part of the Show in his Triumph, she caused herself to be bitten with an Asp to avoid that Infamy, and died after she had reign'd 22 Years, and liv'd 39. In her Death ended the Reign of the *Ptolemys* in *Egypt*, which from the Death of *Alexander* had lasted 294 Years, and it continued a Province of the *Roman Empire*, of which *Cornelius Gallus* was by *Augustus* made the first Præfecture, till taken from them by the *Saracens*, *Ann. Dom.* 641.

*Q. What Sort of Creature is the Asp?*

*A.* It is a Serpent, proper only to the Countries of *Egypt* and *Lybia*; those who are bitten with it die within three Hours, by Sleep and Lethargy, without any Pain; and *Cleopatra* chose this Death as the easiest.

*Q. Give a short Character of this Queen?*

*A.* She was a Woman of great Parts as well as great Wickedness; for besides being well skill'd in *Greek* and *Latin*, she spoke several other Languages, and could readily converse with *Ethiopians*, *Troglodites*, *Jews*, *Arabians*, *Syrians*, *Medes*, and *Persians*, without an Interpreter.

R

*Q. How*

*Anno* Q. How did Octavianus act, after he had conquer'd E-Mun. gypt, and put an End to the Civil War?

W A. He cut off all of the opposite Party, the chief of whom were *Antyllus*, *Antony's* eldest Son by *Fulvia*; *Cæsarion*, *Cleopatra's* Son by *Julius Cæsar*; and *Candius*, *Antony's* General; the rest of *Antony's* Children, whether by *Fulvia*, *Octavia*, or *Cleopatra*, he received with great Kindness, especially *Antoni*, younger Brother of *Antyllus*, who became one of his chief Favourites, and he married him to one of the Daughters of *Octavia* his Sister, which she had by her first Husband *Marcellus*; but he at length being convicted of adulterously corrupting *Julia* Daughter of *Augustus*, was deservedly put to Death.

Q. How many Children had Antony by Octavia?

A. Only two Daughters, *Antonia Major* and *Antonia Minor*, from the latter of which were descended *Caligula* and *Claudius*, from the former *Nero*, who all three became Roman Emperors. During *Octavianus's* Stay in Egypt he went to visit the Sepulchre of *Alexander*, and there saw his Body, which being embalm'd, was still preserv'd in a Case of Glass, *Seleucus* (as has been before observ'd) having taken away the Golden Case in which it was formerly kept; but he would not see the Sepulchres of the *Ptolemys*, nor could be induc'd to visit the Egyptian *Apis*, saying, he worshipp'd Gods, not Beasts.

Q. Did Herod visit Octavianus in Egypt after the Death of Antony?

A. Yes, and thereby gain'd many Grants; for he restored to him the Territory of *Jericho*, with the Balsam Trees, gave him *Gaddara*, *Hippen*, *Samaria*, the Towers of *Gaza*, *Anthedon*, *Joppa*, and *Straton's* Tower on the Sea Coast.

Q. Whither did Octavianus go from Egypt?

A. He first went to *Antioch* and settled Matters in Syria, then marched into Proper Asia, and the Summer following entered Rome in three Triumphs, where he arriv'd in the Month *Sextilis*, afterwards call'd *August*: The vast Riches which he and his Army brought with them, reduc'd the Value of Money there to one half, and the Prices



Prices of all vendable Wares were doubled thereon: *Anno* Henceforth he had the Title of IMPERATOR conferr'd *Mun.* upon him, and all who govern'd the *Roman* Empire afterwards were called EMPERORS. From this Conquest of *Egypt* began the *Ætiac Æra*, by which the *Egyptians* computed their Time, till the first Year of the Emperor *Dioclesian*. *Ann. Dom.* 284.

*Q. Was Herod and Mariamne as yet reconciled?*

*A.* No, she bore him the utmost Aversion, which exceedingly perplexed him, and thus he continued harrafs'd between the two opposite Passions of Love and Anger, which latter *Sabome* taking Advantage of, accused *Mariamne* of an Intention to poison him, and suborning his *Butler* to bear false-witness against her, she was put to Death, as was her Mother soon after.

*Q. How did she behave in going to Execution?*

*A.* She went with an intrepid Mind, without changing Colour on the Approach of Death, and died as she liv'd, *Great, Firm, and Fearless*, to the last; for she was a virtuous and excellent Princess; in Beauty, and other Charms and Graces of her Person, excelling all the Women of her Time, and would have been a Lady without Exception, could she have carried it with some better Temper to her Husband.

*Q. How did Herod bear the Thoughts of her Death* 3976 *after his Wrath was allay'd?*

*A.* They caus'd bitter Reflections in his Mind, and threw him into down-right Distraction: What added to his Disorder was a grievous Pestilence, which at that Time broke out in the Land, and carried off great Numbers of his Nobility and People, so that henceforth he never recovered his former Temper.

*Q. How did Octavianus first establish himself in the Government of the Roman Empire?* 3977

*A.* Having fill'd the Senate with his own Creatures, to cloak his Ambition, he offer'd to resign his Authority to them; on which the *sole Monarchy* of it was given to him for ten Years, by the unanimous Consent of the People, this Method was taken, only to make the

Anno Matter go plausibly down, but with Intention to re-  
 Mun. new the Lease when that Time was expired, and so he  
 did as long as he liv'd, also now he took the Name of  
 3979 CAIUS JULIUS CÆSAR AUGUSTUS.

Q. *What was doing in Judæa at this Time?*

A. *Salome* the Sister of *Herod* accused her own Husband *Costobarus* of conspiring against him, and procur'd him to be put to Death. After this *Herod* built *Samaria*, and in Honour of *Augustus* called it *Sebaste*, for *Sebastos* in *Greek*, is the same as *Augustus* in *Latin*.

Q. *Had Augustus as yet made any Alterations among the Governors of the Roman Provinces?*

A. This Year *Petronius* was made Prefect of *Egypt*, and *Cornelius Gallus* recalled, who on his Return to *Rome* being too lavish of his Tongue, was impeached of Extortion, and other high Crimes and Misdemeanours, and condemned by the Senate to Banishment, to prevent which he slew himself. He was an excellent Poet, and familiar Friend of *Virgil's*, as his Tenth Eclogue written to him, witnesseth.

Q. *Was not the Name of Augustus now grown famous over the World?*

A. Yes, and the remotest Nations of the North and the East sent Ambassadors with Presents to him, (*viz.*) the *Scythians*, the *Samatians*, the *Indians*, and the *Seres*.

Q. *What People were the Seres?*

A. They were the same we now call the *Chinese*, famous for making of Silk; hence *Serica* became the Name of Silk, and *Sericum* a filken Garment, both among the *Greeks* and *Latins*.

Q. *How did Herod continue himself in Favour with the Jews since his late Cruelties?*

A. He now stood but upon indifferent Terms with them; but this Year producing a Famine, and that Famine a Pestilence, for the Remedy hereof (his Treasury being empty) he melted down all the Plate in his Palace, and sent it into *Egypt* to buy Corn, to supply the Wants of his People: This reconciled their Affections to him.

CHAP. VI.

*Absolute and arbitrary Power given to Augustus; Petronius gains a great Victory over Candace, Queen of Ethiopia; Marcellus's Death; Herod builds Sebaste, Cæsarian, &c. Eastern Provinces committed to the Charge of Agrippa; Ambassadors from Porus King of India; Augustus brings the Prisoners and Ensigns from Parthia; Of the Statue of Memnon; Herod begins to build the Temple at Jerusalem; Augustus succeeds Lepidus in the High-Priesthood at Rome; Horace and Mecænas dye; Angel Gabriel appears to Zacharias; Birth of CHRIST; Herod's wicked Project and Death, &c.*

**W**HAT farther Honours were conferr'd upon Augustus by the Romans, &c. about this Time? Anno Mun.

*A.* This Year entering into his tenth Consulship, absolute and arbitrary Power was given to him by a Decree of the Senate. Herod also being now at Peace, built a stately Palace on Mount Sion, in which were two sumptuous Apartments, one of which he called *Cæsarium* in Honour of *Augustus Cæsar*, the other *Agrippeum* in Honour of *Agrippa* his chief Favourite. Herod also now furnished *Ælius Gallus*, a Roman of the Equestrian Order, and *Augustus's* General, with 500 Men out of his Guards, to make War against the Southern Arabs. 3980

*Q.* What Success had Gallus in this Expedition?

*A.* He miscarried in it through the Treachery of *Syllæus*, who was a Person of great Craft, and chief



*Anno* Minister to *Obodas* King of the *Nabathæan Arabs*; he *Mun.* knowing the Country, pretended to be *Gallus's* Guide; but thro' the Difficulties of the Way which he led him, when *Gallus* had lost the better Part of his Army, he was forced again to return after two Years, without effecting any Thing.

Q. *How did Petronius manage the Government of Egypt?*

A. *Candace* Queen of *Ethiopia* having invaded *Thebais* in *Upper Egypt*, he vanquish'd her Forces in Battle, sent a Thousand of her chief Commanders to *Augustus*, and the rest of the Prisoners, being many Thousands, he sold on his Return.

Q. *What was doing in Parthia about this Time?*

A. *Phraates* King thereof being driven out by *Tiridates*, prevailed with the *Scythians* to bring him back with a great Army; hereon *Tiridates* fled to *Rome* to pray the Assistance of *Augustus*: *Phraates* being informed thereof, sent Ambassadors after him to frustrate his Designs, and to demand this Rebel to be delivered to him, and also his Son, whom *Tiridates* had put into the Hands of *Augustus*.

Q. *How did Augustus act in this Matter?*

A. He not only refused to deliver up *Tiridates*, but permitted him to live at *Rome* under his Protection, allowing him a Maintenance out of the Publick Treasury, whereby to subsist with Plenty and Honour; but he sent back to *Phraates* his Son, upon Condition he should restore all the Captives and Ensigns which the *Parthians* had taken from *Crassus* and *Antony*. This was now promised, but not performed till three Years after, when *Augustus* went into *Syria*, and by the Threats of a new War induced him hereto.

Q. *Have you any Thing remarkable this Year from Rome?*

A. *Augustus* was now seized with a dangerous Sickness, for which after trying many Medicines without Success, he was cured by the Use of the Cold Bath, and

and cooling Potions prescrib'd him by *Antonius Musa*, Anno the eminentest Physician of that Age among the *Ro-Mun.* mans : But *Marcellus* falling sick, and using the same Method, it caused his Death, much to the Grief of *Augustus*, for he was the Son of his Sister *Octavia* by her first Husband, a Youth of great Genius, whom he intended for his Heir, in Case he had no Son of his own. This was the *Marcellus* whose untimely Death *Virgil* so ingeniously sets forth in the Sixth Book of his *Æneads*.

Q. When did Herod finish the City of Sebaste ?

A. This Year, and also now began to build another on the Sea Coast at *Straton's* Tower, which he called *Cæsarea*. In making the Harbour, building and adorning this City, he spent Twelve Years.

Q. How were Alexander and Aristobulus, the Sons of Herod by Mariamne, disposed of ?

A. Being now grown up, he sent them to Rome for Education, and *Augustus* assign'd them Apartments in his own Palace, and made large Additions to their Father's Dominions. All the Provinces of the East being at this Time committed to the Charge of *Agrippa*, who had his Residence at *Mitylene* in the Island of *Lesbos*, *Herod* went thither to pay him a Visit, and the *Gadarens* followed with Design to bring several Accusations against him, but *Agrippa* would give no Ear to their Complaints, put his Accusers in Chains, and sent them thus bound into *Judea* to be delivered unto him ; *Herod* thinking to sweeten them by Clemency, dismissed them without any Harm, which quelled the Troubles raised against him.

Q. Did Augustus altogether reside at Rome ?

A. He this Year went a Progress into the East ; and on his Arrival in *Sicily* in his Way thither, sent for *Agrippa* to come to him, married him to his Daughter *Julia*, Widow of *Marcellus*, and sent him to Rome to take Care of the West in his Absence ; then sailed into Greece, whither *Candace* Queen of *Ethiopia* sent Ambassadors

*Anno* bassadors to him to sue for a Peace, which was *Mun.* granted.

W Q. To what Parts did Augustus Sail from Sicily ?

A. He passed through *Lesser Asia* into *Syria*, where *Phraates* after some Threats, restored to him the Prisoners and Ensigns, taken from *Antony* and *Craffus*. After this, *Augustus* having settled all Affairs, returned to *Samos* and there wintered.

Q. Was there any Thing memorable done while he stayed at *Samos* ?

3985 A. He gave the *Samians* their Liberty, made them now a free City, and there came to him there Ambassadors from *Porus*, King of *India*, with a Letter from him in the *Greek* Language, wherein he boasted to reign over six hundred Kings.

Q. Who were these six hundred Kings whom he boasted to reign over ?

A. They were the *Raja's*, or petty Princes who governed the Kingdom under him, of whose Descendants there remain even to this Day, who paying Tribute and Homage to the *Great Mogul*, govern at Home with Sovereign Authority.

Q. How many was there sent of these Ambassadors ?

A. Only three came to *Samos*, the rest died by the Way, and one of these called *Zarmarus*, a *Gymnosophist*, following *Augustus* to *Athens*, burnt himself in his Presence, as *Calanus*, another of that Sect had formerly done in the Presence of *Alexander*. The Usage and Custom of these Sort of Men was, when they thought they had lived long enough, to pass out of Life by casting themselves alive upon their funeral Piles.

Q. How was Augustus received at Rome, on his Return from this Progress ?

A. With great Honour, particularly for bringing back the Prisoners and Ensigns from *Parthia*, and a Temple was erected in the Capitol, in Commemoration of it, dedicated to *Mars the Avenger* ; nor did *Augustus* himself glory a little in this Matter, for many of his Coins still remaining, have this Inscription, *Signis receptis*. Herod this



this Year made Preparations for rebuilding the Temple *Anno*  
at *Jerusalem*. *Mun.*

*Q. Who had the Præfecture of Egypt after Petronius?* *W*

*A. Ælius Gallus*, who made a Progress into the upper *3986*  
Parts of that Country, and took with him *Strabo*, the  
Geographer, who tells us at *Thebes*, he saw the Statue  
of *Memnon*, which according to Poets, saluted the rising  
Sun every Morning with an harmonious Sound. On his  
being at the Place one Morning, he professeth to have  
heard that Sound, and not to know whence it proceeded,  
but suspected it came from one of the By-standers.

*Q. Had Herod as yet made all Materials ready for re-  
building the Temple?*

*A. After two Years Preparation*, he pulled down the  
old Edifice, and began to erect his new one. This Year *3987*  
also *Augustus* adopted *Caius* and *Lucius*, the two Sons of  
*Julia*, by *Agrippa*, and declared them Heirs of his  
Empire.

*Q. How long did Herod's Sons stay at Rome?*

*A. He this Year sailed into Italy*, and carried his Sons *3988*  
back with him into *Judæa*, married *Alexander* the eldest,  
to *Glaphyra*, Daughter of *Archilaus*, King of *Cappa-*  
*docia*, and the other to *Berenice* his Niece, Daughter of  
*Salome*.

*Q. How long did Agrippa stay at Rome after his last  
Return from Mitylene?*

*A. He was this Year sent again into the East*, and on *3989*  
his Arrival in *Proper-Asia*, *Herod* went thither to meet  
him, and prevailed with him to go to *Jerusalem*, where  
he was entertained with Splendour and Magnificence;  
but after a short stay, he returned back to *Ionia*, and the  
next Year made War against the *Bosphorans*.

*Q. What was the Cause of this War?*

*A. Asander*, King of *Cimmerian Bosphorus* dying, left *3990*  
his Kingdom to *Dynamis*, his Wife, in whose Right he  
held it, for she was Daughter to *Pharnaces*, Son of *Mi-*  
*thridates*. One *Scribonius*, pretending to be a Grandson  
of *Mithridates*, and to have a Grant from *Augustus*,  
married *Dynamis*, and seized the Country: Hereon *A-*  
*grippa*

*Anno grippa* sent *Polemon*, who was King of *Pontus*, and the *Mun. Lesser Armenia*, to make War upon him; but before his Arrival, the *Bosphorans* having discovered *Scribonius* to be a Cheat had put him to Death, yet nevertheless refused to submit to *Polemon*, and tho' they had been vanquish'd by him on his first coming, they still stood out against him; this brought *Agrippa* upon them, and a dangerous War ensued.

*Q. What Success had Agrippa in this Undertaking?*

*A. Herod* hearing he was distressed at *Sinope* in *Pontus*, came thither to his Assistance, with a Fleet and Army, and with this Reinforcement, he soon reduced them to a thorough Submission. For this timely Assistance, *Agrippa* redressed all the Grievances of the *Babylonish Jews*, of which *Antiochus the Great*, had planted 2000 Families in *Lesser Asia*, and *Herod*, the more to ingratiate himself with his own People, on his Return to *Jerusalem*, remitted one fourth Part of their Taxes.

*Q. What particular Actions are recorded of Augustus at this Time?*

3991 *A. Lepidus* being dead, who held the Office of *High-Priest* of *Rome*, *Augustus* took that Office to himself, as did all his Successors, as well Christian as Heathen, till the Time of *Gratian*, who succeeded his Father, *Valentinian*, *Anno Dom.* 375. He being a zealous Christian, thought it inconsistent with his Religion, to take so much as the Title of *High-Priest* in Heathen Rites, and all his Successors followed his Example.

*Q. Did Augustus reform any Things, under his Care by Virtue of this Office?*

*A. He* first called in and examined into the Prophetic Books, Numbers of which having been dispersed abroad, created vain Hopes and Fears in the Minds of his People; of these he caused 2000 Volumes to be burnt, as spurious, reserving only those which bore the Name of some of the *Sibyls* for their Authors; these he put into two golden Cabinets, and laid them up in the Temple of *Apollo*, which he had built in the Palace.

*Q. Who*

*Q. Who were these Sibyls, whose Oracles were of so Anno great Repute in the old Heathen World, and were approved Mun. of, and so often appealed to, by the ancient Writers of the Christian Church?*

*A.* They were Women of ancient Times, said to have been endu'd with a prophetical Spirit, and to have deliver'd Oracles, shewing the Fates and Destinies of Kingdoms ; ten of which are mentioned in the Writings of the Ancients, who all, from the eldest of them being named *Sibylla*, were called *Sibyls* ; but who they were, or when or where they lived, different Authors, as to these Particulars, write differently concerning them, and most they say of them, is manifestly Fable and Fiction.

*Q. But has it not been particularly observed, that some of these Prophecies can admit of no rational Interpretation unless when applied to the Messiah?*

*A.* Yes, and as the *Jews* in their several Dispersions all the World over, were in earnest Expectation of *Christs* coming, above 80 Years before his Birth, both from the Prophecies of *Daniel* and other Prophets of the old Testament : These Things being often talk'd of among the Heathens in the several Places where they resided, at length insensibly grew into Reputation, and might be received among them as Prophecies from their own Oracles, and most of them became grafted among the Oracles of the *Sibyls*, as if they had come from them : Or perhaps, God having ordained that the coming of his Son shou'd be foreshewn to the Heathens, might do it from their own Oracles. Thus he forced *Balaam* to prophecy of the coming of his Son out of *Jacob* ; thus the *Magians* came from the East to acknowledge and adore him ; and thus he forced the Devils themselves when cast forth by him, to own him to be the *Son of God*. By these two means, all the Prophecies spread abroad among the Heathens concerning him and his Kingdom, whether *Sibylline* or others, were first introduced among them.

*Q. How did Herod and his two Sons by Mariamne agree?*

*A.* They fell grievously under his Displeasure about this Time, for too freely expressing their Resentments for



*Anno* for the Death of their Mother, and Herod set up *Antipater* his eldest Son by his first Wife *Doris*, against them; *Agrippa* being now called to *Rome*, before his departure, Herod waited on him in *Asia*, carrying *Antipater* with him, there introduced him into *Agrippa's* Favour, and sent him to *Rome* with him, where he got into the good Grace of *Augustus*.

Q. Who succeeded *Agrippa* in the Governments of *Syria* and *Phaenicia*?

A. *Sentius Saturninus*, and *Titus Volumnius*; and he on his Return to *Rome*, was sent against the *Pannonians*, who had revolted, but on his Approach, being frightened at the terror of his Name, they submitted to such Terms of Peace, as were required. *Agrippa* on his Return, fell sick at *Campania*, and there died.

Q. Who did *Augustus* take for his Assistant in the Government after the Death of *Agrippa*?

A. He very unwillingly made Choice of *Tiberius*, and gave him his Daughter *Julia*, Widow of the Deceased to Wife, obliging him to divorce his former Wife, to make Room for her.

Q. Did the Breach between Herod and his Sons *Alexander* and *Aristobulus* still continue?

A. It grew wider and wider, insomuch as Herod accused them before *Augustus*, who at present reconciled them, but gave the Father Power to chuse his Successor, and he on this Quarrel, named *Antipater* first to succeed him in the Kingdom, and after him, the Sons of *Mariamne*: And now *Salome*, *Pheroras*, and *Antipater* conspiring against them, filled the old King's Head with imaginary Plots against him, and caused him to put all the Confidants of those two Princes on the Rack, to extort Confessions: Hereon *Alexander* was cast in Prison and loaded with Irons.

Q. How was this Matter made up between them?

A. *Archelaus* King of *Cappadocia*, whose Daughter *Alexander* had married, coming to *Jerusalem*, set all to Rights again. In this Year Herod finished the building of the Temple, and celebrated the Dedication of it with great

great Pomp and Splendour, which Day falling in with *Anno* the same Day of the Year, in which *Herod* first came to *Mun.* the Crown, much augmented the Solemnity: And it was requisite this House shou'd be thus repaired, when the Lord thereof was coming to it; for within less than four Years *Christ* was born. The *Pontifices* at *Rome* having from the Time that *Julius Cæsar* reformed the *Kalendar* made every third, instead of every fourth Year, Leap-Year, by which Error, three Days were added to the *Roman Year*, more than should be: *Augustus*, as High-Priest, rectified this Mistake, and a Decree passed the *Senate*, that the Month hitherto called *Sextilis*, should from his Name be called *Augustus*, and so it hath been ever since. About this Time *Horace* the Poet, and *Mæcenas* his great Patron dyed, who was a true and faithful Counsellor to *Augustus*, and next to *Agrippa* his greatest Favourite. The next Year *Tiberius*, on some Dis- 3988 content, left *Rome* and retired to *Rhodes*.

Q. How stood Matters between Herod and his Sons?

A. The Quarrel again reviv'd by the Instigation of *Salome* and *Antipater*, and *Herod* obtained a Commission from *Augustus* to proceed against them, thereon procured them to be condemned in a Council at *Berytus*, and caused them both to be strangled at *Sebaste*. *Antipater* having nothing now that stood in his Way to the Crown, but the Life of *Herod*, (he with *Pheroras*, who died soon after) 3999 formed a Design to dispatch him by Poison, and *Antipater* was to go to *Rome*, *Pheroras* to retire to his *Tetrarchy*, to prevent Suspicion; but the Plot being discovered on *Antipater's* return from *Rome*, he was put to death.

Q. While these Things were doing in Judæa, what was done at Rome?

A. The Temple of *Janus* (the Gates of which always stood open in the Time of War) was now shut up, and continued so twelve Years. They had been shut only five Times since the first building of *Rome*. A proper Prelude, says, Dr. *Prideaux*, for ushering in his coming, who was the PRINCE OF PEACE, CHRIST OUR LORD. For in this Year, the Angel *Gabriel* appeared to 4000  
S Zacharias

*Anno Zacharias* in the Temple, and foretold to him the *Mun.* Birth of his Son *John the Baptist*. And in the sixth Month after, he was sent to *Nazareth*, a City in *Galilee*, to *Mary*, a Virgin of the House of *David*, lately espoused to *Joseph* of the same Line, to declare to her the good Tidings, that of her was to be born the SON OF GOD; and she being over-shadowed by the *Holy Ghost*, at the End of this Year, CHRIST THE SAVIOUR OF THE WORLD was born of her.

*Q. How long did Herod live after the Birth of Christ?*

*A.* Not long; and knowing the hatred the *Jews* had to him, to prevent their rejoicing at his Death, he framed the most wicked Project, that perchance ever entered into the Heart of Man; for he summoned all the principal and eminentest of the *Jews*, to appear before him at *Jericho* where he lay ill, on a Day appointed, on Pain of Death. When they arrived, he shut them all up in the *Circus*, and knowing his Death was near, order'd *Salome* and *Alexas* her Husband, as soon as he was dead, to send in the Soldiers, and put them all to death, which, said he, will provide Mourners for my Funeral all over the Land, and make the *Jews* in every Family lament, whether they will or no.

*Q. Was this horrid Design put in Execution?*

*A.* *Salome* and *Alexas* not being wicked enough to perform what they solemnly promis'd, set them all at Liberty to return to their own Homes, without any Wrong done to any of them.



E I N I 3.



